STN
THE CHOICE OF PATENT EXPERTS ™

DWPI Reference Manual

Derwent World Patents Index
produced by Thomson Reuters

STN ONLINE USER GUIDE, July 2012

Content

INTRODUCTION

Derwent World Patents Index provides access to information from more than 48 million patents, giving details of over 22 million inventions. Each week data are added from more than 20,000 documents from 47 patent-issuing authorities, including the European Patent Office and the World Intellectual Property Organization.

Each record describes a patent family, starting with the new invention (Basic Patent) and adding information about the same invention issued in other countries (Equivalent Patents). The records contain bibliographic data, titles, abstracts, general indexing and, where appropriate, in-depth chemical and polymer indexing, assigned by Thomson Reuters. Additionally, electrical and engineering drawings are present in records dating back to 1988, and chemical structure drawings are present in records dating back to 1992.

Each week Thomson Reuters checks the specifications issued to determine whether the inventions described in them are new to Thomson Reuters. If the document relates to an entirely new invention not previously seen by Thomson Reuters, the document is designated as being 'Basic', and a new record is created in Derwent World Patents Index. If the document covers the same invention as a Basic that has already been published in another country and has been entered into Derwent World Patents Index, the document is designated as being 'Equivalent'. The corresponding Basic record is updated with additional information from the Equivalent document. Together, the Basic and the Equivalent patents form a 'Patent Family'.

The Derwent World Patents Index on STN comprises invention documents and the individual publication records pertaining to it. The invention comprises the 'Patent Family' information such as bibliographic data, value-add title and abstracts, and general and Thomson Reuters assigned in-depth indexing. The individual patent publication records allow users to specifically search and display bibliographic data and general indexing information within the realm of the individual documents. Additional data elements such as original titles and abstracts, claims, addresses and agent information are also available for individual patent publications extending the reach of the query and opening the possibility for performing combined searches for value-added and first level data.

The seamlessly integrated Chemical Resource allows for chemical structure searching. It contains more than 1.9 million chemical structures.

COVERAGE

Subject Coverage

The subject coverage of Derwent World Patents Index has increased with time. The graph on the next page shows how this coverage has expanded over the years and the increase in the number of inventions (records) added annually.

In 1963, Thomson Reuters launched its FARMDOC service covering pharmaceutical and veterinary patents. This now corresponds to Section B as part of the Chemical Patents Index (CPI).

Coverage increased in 1965 to include patents relevant to agriculture and veterinary medicine with the launch of the AGDOC service (now Section C), and further still in 1966 to include plastics and polymers (the PLASDOC service, now Section A).

In 1970, the Chemical Patents Index was introduced, and the service was expanded to include all chemical and chemically-related patents (Sections A-M).

Subject Coverage (1963-1974)

1963	FARMDOC - Section B
1965	AGDOC - Section C
1966	PLASDOC - Section A
1970	Chemical Patents Index CPI
1974	Derwent World Patents Index (DWPI)

Since 1974, Derwent World Patents Index has included patent specifications irrespective of subject content, and these are divided into three major subject areas:

Subject Coverage (1974 onwards)

CPI	Chemical Patents Index	Sections A-M
EngPI	(GMPI) Engineering Patents Index	Sections P and Q
EPI	Electrical Patents Index	Sections S-X

DWPI Basic Volumes 1970 - 2011
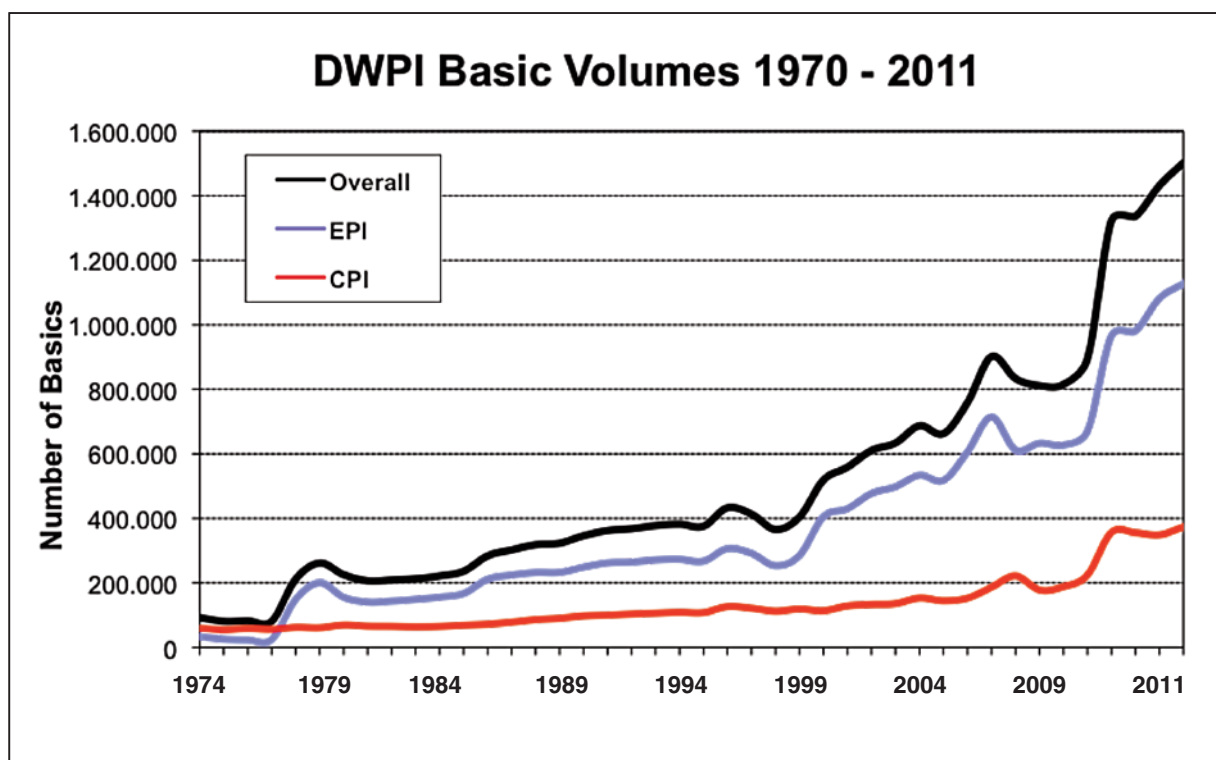
Sources covered

47 patent-issuing authorities are now included in Derwent World Patents Index, many of these being added to the service since it commenced in 1963. The date when coverage began is shown in the following table, with both the year and database update (in parentheses) for those authorities added since 1963.

Country/Patent Authority	WIPO Code	Start Date (Appearance in DWPI)
Argentina	AR	1975 only
Australia	AU	1963 - 1969, 1983 (198301)
Austria	AT	1975 (197515)
Belgium	BE	1963
Brazil	BR	1976 (197601)
Canada	CA	1963
China	CN	1987 (198701)
Czechoslovakia	CS	1975 (197520) - 1994
Czech Republic	CZ	1994 (199417)
Denmark	DK	1974 (197445)
European Patents	EP	1978 (197849)
Finland	FI	1974 (197445)
France	FR	1963
Germany (Democratic Republic)	DD	1963
Germany (Federal Republic)	DE	1963
Germany - Utility Models	DE-U	1996 (199626)
Gulf Cooperation Council	GC	2011 (201130)
Hong Kong	HK	2011
Hungary	HU	1975 (197526)
India	IN	2004 (200531)
Ireland	IE	1963 - 1969, 1995 (199521)
Israel	IL	1975 (197515)
Italy	IT	1966 - 1969 Sect. A, 1978 (197801)
Japan	JP	1963
Republic Of Korea (South Korea)	KR	1986 (198640)
Luxembourg	LU	1984 (198443)
Malaysia	MY	2010 (201072)
Mexico	MX	1998 (199816)
Netherlands	NL	1963
Norway	NO	1974 (197448)
New Zealand	NZ	1993 (199301)
PCT (World)	WO	1978 (197849)
Philippines	PH	1995 (199511)
Poland	PL	2011 (201142)
Portugal	PT	1974 (197452)
Romania	RO	1975 (197532)
Russian Federation	RU	1994 (199406)
Singapore	SG	1995 (199513)
South Africa	ZA	1963
Soviet Union2	SU	1963 - 1994
Slovakia1	SK	1994 (199417)
Spain	ES	1983 (198334)
Sweden	SE	1963
Switzerland	CH	1963
Taiwan	TW	1993 (199324)
Thailand	TH	2010 (201072)
United Kingdom	GB	1963
United States	US	1963
Vietnam	VN	2010 (201072)
Plus:		
Research Disclosure	RD	1978 (197809) -
International Technology Disclosure	TP	1984 (198408) - 1993 (199351)

1 At the start of 1993 Czechoslovakia (CS) divided into the Czech Republic (CZ) and Slovakia (SK), both with their own independent patent systems.
2 The Soviet Union (SU) patent office closed 1 February 1992 and the new Russian Federation (RU) patent office opened.
3 © Kenneth Mason Publications Limited [2006] www.researchdisclosure.com

Asian Coverage

Thomson Reuters has extended the coverage of Asian patent publications significantly over time.

Japan

Japanese documents have been covered since 1963. Since the beginning of 1996, Thomson Reuters has covered all unexamined Japanese patent applications issued, irrespective of subject content. Previously coverage was selected as detailed below.

Until 1981, Thomson Reuters only covered chemical Japanese patent documents in CPI (Sections A-M).

From 1982, unexamined specifications having an International Patent Classification (IPC) in Section H (Electricity) have also been included for EPI (Sections S-X).

From update 198527, Japanese patents included in CPI having an IPC in Section G (Physics) have also been classified and given Manual Codes in EPI.

Japanese patent documents corresponding to Sections P and Q (EngPI) only were not included in Derwent World Patents Index before 1995. During 1995, Japanese coverage was increased, in phases, to give complete coverage of all unexamined patents (Kokai) by the end of 1995.

In 1996, Thomson Reuters began covering Toroku documents, which are granted specifications with a post-grant opposition period.

From 2008 Japanese Utility Models are covered with the same level of detail as the patent records with documentation abstracts and deep indexing for records that are classified into Derwent sections A- Polymers and Plastics, B – Pharmaceuticals, C – Agriculture Chemicals, and E – General Chemicals. All other sections have DWPI alerting abstracts with manual coding. Each of the Japanese patents in the DWPI member level (the individual patents in the patent family) also include the machine translation of the author title, author abstract and first claim.

More details of Japanese coverage are given in the Appendix.

China

Coverage of Chinese patent publications commenced in 1985 with re-written English language titles, abstracts and classifications. This was enhanced in October 2007 with the addition of more detailed abstracts. In order to provide broader coverage of China's growing patent activity, also Chinese Utility Model Registration records have been added recently to Derwent World Patents Index (DWPI), initially beginning with documents published on October 3, 2007. These included bibliographic information (patent number, filing dates, IPCs, inventor and assignee names), Patentee codes and English-language translations of the author, title, abstract and first claim (all records human translated). DWPI Deep Indexing was applied to any Chinese Invention Patents or Chinese Utility Models published from 2nd January 2008 onwards for polymer, pharmaceutical, agrochemical and general chemical inventions in classification sections ABCDE. For all Chinese Invention Patents (Unexamined Applications) and Utility Models published from July 9, 2008 English translations of all claims can be searched and displayed. In early 2010 Chinese Utility Model coverage was being extended back to January 2007. Each record includes a full DWPI title, abstract and manual coding. Translations of the 1st claim for all of the Chinese Granted patents published from January 2011 are available since 2011. Hong Kong granted patents, short-term patents and published applications are being covered from 2011.

India

Indian patent publications (both pre-grant applications and granted patents) with a publication date of January 2000 onwards have been covered appearing from update 200531 for all CPI and EPI/EngPI sections.

Korea

Korean patent publications have been covered since 1986 (198640). Korean Patents and Utility Models published from January 2008 (update 200851) include

- DWPI title, abstract, manual coding and deep indexing for records with significant chemistry content.
- Machine translations of all claims for Korean unexamined and examined applications, and Utility Models in the DWPI family can be searched and displayed.
- Machine translations of the author title and abstract for all Korean patents in the DWPI family.
- Full value-add for Korean unexamined and examined applications identified as basics in DWPI. This includes DWPI titles and abstracts (documentation abstract for records with significant chemistry content) written according to the Thomson Reuters editorial rules. Deep indexing is applied to records in sections A, B, C, and E that have significant chemistry coverage.

- A Examined patent (old law) from 1993 to August 1, 2004
- A Unexamined application (new law) from 200553 for publications from August 1, 2004 to December 16, 2004
- B1 Granted patent (new law) from 200516 for publication from August 1, 2004
- A Unexamined application (new law) from 200907 for publications from January 2008
- U Utility Models appearing from 200907 for publications from January 2000

Philippines

Philippine granted patents have been covered since January 1992. Published patent applications and utility models have been covered since January 2010 appearing from update 201057.

Basics include DWPI titles and abstracts and relevant manual coding.

Taiwan

Taiwanese patent publications have been covered since 1993 (199324). The documents according to the revised patent law for patents published from August 1, 2004 onwards appeared from March 2005.

From DWPI Update 200907 the coverage was increased to comprise Taiwan Unexamined Applications (TW A) and Taiwan Utility Models (TW U)

English language titles and abstracts are provided for the Taiwan Unexamined Applications that are identified as Basics in DWPI, while for the Taiwan Utility Models an English Language title is included for all Basic records. These enhancements provide a more complete coverage of Taiwan in DWPI, as the Granted patents are already been covered, and Unexamined Applications were covered prior to December 2004.

The enhanced coverage started with the Taiwan Unexamined Applications, Granted Patents and Utility Models published from January 2008, with the first records appearing in DWPI from DWPI Update 200907.

Malaysia

Malaysian patent granted publications including utility innovations have been covered since 2010.
Basics include DWPI titles and abstracts and relevant manual coding. Sections ABCE have deep indexing applied – polymer indexing, fragmentation codes and/or DCR indexing.

Thailand

Thai granted patent publications have been covered since 2010.
Basics include DWPI titles and abstracts and relevant manual coding. Sections ABCE have deep indexing applied – polymer indexing, fragmentation codes and/or DCR indexing.

Vietnam

Vietnamese publications for published applications and granted patents have been covered since 2010.
Basics include DWPI titles and abstracts and relevant manual coding. Sections ABCE have deep indexing applied – polymer indexing, fragmentation codes and/or DCR indexing

Features

- Provides access to information from more than 48 million patents from 47 patent issuing authorities, giving details of over 22 million inventions.

- Invention documents as well as individual publication records are seamlessly integrated in one database.

- Contains bibliographic data, value-added titles, abstracts, general indexing and, where appropriate, in-depth chemical and polymer indexing.

- Documentation abstracts are available for the period between 1995 and 1999.

- All value-added text data are indexed in the basic index without stopwords.

  Simultaneous left and right truncation is optionally available.

- All first level text data is searchable in the basic index extension.

- Support for searching plurals, abbreviations and spelling variations is available.

- The bibliographic information is extensively standardised.

- Extensive cross-filing capabilities, e.g. DPCI has the same accession number as DWPI.

- The patent office's indexing is periodically revised: IPC, ECLA, FI/F-Terms, NCL

- Extra data is available for individual patent publications like author abstracts and claims or original patent assignee names and addresses.

- All information pertaining to an individual publication is separately searchable.

- Value-added and first level data can be searched in combination.

- Several thesauri help navigating through the maze of search terms.

- Electrical and engineering drawings are present in records dating back to 1988, and chemical structure drawings are present in records dating back to 1992.

- An integrated structure searchable chemical repository now containing more than 1.7 million chemical compounds has been available since 1999.

- Updated every 3 to 4 days (82 updates per year)

A sample record

```
AN      2001-080256 [200109]    WPIX
ED      20050524
DNC     C2001-022985 [200109]
TI      Additive compositions useful as cold flow improvers in distillate fuels
        comprises an ethylene vinyl acetate isobutylene terpolymer and combined
        with maleic anhydride alpha-olefin copolymer, polyimide or alkyl phenol
DC      A17; A95; E14; H06
IN      BOTROS M G
PA      (EQUI-N) EQUISTAR CHEM LP
CYC     91
PI      WO 2000069998   A1 20001123 (200109)* EN  69[0]
        AU 2000049860   A  20001205 (200113)  EN
        US 6203583      B1 20010320 (200118)  EN
        EP 1194511      A1 20020410 (200232)  EN
        MX 2001011511   A1 20040401 (200478)  ES
ADT     WO 2000069998 A1 WO 2000-US12199 20000504; US 6203583 B1 US 1999-311459
        19990513; AU 2000049860 A AU 2000-49860 20000504; EP 1194511 A1 EP
        2000-932078 20000504; EP 1194511 A1 WO 2000-US12199 20000504; MX
        2001011511 A1 WO 2000-US12199 20000504; MX 2001011511 A1 MX 2001-11511
        20011112
FDT     AU 2000049860 A Based on WO 2000069998 A; EP 1194511 A1 Based on WO
        2000069998 A; MX 2001011511 A1 Based on WO 2000069998 A
PRAI    US 1999-311459        19990513
IPCR    C10L0001-10 [I,C]; C10L0001-14 [I,A]; C10L0001-18 [I,A]
EPC     C10L0001-14P; C10L0001-18
NCL     NCLM  044/347.000
        NCLS  044/351.000; 044/394.000; 044/395.000
AB      WO 2000069998 A1   UPAB: 20050524
         NOVELTY - An additive combination comprises an ethylene vinyl acetate
        isobutylene terpolymer, and at least one component from maleic anhydride
        alpha-olefin copolymer, polyimide or an alkyl phenol.
             DETAILED DESCRIPTION - Additive composition comprises an ethylene
        vinyl acetate isobutylene terpolymer (C1), and at least one maleic
        anhydride alpha-olefin copolymer (C2) of formula (I), a polyimide
        component (C3) of formula (II) or an alkyl phenol (C4) of formula (III).
             R = 16-40C hydrocarbon (at least 60 weight%);
             n = 2 - 8;
             R = 20-40C hydrocarbon (at least 60 weight%);
             R' = 16-18C hydrocarbon (at least 80 weight%);
             RAP = 20-24C hydrocarbon (at least 90 weight%) and/or 24-28C
        hydrocarbon (at least 70 weight%).
             An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for a distillate fuel
        composition comprising a major proportion of a distillate fuel and the
        additive component.
             USE - As cold flow improvers for distillate fuel compositions such
        as middle distillate fuel, number 2 diesel fuel or hard-to-treat fuel
        (claimed).
             ADVANTAGE - The additives provide improvement in cold flow
        properties such as cold filter plugging point and pour point depression of
        distillate fuels.
TECH    POLYMERS - Preferred Components: (C1) has a weight average molecular
        weight (Mw) from about 1,500 - 18,000 (preferably 3000 - 12000), number
        average molecular weight (Mn) from about 400 - 3000 (preferably 1500 -
        2500) and vinyl acetate content from about 25 - 55 wt.%. The ratio of Mw
        to Mn is from 1.5 - 6. The concentration of terpolymer is from about 10 -
        1000 parts per million (ppm) by weight of the distillate fuel. (C2) has a
        number average molecular weight from about 1000 - 5000. (C2) and (C3) are
        derived from substantially equimolar proportions of maleic anhydride and
        alpha-olefin. (C3) has a number average molecular weight from 1000 - 8000.
        ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred Composition: The distillate fuel composition
        additionally contains an ethylene vinyl acetate copolymer component (from
        about 5 - 250 ppm).
ABEX    DEFINITIONS - Preferred Definitions: - R, R'' = 22-38C hydrocarbon (at
        least 80 wt.%); - R' = 16-18C hydrocarbon (at least 90 wt.%); - RAP =
        24-28C hydrocarbon (at least 80 wt.%).
         EXAMPLE - Three additive compositions were prepared using terpolymer (T1)
        with a vinyl content of 37 wt.%, maleic copolymer (M1) containing (wt.%)
        22-26C (46.4), 28-38C (36.3), 40-48C (9.6), 50-58C (5.9) and 60-76C
        hydrocarbon (1.8) and/or alkyl phenol (A1) containing 24C (18.3), 26C
        (42.6), 28C (19.6), 30-40C (14), 42-50C (3.2), 52-60C (1.8) and 62-78C
        hydrocarbon (0.4). The compositions were as follows (ppm): (A) (T1) (225)
        and (M1) (25); (B) (T1) (225) and (A1) (25); and (C) (T1) (225), (A1) (20)
        and (M1) (5). This additives were mixed with fuel and tested for cold
        filter plugging point (CFPP). The results showed (CFPP) (degreesC) of -33,
```

```
        -32 and -39.5 for (A), (B) and (C) respectively.
IT    UPIT 20050524
      0031-33001-CL 0031-33001-USE
FS    CPI
MC    CPI: A04-F05; A04-G01B; A05-J01A; A07-A02C; A07-A04F; A12-T03B; E10-E02E1;
          H06-D05
PLE   UPA   20050524
      [1.1]    018 G0044 G0033 G0022 D01 D02 D12 D10 D51 D53 D58 D82 DCN:
               R00326 DCR: 1013; G0055 G0044 G0033 G0022 D01 D02 D12 D10 D51
               D53 D58 D84 DCN: R00966 DCR: 7536; G0566 G0022 D01 D11 D10 D12
               D51 D53 D58 D63 D84 F41 F89 DCN: R00835 DCR: 829; H0033 H0011;
               P1150;
      [1.2]    018 G0044-R G0033 G0022 D01 D02 D12 D10 D51 D53; G0760 G0022 D01
               D23 D22 D31 D42 D51 D53 D59 D65 D75 D84 F39 E00 E01 DCN: R00843
               DCR: 790; H0022 H0011; P1150;
      [1.3]    018 E01 E00 G0044-R G0033 G0022 D01 D02 D12 D10 D51 D53 D58 D93
               D94 D95 F72; H0022 H0011; P1150;
      [1.4]    018 G0044 G0033 G0022 D01 D02 D12 D10 D51 D53 D58 D82 DCN:
               R00326 DCR: 1013; G0566 G0022 D01 D11 D10 D12 D51 D53 D58 D63
               D84 F41 F89 DCN: R00835 DCR: 829; H0022 H0011; P1150; P1310;
      [1.5]    018 ND01; Q9999 Q7636; Q9999 Q9347; B9999 B3554-R; K9665; B9999
               B5094 B4977 B4740; K9745-R;
CMC   UPB   20050524
      M3 *01*  G011 G012 G013 G100 H4 H401 H441 H8 M220 M224 M225 M226 M231
               M232 M233 M240 M281 M320 M414 M510 M520 M531 M540 M781 Q414 R023
               M905 M904
               MCN: 0031-33001-K 0031-33001-U


Member(0001)
PI    WO 2000069998   A1 20001123 (200109)* EN   69[0]
TIEN  COLD FLOW IMPROVERS FOR DISTILLATE FUEL COMPOSITIONS
TIFR  COMBINAISON D'ADDITIF AMELIORANT L'ECOULEMENT A FROID DES CARBURANTS
      DISTILLES
AG    KOZAK, Dennis, M.
         AGA: Lyondell Chemical Company, 3801 West Chester Pike, Newtown Square,
      PA 19073, US
IN    BOTROS M G
         INO: BOTROS, Maged, G.
         INA: 7843 Tylers Way, West Chester, OH 45069, US
PA    (EQUI-N) EQUISTAR CHEM LP
         PAO: EQUISTAR CHEMICALS, L.P.
         PAA: 1221 McKinney Street, P.O. Box 2583, Houston, TX 77252-2583, US
         Residence: US
         Nationality: US
ADT   WO 2000069998 A1 WO 2000-US12199 20000504
APTS  2000WO-US0012199 20000504
PRAI  US 1999-311459         19990513
PRTS  1999US-000311459 19990513
IC    ICM C10L001-18
      ICS C10L001-22
IIC   IICM C10L001-18
      IICS C10L001-22
EPC   C10L0001-14P; C10L0001-18
ABEN  An additive combination for distillate fuels and a fuel composition
      having improved cold flow properties. The additive combination is
      incorporated into a major proportion of distillate fuel and is comprised
      of an ethylene vinyl acetate isobutylene terpolymer in combination with
      one or more of a maleic anhydride .alpha.-olefin copolymer component, a
      polyimide component, and an alkyl phenol component each having one or
      more hydrocarbon substituents within specified carbon number ranges.
      Optionally, an ethylene vinyl acetate copolymer may also be incorporated
      as a component therein.
ABFR  Cette invention concerne une combinaison d'additif pour carburants
      distilles et une composition de carburant aux caracteristiques
      d'ecoulement a froid ameliorees. Cette combinaison d'additif, que l'on
      integre dans une fraction importante d'un carburant distille, se compose
      d'un ethylene vinyl acetate isobutylene terpolymere avec un ou plusieurs
      composants anhydride maleique .alpha.-olefine copolymere, un composant
      polyimide et un composant alkyl phenol, chacun de ces composants ayant un
      ou plusieurs substituants d'hydrocarbure avec un nombre determine
      d'atomes de carbone. Il est egalement possible d'y integrer un composant
      supplementaire sous forme d'ethylene vinyl acetate copolymere.


Member(0002)
PI    AU 2000049860   A  20001205 (200113)  EN
PA    (EQUI-N) EQUISTAR CHEM LP
         PAA: US
ADT   AU 2000049860 A AU 2000-49860 20000504
APTS  2000AU-000049860 20000504
FDT   AU 2000049860 A Based on WO 2000069998 A
PRAI  US 1999-311459         19990513
```

```
PRTS  1999US-000311459 19990513
IPCR  Current: C10L0001-10 [I,C]; C10L0001-14 [I,A]; C10L0001-18 [I,A]
IIC   IICM C10L001-18
      IICS C10L001-22
EPC   C10L0001-14P; C10L0001-18


Member(0003)
PI    US 6203583       B1 20010320 (200118)  EN
TIEN  Cold flow improvers for distillate fuel compositions.
AG    AG.T Guo; Shao
IN    BOTROS M G
       INO: Botros, Maged G.
       INA: West Chester, OH, US
PA    (EQUI-N) EQUISTAR CHEM LP
       PAO: Equistar Chemicals, LP
       PAA: Houston, TX, US
ADT   US 6203583 B1 US 1999-311459 19990513
APTS  1999US-000311459 19990513
IPCR  Current: C10L0001-10 [I,C]; C10L0001-14 [I,A]; C10L0001-18 [I,A]
IIC   IICM C10L001-18
      IICS C10L001-22
NCL   NCLM  044/347.000
      NCLS  044/351.000; 044/394.000; 044/395.000
INCL  INCLM 044/347.000
      INCLS 044/351.000; 044/394.000; 044/395.000
EPC   C10L0001-14P; C10L0001-18
ABEN  An additive combination for distillate fuels and a fuel composition
      having improved cold flow properties. The additive combination is
      incorporated into a major proportion of distillate fuel and is comprised
      of an ethylene vinyl acetate isobutylene terpolymer in combination with
      one or more of a maleic anhydride .alpha.-olefin copolymer component, a
      polyimide component, and an alkyl phenol component each having one or
      more hydrocarbon substituents within specified carbon number ranges.
      Optionally, an ethylene vinyl acetate copolymer may also be incorporated
      as a component therein.
CLMEN A distillate fuel composition having improved cold flow properties
      comprising a major proportion of a distillate fuel and an additive
      combination in an amount effective to improve cold flow properties;
      wherein the additive combination comprises an ethylene vinyl acetate
      isobutylene terpolymer and an imide component having the
      structure:[CHEM.0005]wherein R and R' are hydrocarbon substituents; at
      least 60% by weight of R is C20 to C40; at least 80% by weight of R' is
      C16 to C18, and n is from about 2 to about 8.


Member(0004)
PI    EP 1194511       A1 20020410 (200232)  EN
TIDE  ADDITIVE ZUR VERBESSERUNG DER KALTFLIESSEIGENSCHAFTEN VON
      DISTILLATBRENNSTOFFE
TIEN  COLD FLOW IMPROVERS FOR DISTILLATE FUEL COMPOSITIONS
TIFR  COMBINAISON D'ADDITIF AMELIORANT L'ECOULEMENT A FROID DES CARBURANTS
      DISTILLES
AG    De Hoop, Eric
       AGA: Octrooibureau Vriesendorp & Gaade, P.O. Box 266, 2501 AW Den Haag,
       NL
IN    BOTROS M G
       INO: BOTROS, Maged, G.
       INA: 7843 Tylers Way, West Chester, OH 45069, US
PA    PAO: Equistar Chemicals L.P.
       PAA: 1221 McKinney Street, P.O. Box 2583, Houston, Texas 77252-2583, US
ADT   EP 1194511 A1 EP 2000-932078 20000504; EP 1194511 A1 WO 2000-US12199
      20000504
APTS  2000EP-000932078 20000504; 2000WO-US0012199 20000504
FDT   EP 1194511 A1 Based on WO 2000069998 A
PRAI  US 1999-311459        19990513
PRTS  1999US-000311459 19990513
IPCR  Current: C10L0001-10 [I,C]; C10L0001-14 [I,A]; C10L0001-18 [I,A]
IIC   IICM C10L001-18
      IICS C10L001-22
EPC   C10L0001-14P; C10L0001-18
ABEN  An additive combination for distillate fuels and a fuel composition
      having improved cold flow properties. The additive combination is
      incorporated into a major proportion of distillate fuel and is comprised
      of an ethylene vinyl acetate isobutylene terpolymer in combination with
      one or more of a maleic anhydride .alpha.-olefin copolymer component, a
      polyimide component, and an alkyl phenol component each having one or
      more hydrocarbon substituents within specified carbon number ranges.
      Optionally, an ethylene vinyl acetate copolymer may also be incorporated
      as a component therein.
```

```
Member(0005)
PI    MX 2001011511   A1 20040401 (200478)  ES
IN    BOTROS M G
PA    (EQUI-N) EQUISTAR CHEM LP
ADT   MX 2001011511 A1 WO 2000-US12199 20000504; MX 2001011511 A1 MX 2001-11511
      20011112
APTS  2000WO-US0012199 20000504; 2001MX-000011511 20011112
FDT   MX 2001011511 A1 Based on WO 2000069998 A
PRAI  US 1999-311459       19990513
PRTS  1999US-000311459 19990513
IPCR  Current: C10L0001-10 [I,C]; C10L0001-14 [I,A]; C10L0001-18 [I,A]
EPC   C10L0001-14P; C10L0001-18
```

Search and Display in the DWPI

The DWPI database is amenable to extensive searching by text, chemical structure and special coding. It can serve to explore the wider background of an invention for technology survey or possible infringements beyond the patent family, but it can also serve to monitor competitors, or compile statistics on technology trends etc.

Traditionally being regarded as the premier source of patent information though value-added patent data, DWPI has recently been enhanced though the addition of selected first level data. Both worlds – value-added and first level data – are kept separate in the STN database to allow the user to stay in the realm of value-added DWPI data or take the option to search in the selected first data as well. Combining value-added and first level data in search statements opens up new opportunities to arrive swiftly at comprehensive search results.

There are both invention level documents as well as supplementary individual publication data uniquely available side by side allowing for leveraging data from both worlds.

In order to allow the user the choice to search either in the realm of value-added or first-level data – since they presumably contain data of different impact – all search fields for value-added data are kept separate from the fields catering for first-level data4 .

The chemical repository in the DWPI database is seamlessly integrated but still forms a separate segment in its own right, and therefore is being dealt with in a separate manual available from STN.

Since the database contains both invention and individual patent publication data, this has to be organized accordingly.

DWPI database record structure

There is a singular exception to this rule: the abstract search field /AB contains all term from all abstracts regardless whether value-added or not.

The hierarchy of data

The document structure and its address system

```
              ┌─────────────┐
              │  Document   │
              └──────┬──────┘
       ┌─────────────┼─────────────┐
┌──────────┐  ┌──────────────┐  ┌──────────────┐
│ Invention│  │Publication #1│  │Publication #2│
│   L=0    │  │     L=1      │  │     L=2      │
└──────────┘  └──────────────┘  └──────────────┘
```
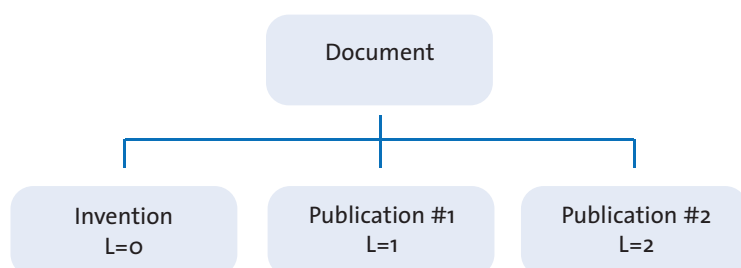
Database design is all about addresses: Each portion of information receives its unique address, the assignment of the addresses being consistent and transparent to allow unimpeded retrieval of this information. For STN users the framework of this address system hinges on proximity values on four proximity levels: L, P, S and W. While the absolute values don't matter at all to the user, the logical organisation of data laid down by these proximity values do. Employing Boolean operators may sometimes be sufficient to meet the selectivity requirements in particular if one is fortunate enough to wield very specific terms, but with the increasing amount of data to sift through forging selective strategies leveraging appropriate proximity operators may pay off. Operators questioning the proximity values are (L), (P), (S), and for the bottom level: (A), (W) and (T). Please note that the proximity levels are strictly hierarchical: Only if all higher level proximity levels match, the lower ones are considered for evaluation.

Please note that the enhanced polymer indexing, polymer coding and chemical coding reside outside the realm of the general proximity layout regime, because they consume all available levels of proximity already and there is only one set of codes for each invention. The proximity assignment in the DCR part of the WPI shall also not be considered here.

Link proximity

Since collated invention information and individual patent publication records needed to be accommodated within the same document identified by a Derwent accession number, the hierarchically highest level of proximity had to be sacrificed to organize these two different entities into one uniform document. Therefore the collated invention information received one distinct L-proximity value (L=0), and the data pertaining to the individual publications received another distinct L-proximity value each (L=1-n). When using the L-proximity operator to question the proximity value, one confines the search terms in question to either an individual publication or the collated invention. In order to enable addressing either an individual publication or the invention, a toggle was introduced in the form of terms 'publication' or 'invention' indexed in a search field for the document level (/DLVL) with the appropriate L-value.

```
                    ┌─────────────────┐
                    │  Publication #1 │
                    │     L = 1       │
                    └─────────────────┘
        ┌───────────────────┼───────────────────┐
┌─────────────────┐ ┌─────────────────┐ ┌─────────────────┐
│ Patent Assignees│ │    Inventors    │ │   Priorities    │
│    P = a-b      │ │    P = c-d      │ │    P = e-f      │
└─────────────────┘ └─────────────────┘ └─────────────────┘
    ┌──────┴──────┐                 ┌──────┴──────┐
┌──────────┐ ┌──────────┐     ┌──────────┐ ┌──────────┐
│Patent    │ │Patent    │     │Priority  │ │Priority  │
│Assignee #1│ │Assignee #2│   │  #1      │ │  #2      │
│ P = a    │ │ P = a + 1│     │ P = e    │ │ P = e +1 │
└──────────┘ └──────────┘     └──────────┘ └──────────┘
```
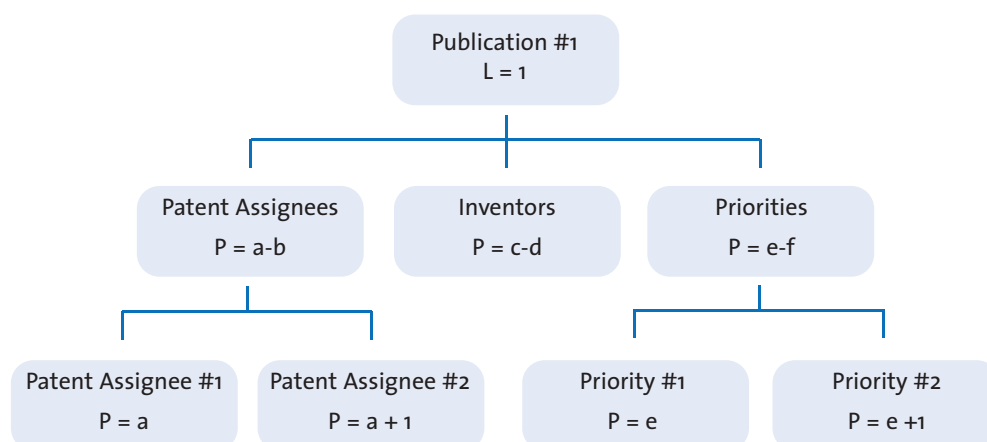
Paragraph proximity

The collated invention information as well as the individual publication information is divided into logical units or sections. The logical units of interest to the user with reference to the proximity assignment are:

- Additional Accession Numbers
- Patent Assignees
- Inventors
- Publications
- Application Details
- Related Details
- Priority Details
- International Patent Classification
- International Patent Classification (Original)
- USPTO Classification (Issued)
- USPTO Classification
- European Patent Classification
- Japanese Patent Classification
- Derwent Enhanced Title
- Enhanced Abstract
- Documentation Abstract
- Derwent Classes
- Chemical Manual Codes
- Engineering Manual Codes
- Electrical and Electronic Manual Codes
- Keyword Indexing
- Agents
- Author title
- Author abstract
- Claims Structure

(The enhanced polymer indexing, polymer coding and chemical coding are not listed)

Each logical unit owns a distinct set of paragraph proximity values, Sub-elements, like the information pertaining to an individual patent assignee, receive distinct paragraph values. This enables one to use the paragraph proximity operator to assemble data pertaining to an individual patent assignee, e.g. address information and name. In this sense one (P) has been assigned to the following entities:

- Each Patent Assignee comprising PA(.aaa), PACO, PAO, PAA(.aaa)
- Each Inventor comprising IN(.aaa), INO, INA(.aaa)
- Each publication comprising PC, PN, PK, DW, LA, PGN, DRWN, PD, PY, PT, DS (IICM deprecated)
- Each application detail comprising AC, AP, AP.YR, APTS, APT, AD, AY, PC, PK, PN
- Each filing detail comprising FDT(.aaa), PC, PN, PK
- Each priority comprising PRC, PRN, PRN.YR, PRD, PRDF, PRTS, PRY, PRYF
- Each IPC potentially comprising IC, ICM, ICS, ICI, ICA, MGR, SGR, IPC(.aaa)
- Each initial IPC comprising IIC, IICM, IICS, IICI, IICA, MGR, SGR, IPC(.aaa)
- Each US National Classification NCL, NCLM, NCLS
- Each European Patent Classification EPC
- Each Japanese Patent Classification FCL, FTERM
- The enhanced title comprising TI, AW, TT
- Each enhanced abstract section: ALE, USE, ADV, UADV, NOV, DETD, ACTV, ACTN, USE, DRWD

- The technology focus section : TECH
- Each abstract extension section : ABEX (.aaa)
- Each documentation abstract section : ABDT(.aaa)
- The Derwent Classifications : DC
- The Derwent Chemical Manual Codes in MC
- The Derwent Engineering Manual Codes in MC
- The Derwent Electrical&Electronic Manual Codes in MC
- Each indexing terms paragraph in IT
- Each issued US national classification type : INCL, INCLM and INCLS
- Each agent comprising AG(.T), AGA(.aaa)
- Each author title : TIDE, TIEN, TIES, TIFR, TL.M
- Each author abstract : ABDE, ABEN, ABFR, SL.M
- Each main claim or set of claims: CLMDE, CLMEN, CLMFR, SL.M

Use (P) proximity to confine searches to sub-elements of logical units like patent publication data pertaining to an individual patent publication.

Sentence proximity

Sentence proximity has been assigned to sub-divisions of the paragraphs given above. Areas where this is of significance for users are:

- One (S) for each Patent Assignee name
- One (S) for each Patent Assignee address, limitation, residence, nationality
- One (S) for each Inventor name
- One (S) for each Inventor address, residence, nationality
- One (S) for linked ICI codes
- One (S) for each title part, title terms and additional words
- One (S) for each enhanced abstract, technology focus, abstract extension or documentation abstract paragraph as designated by Thomson Reuters (these can be fairly short)

Use the (S) proximity operator to confine the searches to the patent assignee name or a part of the title.

Word proximity

Word-proximity has literally been assigned to each word where 'word' is sometimes synonymous with the finest granularity information unit, e.g. one IPC or chemical code. This has implications for the positive identification of search terms (highlighting), but can also be a powerful base for retrieval using the various operators questioning (W). Using SLART (Simultaneous Left And Right Truncation) in conjunction with the (T) Term operator it is possible to assemble word terms form its constituent fragments.

Use (A) and (W) proximity operators for interrogating adjacent or following word proximities. Use (T) for assembling words from fragments, and for attaching roles to structure identifiers.

The Basic Index

The Basic Index (/BI) at STN generally conveniently gathers all words from value-added text into one field and permits general subject searching without the necessity of using search qualifiers. In DWPI it contains single words from the Thomson Reuters value-add title, title terms, additional words, abstracts, technology focus, abstract extensions and documentation abstracts. Punctuation has been removed from the index. In addition simultaneous left-and-right truncation (SLART) is allowed in the basic index. Please note that the truncated stem has to consist of at least four characters when left truncation is used.

First-level data like the author titles, abstracts and claims have been indexed in a similar, but separate, segment of the index: the basic index extension (/BIEX).

Combine single words with Boolean and/or Proximity operators (W), (A), (S), (P) or (L). (W) is implied if no operator is input. (S) will confine search terms to a single text paragraph, (P) to a section of the abstracts, e.g. USE. (L) will act like an AND operator in the entire Basic Index, yet it may be useful in order to combine the statement with additional search terms and the document level indicator.

The Basic Index contains single words from the fields above without punctuation.
A "word" is defined as any alphabetic or numeric character(s) separated by a space or non-alphanumeric character. Hyphenated words from title terms and additional words are searchable as the separate single words and as the hyphenated words e.g. X-RAY; X RAY.

There are no stopwords. This means that words such as A, AN, AND, AS, AT, BY, FOR, FROM, IN, IS, NOT, OF, ON, OR, THE, TO, WHICH and WITH have also been indexed.

Spelling Variations

Prior to 1999, British spelling is generally used in DWPI but American spelling is also present in some of the fields making up the Basic Index. From 1999, American spelling (with British terminology) was adopted. As a precaution, both spellings should be covered in the search strategy to ensure complete retrieval:

```
=> S ALUMINIUM OR ALUMINUM
```

Alternatively STN provides a feature taking care of spelling variations. It is activated by the SET SPElling ON command.

```
=> set spe on
SET COMMAND COMPLETED

=> s aluminium sulphate/bi,biex
    249767  ALUMINIUM/BI
    191468  ALUMINUM/BI
    400601  ALUMINIUM/BI
                 ((ALUMINIUM OR ALUMINUM)/BI)
     84778  SULPHATE/BI
     68296  SULFATE/BI
    147637  SULPHATE/BI
                 ((SULPHATE OR SULFATE)/BI)
      6530  ALUMINIUM SULPHATE/BI
                 ((ALUMINIUM(W)SULPHATE)/BI)
     42086  ALUMINIUM/BIEX
     69430  ALUMINUM/BIEX
     94189  ALUMINIUM/BIEX
                 ((ALUMINIUM OR ALUMINUM)/BIEX)
      7316  SULPHATE/BIEX
     16205  SULFATE/BIEX
     20813  SULPHATE/BIEX
                 ((SULPHATE OR SULFATE)/BIEX)
       733  ALUMINIUM SULPHATE/BIEX
                 ((ALUMINIUM(W)SULPHATE)/BIEX)
L1    6776  ALUMINIUM SULPHATE/BI,BIEX
```

Plurals/Abbreviations

Many commonly occurring words in titles and abstracts are abbreviated. Further abbreviations like units of measurement, electrical and engineering elements, chemical groups and chemical formulae are used in abstracts. See Appendix for a list of abbreviations. However, all standard (and non-standard) abbreviations are automatically taken into account with the SET ABBREVIATIONS ON command. This is also true for plurals with the SET PLURALS ON function.

```
=>  set abb on
SET COMMAND COMPLETED

=> s solution
    592632  SOLUTION
    419671  SOLN
L2  871690  SOLUTION
                (SOLUTION OR SOLN)

=>  set plu on
SET COMMAND COMPLETED

=> s mouse
     44600  MOUSE
        72  MOUSES
     27952  MICE
         4  MICES
L3   65292  MOUSE
                (MOUSE OR MOUSES OR MICE OR MICES)
```

Searching for inventions

The entry point into the DWPI database may for instance be a document identifier like a patent publication number, or a patent assignee's or inventor's name, a text query, a deep indexing profile or a structure query. Once a relevant document has been identified this can be used to fan out to related patent documents by leveraging the various indexing schemes available. In the following a few illustrative examples may serve to indicate possible procedures.

Worked Examples

Text Queries

Retrieve the terms 'catalytic' and 'hydrogenation' when they are appearing in the same paragraph/sentence:

Text terms can be confined to the same paragraph/sentence by using the Sentence-Proximity operator.

```
=> s catalytic (S) hydrogenation
          78829 CATALYTIC
          36577 HYDROGENATION
L3         6460 CATALYTIC (S) HYDROGENATION


L3    ANSWER 4 OF 6460  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
TI    Preparing enantiomerically enriched cyclic beta-arylcarboxylic acid
      derivatives, useful to treat CNS disorder, comprises catalytic
      homogeneous enantioselective hydrogenation of cyclopentane carboxylic
      acid in presence of ruthenium catalyst
NOV   NOVELTY - Preparation of enantiomerically enriched cyclic beta
      -arylcarboxylic acid derivatives (I) or their salts, comprises catalytic
      homogeneous enantioselective hydrogenation of cyclopentane carboxylic
      acid compound (II) in the presence of a catalyst comprising ruthenium
      catalyst of formula (Ru(Z)2D) or ((Ru(Z)2p(D)(L1))(B1)p).
DETD  DETAILED DESCRIPTION -  Preparation of enantiomerically enriched cyclic
      beta -arylcarboxylic acid derivatives of formula (I) or their salts,
      comprises catalytic homogeneous enantioselective hydrogenation of
      cyclopentane carboxylic acid compound of formula (II) in the presence of a
      catalyst comprising ruthenium catalyst of formula (Ru(Z)2D).  .  .
TECH.  .   .   .
      comprising rhenium compound of formula (Rh(chiral diphosphine)LX) or
      (Rh(chiral diphosphine)L)+A. The 14 chiral diphosphine ligand is of
      formulae (III)-(VII). The catalytic hydrogenation is carried out in a
      solvent such as alcohol, hydrocarbon, chlorinated hydrocarbon,
      tetrahydrofuran and/or water (preferably methanol or ethanol) or..  .  .
      (S) enantiomers of (ruthenium acetate (Ru(CH3COO-)2), 2,2',5,5'-
      tetramethyl-4,4'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-3,3'-bithiophene (TMBTP)),
      (ruthenium trifluoro acetate (Ru(CF3COO-)2)(TMBTP)), (Ru(CH3COO-)2(2-
      naphthyl)-MeOBIPHEP), (Ru(CF3COO-)2(2-naphthyl)-MeOBIPHEP),
      (Ru(CH3COO-)2(6-methoxy-2-naphthyl)-MeOBIPHEP) or (Ru(CF3COO-)2(6-methoxy-
      2-naphthyl)-MeOBIPHEP). Preferred Process: The catalytic hydrogenation
      is carried out at a pressure of 1-150 bar, preferably at 10-100 bar and at
      a temperature of 10-100 degrees C, preferably 20-80 degrees C. The
      catalytic hydrogenation is carried out in the presence of a base such
      as triethyl amine, diisopropylethylamine (both preferred),
      diisopropylamine, benzylamine, 1-phenyl-benzylamine, (R)..  .  .
```

Search for benzoquinoline compounds in the title

Words can be assembled from constituent fragments by using the Term-Proximity operator:

```
=>  s (?benzo? (t) ?quinolin?)/ti
         48274 ?BENZO?/TI
          9869 ?QUINOLIN?/TI
L6         75 (?BENZO? (T) ?QUINOLIN?)/TI

=> d 1,6,25 kwic

L6    ANSWER 1 OF 75  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011       THOMSON REUTERS on STN
TI    New hexahydro-benzoquinoline compounds are cotton aphid serotonin
      receptor agonists useful to control insects and acarids and
      non-agricultural insect species such as dry.  .  .


L6    ANSWER 6 OF 75  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011       THOMSON REUTERS on STN
TI    New benzopyrazoloquinolinone compound used for preparation of
      medicaments used in treatment or prevention of cancer such as sarcoma,
      hepatoma and malignant melanoma.  .  .

L6    ANSWER 25 OF 75  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011       THOMSON REUTERS on STN
TI    New di:hydro-methanobenzocyclooctaquinoline cpds. and azo dyestuff cpd
      - their preparation and use as azoic coupler and for dyeing especially wool and
      polyamide.  .  .
```

German inventions concerning influenza vaccine

The required search terms are confined to the realm of an individual publication through the use of the correct proximity operators in combination with a document level indicator.

```
=> s de/prc (l) influenza vaccin?/bi,biex (l) publication/dlvl
      1176066 DE/PRC
         6974 INFLUENZA/BI
        29694 VACCIN?/BI
          369 INFLUENZA VACCIN?/BI
               ((INFLUENZA(W)VACCIN?)/BI)
         1250 INFLUENZA/BIEX
        10944 VACCIN?/BIEX
          142 INFLUENZA VACCIN?/BIEX
               ((INFLUENZA(W)VACCIN?)/BIEX)
     16681906 PUBLICATION/DLVL
L1          5 DE/PRC (L) INFLUENZA VACCIN?/BI,BIEX (L) PUBLICATION/DLVL


Member(0002)
AN    2005-713686 [200573]
ED    20051223
DNC   C2005-217014 [200573]
TI    Preparation of mutated, highly pathogenic avian influenza virus, useful as
      vaccine, e.g. against influenza in humans, by introducing a modification
      into the hemagglutinin gene that prevents proteolysis
DC    B04; D16
TIDE  IMPFSTOFF GEGEN INFLUENZA BASIEREND AUF GEFLUGELPESTVIREN

TIEN  INFLUENZA VACCINE BASED ON FOWL PLAGUE VIRUSES
BASED ON FOWL PLAGUE VIRUSES
TIFR  VACCIN CONTRE LA PESTE BASE SUR DES VIRUS DE LA PESTE AVIAIRE
AG    TRANSMIT GESELLSCHAFT FUR TECHNOLOGIETRANSFER MBH
         AGA: Kerkrader Str. 3, 35394 Giessen, DE
IN    WAGNER R
         INO: WAGNER, Ralf
         INA: Dorfwiesenweg 8, 35043 Marburg, DE
         Residence: DE
         Nationality: DE
      KLENK H
         INO: KLENK, Hans-Dieter
         INA: Oberhof 11, 35440 Linden, DE
         Residence: DE
         Nationality: DE
```

```
PA    (UYPH-N) UNIV PHILIPPS MARBURG
         PAO: PHILIPPS-UNIVERSITAT MARBURG
         PAA: Biegenstrasse 10, 35032 Marburg, DE
         Limitation: except US
         Residence: DE
         Nationality: DE
         PAO: WAGNER, Ralf
         PAA: Dorfwiesenweg 8, 35043 Marburg, DE
         Limitation: only US
         Residence: DE
         Nationality: DE
         PAO: KLENK, Hans-Dieter
         PAA: Oberhof 11, 35440 Linden, DE
         Limitation: only US
         Residence: DE
         Nationality: DE
PI    WO--2005090584  A2 20050929 (200573)* DE   40[5]
ADT   WO--2005090584 A2 2005WO-DE0000496 20050316
APTS 2005WO-DE0000496 20050316
PRAI  2004DE-102004013335    20040317
PRTS 2004DE-100013335 20040317
IPCR Current: A61K-0039/145 [I,A]; A61K-0039/145 [I,C]; C12N-0007/01 [I,A];
         C12N-0007/01 [I,C]; C12N-0007/04 [I,A]; C12N-0007/04 [I,C]
IIC   IICM C12N-015/86
EPC   A61K0039-145; C12N0007-04
AB    WO 2005090584 A2   UPAB 20051223
         NOVELTY - Preparing a mutated, highly pathogenic avian influenza virus
      (A).
         DETAILED DESCRIPTION - Preparing a mutated, highly pathogenic avian
         influenza virus (A) comprises:
             (A) culture and isolation of (A);
             (B) mutagenesis of a plasmid (P) that contains a cDNA insert which
             carries the hemagglutinin gene (I) of (A);
             C) transfecting cells with:
             (i) four plasmids that provide expression of the RNA-polymerase II
         proteins PB1, PB2, PA and NP of (A);
             (ii) 7 plasmids for expression of the RNA-polymerase I proteins
         PB1, PB2, PA, NP, NA. M and NS of (A) and
         (iii) mutated (P);
         (D) releasing the virus formed and
         (E) replication of this virus.
         An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for a vaccine against (A) of
         subtype H7 that consists of mutated (A) that is immunogenic but not
         pathogenic.
      ACTIVITY - Virucide.
      MECHANISM OF ACTION - Vaccine.
      When 10 hens were inoculated intravenously with wild-type
      A/FPV/Rostock/34, all became ill and 7 died. When a mutant virus that had
      a modified hemagglutinin cleavage site (ProGluSerLysGlyArgGlyLeuPhe) was
      used instead, no birds became ill, but all expressed antibodies against
      hemagglutinin.
         USE - (A) is useful in vaccines to protect against influenza, in
             vertebrates, specifically mammals or birds (claimed), including humans.
         ADVANTAGE - Mutation of the hemagglutinin gene generates a virus
      that remains immunogenic but is no longer pathogenic. Since the mutated
      virus is of avian origin, it can be replicated efficiently in eggs without
      requiring any additional virus and without risk of the mutant reverting
      back to the wild type.
...
```

Structure Query

Search for a chemical compound structure and retrieve the corresponding bibliographies.

Build a structure (here employing a built-in template for brevity):

```
=> stru penicl
ENTER (DIS), GRA, NOD, BON OR ?:.
```
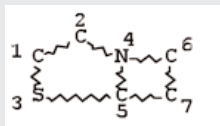


```
ENTER (DIS), GRA, NOD, BON OR ?:end
L1    STRUCTURE CREATED
```

Conduct a full substructure search:

```
=> s l1 ful
FULL SEARCH INITIATED 15:30:11
FULL SCREEN SEARCH COMPLETED -        607 TO ITERATE

100.0% PROCESSED      607 ITERATIONS                          380 ANSWERS
SEARCH TIME: 00.00.02

L2          380 SEA SSS FUL L1
```

Cross over into the bibliographic part of the database:

```
=> s l2/dcr
L3         2599 L2/DCR
```

Display the first result document:

```
=> d full hitstr

L3     ANSWER 1 OF 2599  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
AN     2008-K66794 [200863]   WPIX  Full-text
DNC    C2008-304272 [200863]
TI     Preparation of a formulation, comprises mixing a hydrophobically modified
       alkali soluble emulsion, an active ingredient and water, optional
       precipitation by adjusting the pH to obtain a dispersion and optional
       purification
DC     A14; A96; B07
IN     GUERRET O; SUAU J; SUAU J M
PA     (COAT-N) COATEX SAS
CYC    121
PI     WO 2008096237    A2 20080814 (200863)* FR  25[1]
       FR 2912315       A1 20080815 (200863)  FR
ADT    WO 2008096237 A2 WO 2008-IB261 20080130; FR 2912315 A1 FR 2007-926
       20070209
PRAI   FR 2007-926         20070209
IPCI   A61K0031-473 [I,A]; A61K0031-473 [I,C]; A61K0031-5415 [I,A]; A61K0031-5415
       [I,C]; A61K0047-34 [I,A]; A61K0047-34 [I,C]; A61K0009-10 [I,A];
       A61K0009-10 [I,C]; A61K0009-14 [I,A]; A61K0009-14 [I,C]
AB     WO 2008096237 A2    UPAB: 20081002
        NOVELTY - Preparation of a formulation containing an active ingredient,
       comprises mixing a hydrophobically modified alkali soluble (HASE)
...
MC     CPI:    A04-F06E5; A05-H01B; A10-E08; A12-V01; B02-P03; B04-A04; B04-C03;
               B04-J03A; B05-A01B; B06-H; B07-H; B10-B04B; B10-C03; B10-C04C;
               B12-M14; B14-C01; B14-E10; B14-F06; B14-H01; B14-J01; B14-S04
AN.S   DCR-7486
CN.P   BENZYLPENICILLIN POTASSIUM
CN.S   3,3-dimethyl-7-oxo-6-phenylacetylamino-4-thia-1-aza-bicyclo[3.2.0]hep
       tane-2-carboxylate; Potassium
SDCN   RA0MSO

       CM    1

       K


       CM    2
```
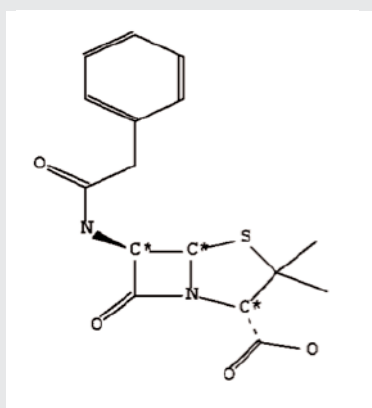
The Numerical Property Search Facility

The Numerical Property Search facility in the Derwent World Patent Index (DWPI) enables numerical searches to be performed for a specific set of physical property data having been identified within the English text fields.

Search field codes and related text for all physical properties available for numerical property searches have been indexed in the /PHP search field.

The individual numerical property search fields available have been listed in the table below. These search fields have been populated with numerical property data lifted from all - value-added and first level - English language text data (titles, abstracts, and claims). Therefore a search for a numerical value in these index fields may yield hits from various parent text fields unless confined to certain parts by virtue of proximity operators and a suitable term.

55 physical properties have been recognized. Most of them are given in base or derived SI units (see www.bipm.org/en/si/). 92 additional units found in the text are normalized to base units for indexing purposes.

Physical properties in patent documents are often given as closed or open ranges, e.g. "less than x unit", these are indexed as well - as they come: as closed or open ranges. Since open ranges used with unspecific queries can yield unexpected results out of the realm of the intended target area, the queries can be specified to exclude the open ranges from the search scope but the explicit value given. The default setting is to include the open ranges for ost comprehensive results. An '.EX' extension added to the field code will exclude them.

Generally the Numerical Property Search feature builds up on the standard STN numerical search features. Therefore features already in existance like SET TOLerance are applicable.

Variations in the physical property units in the search statements will be accepted by the online system and standardised as well. Permissible unit specifications and multipliers can be found in the standard documentation:

http://cas.org/support/stngen/doc/stnunits/table.html
http://cas.org/support/stngen/doc/stnunits/unit.html

A search for a temperature specified in the query in any unit, e.g. Degrees Celsius, will therefore find corresponding temperatures regardless of the unit specified in the text.

In order to run a search with a property which has a square or cubic number in its unit, e.g. J/m2 for surface tension (/ST), two asterisks have to be inserted between character and number, for example => S 9-11 J/M**2/ST.

Results of a numeric property search may be viewed with text display formats like D HIT, D KWIC, or D ALL. The hit part containing the numeric value of the physical property will be highlighted.

The following list summarizes the field codes, the text as well as the default unit for physical property categories available for a numeric property search in DWPI. The field codes are also retrievable with an EXPAND on /PHP (=> E A/PHP), however, an Expand on the numbers for each field code is not available.

Field Code	Property	Base Unit	Symbol
AOS	Amount of substance	Mol	Mol
BIR	Bit Rate	Bit/s	bit/s
BIT	Stored Information	Bit	bit
CAP	Capacitance	Farad	F
CDN	Current Density	A/m2	A/m2
CMOL	Molarity, Molar Concentration	mol/L	mol/L
CON	Electrical Conductance	Siemens	S
DB	Dezibel	Dezibel	dB
DEG	Degree	Degree	degree
DEN	Density, Mass Concentration	kg/m3	kg/m3
DEQ	Dose Equivalent	Sievert	Sv
DOS	Dosage	mg/kg	LD50
DV	Viscosity, dynamic	Pa s	Pa s
ECH	Electric Charge	Coulomb	C
ECD	Electric Charge Density	C/m2	C/m2
ECO	Electrical Conductivity	S/m	S/m
ELC	Electric Current	Ampere	A
ELF	Electric Field	V/m	V/m
ENE	Energy	Joule	J
ERE	Electrical Resistivity	Ohm m	Ω m
FOR	Force	Newton	N
FRE	Frequency	Hertz	Hz
IU	International Unit	none	IU
KV	Viscosity, kinematic	m2/s	m2/s
LEN	Length	m	m
LUM	Luminous Intensity	Candela	cd
LUME	Luminous Emittance, Illuminance	Lux	lx
LUMF	Luminous Flux	Lumen	lm
M	Mass	kg	kg
MCH	Mass to Charge Ratio	none	m/z
MFR	Mass Flow Rate	kg/s	kg/s
MFS	Magnetic Field Strength	Tesla	T
MM	Molar Mass, Molecular Weight	g/mol	g/mol
MOLS	Molality of Substance	mol/kg	mol/kg
MVR	Melt Volume Rate	none	g/10 min
NUC	Nutrition Content	none	g/100 kcal
PER	Percent	percent	%
PERA	Permittivity, Absolute	F/m	F/m
PHV	ph Value	pH	pH
POW	Power	Watt	W
PRES	Pressure	Pascal	Pa
RAD	Radioactivity	Becquerel	bq
RES	Electrical Resistance	Ohm	Ω
RSP	Rotational Speed	rpm	rpm
SAR	Area	m2	m2
SOL	Solubility	g/100g	g/100g
ST	Surface Tension, Spring Constant	J/m2	J/m2
TCO	Thermal Conductivity	W/m K	W/m K
TEMP	Temperature	Kelvin	K
TIM	Time	s	s
VEL	Velocity	m/s	m/s
VELA	Velocity, angular	rad/s	rad/s
VLR	Volumetric Flow Rate	m3/s	m3/s
VOL	Volume	m3	m3
VOLT	Voltage	Volt	V

Worked Examples

Retrieve documents concerning 'catalytic hydrogenation' at ambient temperature.

Text terms and numerically indexed values can be confined to a certain vicinity by using an Adjacency-Proximity operator.

```
=> s catalytic hydrogenation (10A) 20 Cel<T.ex<30 Cel
        98291 CATALYTIC
        44519 HYDROGENATION
         5394 CATALYTIC HYDROGENATION
                (CATALYTIC(W)HYDROGENATION)
       351611 20 CEL<T.EX<30 CEL
L5         92 CATALYTIC HYDROGENATION (10A) 20 CEL<T.EX<30 CEL

=> d 1-5 kwic

L5    ANSWER 1 OF 92  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2012       THOMSON REUTERS on STN
TECH.  .  .
      iodine element. The halogen-containing additive is iodobenzene,
      tetrabutylammonium iodide or 1-60C iodine-containing quaternary ammonium
      salt.
      Preferred Method: The temperature of asymmetric catalytic
      hydrogenation reaction is -20 to 150 degrees C. The pressure of
      asymmetric catalytic hydrogenation reaction is 5-150 atoms, where
      molar ratio of reaction primer to catalyst is 500-5000000:1. The
      asymmetric hydrogenation reaction comprises providing.  .  .

L5    ANSWER 2 OF 92  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2012       THOMSON REUTERS on STN
TECH.  .  .
      shaping and roasting the ZSM-5 molecular sieve, aluminum oxide and
      adhesive agent. Preferred Condition: The inlet temperature of fixed bed
      catalytic hydrogenation reactor is 20-80 degrees C. The reaction
      pressure of fixed bed catalytic hydrogenation reactor is 1.5-2.5 MPa.
      Preferred Components: The polymerization catalyst is preferably
      ZSM-5/alumina catalyst. The content of ZSM-5 molecular sieve in.  .  .

L5    ANSWER 3 OF 92  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2012       THOMSON REUTERS on STN
TECH.  .  .
      the solvent is 1-5 ml calculated based on per g of the compound (XI). The
      reaction temperature is 0-100, preferably 20-40 degrees C. The compound
      (I) can be obtained by catalytic hydrogenation of compound (XI) under
      the action of the catalyst, in the solvent and at 20-150 degrees C. The
      dosage of.  .  .

L5    ANSWER 4 OF 92  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2012       THOMSON REUTERS on STN
TECH.  .  .
      of solvent (H) and compound (VI) is 15-40 ml/g. The molar ratio of alkali
      (M) and compound (VI) is 1-4. Catalytic hydrogenation is carried out
      at 0-40 degrees C for 10 minutes to 10 hours. The ratio of catalyst and
      compound (VI) is 0.1-10. The volume/weight ratio.  .  .

L5   ANSWER 5 OF 92  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2012        THOMSON REUTERS on STN
NOV  NOVELTY - a -Benzyl methylamino-m-hydroxy acetophenone hydrochloride is
      mixed with solvent, heated and dissolved. Mixture is subjected to
      catalytic hydrogenation reaction at 30-60 degrees C for 10-20 hours
      using chiral catalyst, hydrogen is supplied to reaction mixture after
      being replaced by oxygen, and..  .  .
```

Retrieve documents concerning 'molecular sieves' with a defined range of pore sizes.

Text terms and numerically indexed values can be confined to a certain vicinity and order of appearance by using a Word-Proximity operator.

```
=> s molecular sieve (5w) 3-10 nm/len
        319095 MOLECULAR
         59906 SIEVE
         14369 MOLECULAR SIEVE
                 (MOLECULAR(W)SIEVE)
        311401 3-10 NM/LEN
L14          67 MOLECULAR SIEVE (5W) 3-10 NM/LEN

=> d 1-5 kwic

L14   ANSWER 1 OF 67  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2012      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
TECH
      INORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred Component: The aperture of the mesoporous
      molecular sieve SBA-15 is 6-10 nm.

L14   ANSWER 2 OF 67  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2012      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
TECH.  .  .
      ketone peroxide, and/or benzoyl peroxide. The accelerant is cobalt oxide,
      cobalt isooctoate, dimethylaniline, and/or diethylbenzene. The aperture of
      the mesoporous molecular sieve is 1-50 nm. The wall thickness is
      1-10 nm. The wall surface area is 600-1000 m2/g. The pore volume is
      0.6-1.3 cm3/g.
      POLYMERS.  .  .

L14   ANSWER 3 OF 67  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2012      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
TECH.  .  .
      is 3-30 wt.%. The transition metal is iron, cobalt, nickel, zinc, copper
      and lanthanum. The mesopore diameter of mesoporous aluminosilicate
      molecular sieve is 2-4 nm. The hydrogen gas is used for reducing
      mesoporous aluminosilicate molecular sieve modified by transition metal.
      The sulfur content of.  .  .

L14   ANSWER 4 OF 67  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2012      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
TECH.  .  .
      diameter of 74-89 mu m. The diameter of ultrahigh molecular polyethylene
      powders is 89-104 mu m. The diameter of middle-pore molecular sieve
      powders is 2-10 nm.

L14   ANSWER 5 OF 67  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2012      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
TECH.  .  .
      - Preferred Composition: The molecular sieve is at 10-40 wt.%. It is 4A
      molecular sieve. The pore diameter of 4A molecular sieve is less than
      30 mu m. Preferred Method: The soluble compound of iron and nickel is
      nitrate, sulfate, and/or acetate of iron and nickel..  .  .
```

Display and Print Formats

In DWPI various predefined formats including STD, BIB and ALL can be used to display search results online or print search results offline (for a complete list refer to the reference part). Some formats (e.g. ALL) are also available as so-called indented version (e.g. IALL). The indented format includes the same information as the corresponding 'standard' format, but the display field codes preceding the information are replaced by the complete field names.

For the display of individual patent publication data a separate set for predefined display formats is being used, for instance MEMB or MEMBG.

For the display of data containing document identification numbers like PI, ADT or PRAI etc. two different display options are being offered: STN and Derwent Standard Displays. These can be chosen by the SET PATent command.

```
=> set pat stn
SET COMMAND COMPLETED

=> d pi ai prai fdt ipc

L2    ANSWER 1 OF 81836  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011       THOMSON REUTERS on STN
PI    US 20060216353   A1 20060928 (200862)* EN   25[0]
      AU 2006226887    A1 20060928 (200862)   EN
      CN 101180038     A  20080514 (200862)   ZH
      EP 1868578       A2 20071226 (200862)   EN
         R: AL AT BA BE BG CH CY CZ DE DK EE ES FI FR GB GR HR HU IE IS IT LI
            LT LU LV MC MK NL PL PT RO SE SI SK TR YU
      IN 2007KN03653   P2 20080125 (200862)   EN                              <--
      JP 2008534509    W  20080828 (200862)   JA   47
      KR 2007121786    A  20071227 (200862)   KO
      NO 2007005398    A  20071214 (200862)   NO
      WO 2006102494    A2 20060928 (200862)   EN
         RW: AT BE BG BW CH CY CZ DE DK EA EE ES FI FR GB GH GM GR HU IE IS IT
             KE LS LT LU LV MC MW MZ NA NL OA PL PT RO SD SE SI SK SL SZ TR TZ
             UG ZM ZW
         W: AE AG AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BW BY BZ CA CH CN CO CR CU CZ DE
            DK DM DZ EC EE EG ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG
            KM KN KP KR KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU LV LY MA MD MG MK MN MW MX MZ NA
            NG NI NO NZ OM PG PH PL PT RO RU SC SD SE SG SK SL SM SY TJ TM TN
            TR TT TZ UA UG US UZ VC VN YU ZA ZM ZW
AI    US 2005-664359P 20050323; US 2006-387068 20060323; AU 2006-226887
      20060323; CN 2006-80017960 20060323; EP 2006-739359 20060323; WO
      2006-US10535 20060323; WO 2006-US10535 20060323; WO 2006-US10535 20060323;
      WO 2006-US10535 20060323; WO 2006-US10535 20060323; WO 2006-US10535
      20060323; WO 2006-US10535 20060323; IN 2007-KN3653 20070927; KR
      2007-724129 20071019; NO 2007-5398 20071023; JP 2008-503175 20060323
PRAI  US 2006-387068      20060323
      US 2005-664359P     20050323
FDT   EP 1868578      A2 Based on WO 2006102494   A; KR 2007121786   A Based on
      WO 2006102494   A; CN 101180038    A Based on WO 2006102494   A; AU
      2006226887   A1 Based on WO 2006102494   A; JP 2008534509   W Based on WO
      2006102494   A
IC    ICM A61K009-16
      ICS A61K031-00
IPCI  A61K0031-00 [I,C]; A61K0031-00 [I,A]; A61K0031-00 [I,C]; A61K0031-00
      ...
IPCR  A61K0009-16 [I,A]; A61K0009-16 [I,C]

=> set pat der
SET COMMAND COMPLETED

=> d pi ai prai fdt ipc

L2    ANSWER 1 OF 81836  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011       THOMSON REUTERS on STN
PI    US-20060216353  A1 20060928 (200862)* EN   25[0]
      AU--2006226887  A1 20060928 (200862)   EN
      CN---101180038  A  20080514 (200862)   ZH
      EP-----1868578  A2 20071226 (200862)   EN
         R: AL AT BA BE BG CH CY CZ DE DK EE ES FI FR GB GR HR HU IE IS IT LI
            LT LU LV MC MK NL PL PT RO SE SI SK TR YU
      IN---200703653  P2 20080125 (200862)   EN                              <--
      JP--2008534509  W  20080828 (200862)   JA   47
      KR--2007121786  A  20071227 (200862)   KO
      NO---200705398  A  20071214 (200862)   NO
      WO--2006102494  A2 20060928 (200862)   EN
```

```
       RW:  AT BE BG BW CH CY CZ DE DK EA EE ES FI FR GB GH GM GR HU IE IS IT
            KE LS LT LU LV MC MW MZ NA NL OA PL PT RO SD SE SI SK SL SZ TR TZ
            UG ZM ZW
        W:  AE AG AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BW BY BZ CA CH CN CO CR CU CZ DE
            DK DM DZ EC EE EG ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG
            KM KN KP KR KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU LV LY MA MD MG MK MN MW MX MZ NA
            NG NI NO NZ OM PG PH PL PT RO RU SC SD SE SG SK SL SM SY TJ TM TN
            TR TT TZ UA UG US UZ VC VN YU ZA ZM ZW
AI    2005US-000664359P 20050323; 2006US-000387068  20060323; 2006AU-000226887
      20060323; 2006CN-080017960  20060323; 2006EP-000739359  20060323;
      2006WO-US010535  20060323; 2006WO-US010535  20060323; 2006WO-US010535
      20060323; 2006WO-US010535  20060323; 2006WO-US010535  20060323;
      2006WO-US010535  20060323; 2006WO-US010535  20060323; 2007IN-KOLNP3653
      20070927; 2007KR-000724129  20071019; 2007NO-000005398  20071023;
      2008JP-000503175  20060323
PRAI  2006US-000387068  20060323
      2005US-000664359P 20050323
FDT   EP-----1868578 A2 Based on WO--2006102494 A; KR--2007121786 A Based on
      WO--2006102494 A; CN---101180038 A Based on WO--2006102494 A;
      AU--2006226887 A1 Based on WO--2006102494 A; JP--2008534509 W Based on
      WO--2006102494 A
IC    ICM A61K-009/16
      ICS A61K-031/00
IPCI  A61K-0031/00 [I,C]; A61K-0031/00 [I,A]; A61K-0031/00 [I,C]; A61K-0031/00
      ...
IPCR  A61K-0009/16 [I,A]; A61K-0009/16 [I,C]
```

In addition to the predefined formats, any combination of display fields and formats may be used to display or print answers. Multiple codes must be separated by commas or spaces, e.g. => D L4 1-5 IN TI. The order of the terms in the formats is not important, but information will be displayed in the same order as input. Hit terms will be highlighted in all fields.

For records that include an image there are ten predefined formats: ALLG, IALLG, BRIEFG, IBRIEFG, FULLG, IFULLG, MAXG, IMAXG, MEMBG, and MEMBFG.

Users can create their own predefined formats with the SET FORMAT command. System predefined and/or any of the display fields can be part of such a user predefined format.

Special display formats are available for use with hit-term highlighting. They can be used alone or with other fields or predefined formats for displaying search results.

Format	Definition
HIT	All fields containing hit terms
HITCODE	Displays all codings which led to the retrieval of the document
HITCMC	Displays all chemical codings which led to the retrieval of the document
HITPLC	Displays all polymer codings which led to the retrieval of the document
HITPLE	Displays all enhanced polymer codings which led to the retrieval of the document
HITSTR	Displays the DCR record which led to the retrieval of the bibliographic record (including DCSE, CN.P, CN.S, STR, SDCN, SDRN)
FRAGHITSTR	Displays the DCR record which corresponds to the chemical coding (including DCRs, DCNs, RINs etc.) which led to the retrieval of the bibliographic record.
KWIC	All hit terms plus a maximum of 50 words on either side
OCC	List of display fields containing hit terms

All of the formats except for all HIT formats, KWIC, and OCC may be used with the DISPLAY ACC command to display the record for a specified accession number, and with the PRINT ACC command to print accession number records offline.

The XML distribution format has additionally been provided for users wanting to perform extensive post-processing on the result sets. A => D XMLDOC will result in a hypertext link to a compressed XML file.

```
=> d xmldoc

L5   ANSWER 1 OF 1  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011       THOMSON REUTERS on STN
XMLDOC
http://www.stn-international.org/xd/183673465677/WPIX1999-123456.xml.zip
Links will expire 90 days from the date this display was created.  Be sure to
save your results.
```

Select and Sort

The Select command allows to extract terms from the display for analysis or for further search purposes. TI is the default field code for SELECT. If no other field is specified single words from the title are selected automatically.

Sort can be employed to sort the answers in an answer set according to various criteria, e.g. IPC, rather than the chronological sequence according to the primary key or accession number in descending order.

For a complete list of select and sort codes please refer to the reference part.

Current awareness searching

Current awareness searching can be conducted in DWPI either by setting up an SDI or running your own scripts. SDIs can be set up to deliver the results in hardcopy or softcopy form or as an online answer set delivered to your online account. The latter is recommended for structure SDIs since a subsequent crossover into the bibliographic segment is usually required. Below the general procedure to set an SDI up is illustrated. Structure SDIs are being dealt with in the DCR Manual.

Create an answer set:

```
=> s harder
L1        7306 HARDER
```

Evaluate the results:

```
=> d kwic

L1   ANSWER 1 OF 7306  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011       THOMSON REUTERS on STN
TI.  .  .   region of boss and hole to fix boss securely in hole and secure
       parts together, where material of part is harder than that of other part
NOV. .  .  .   to fix the boss securely in the hole and secure the parts
       together, where material of the part (10) is harder than that of the
       other part (12).
```

Set up an SDI based on the query L1:

```
=> sdi
ENTER QUERY L# FOR SDI REQUEST OR (END):L1
ENTER UPDATE FIELD CODE (UP) OR ?:.
ENTER SDI REQUEST NAME, (AA001/S), OR END:TEST1/s
ENTER COST CENTER (NONE) OR NONE:.
ENTER TITLE (NONE):just another test
ENTER METHOD OF DELIVERY (OFFLINE), ONLINE, OR EMAIL:EMAIL
ENTER EMAIL ID (821K):test@fiz-karlsruhe.de
TEST@FIZ-KARLSRUHE.DE
RECEIVE DELIVERY NOTIFICATION? (Y)/N:n
ELIMINATE PREVIOUSLY SEEN ANSWERS WITH EACH SDI RUN?  Y/(N):.
ENTER PRINT FORMAT (STD) OR ?:FULL
HIGHLIGHT HIT TERMS? (Y)/N:.
ARCHIVE ANSWERS? Y/(N):.
REDISTRIBUTE ANSWERS? Y/(N):.
ENTER MAXIMUM NUMBER OF HITS TO BE PRINTED PER RUN (100):10
SORT SDI ANSWER SET (N)/Y?:.
SEND SDI WITH NO ANSWERS? (Y)/N:N
ENTER SDI RUN FREQUENCY - WEEKLY, (EVERYUPDATE), MONTHLY, OR ?:.
ENTER SDI EXPIRATION DATE 'YYYYMMDD' OR (NONE):.
QUERY L1 HAS BEEN SAVED AS SDI REQUEST 'TEST1/S'
```

The results will be delivered electronically after each WPI update run. Less frequent SDI runs are also available on a weekly or monthly basis.

Reference Part

The Available Fields

The set of fields for search, select, sort and display available for DWPI is listed below.

WPI Invention Display Fields

Field Code	Synonym	Display	Select	Sort	Content
AB		x	x	-	Abstract (Basic or ETAB)
ABDT[5]		x	x	-	Abstract Documentation Type
ABDT.LA		-	x	-	Abstract Documentation Type, Language
ABDT.PN		-	x	-	Abstract Documentation Type, Patent Number
ABEX[6]		x	x	-	Abstract, Extension
ACTN		x	x	A	Mechanism of Action
ACTV		x	x	A	Activity
ADV		x	x	A	Advantage
AI	AP, ADT	x	x	-	Application Information
AC		-	x	-	Application Country
AD		-	x	-	Application Date
AP		-	x	-	Application Number
AP.YR		-	x	-	Application Number Year
AY		-	x	-	Application Year
ALE		x	x	A	Alerting Abstract, First Section
AN		x	x	A	Accession Number
ANX		x	x	A	Accession Number, Alternative
APPS		x	x	-	Application Number Group
AW		x	x	-	Additional Words
CMC		x	-	-	Chemical Code
CR	XR	x	x	-	Cross Reference Accession Numbers
CYC		x	x	N	Country Count
DC		x	x	A	Derwent Class
DCN		x	x	-	Derwent Compound Number
DCR		x	x	-	Derwent Chemical Resource Number
DETD		x	x	A	Detailed Description
DLVL		x	x	-	Document Level
DN		x	x	-	Document Number
DNC		x	x	A	Document Number, CPI
DNN		x	x	A	Document Number, Non CPI
DRN		x	x	-	Derwent Registry Number
DRWD		x	x	A	Drawing Description

5 WPIX only
6 WPIX only

Field Code	Synonym	Display	Select	Sort	Content
DRWN		-	x	N	Number of Drawings
DS		x	x	-	Designated States
DUPD		x	x	N	Derwent Update
DUPD.TP		-	x	-	Derwent Update, Type
DW.AN	DUPD.AN	-	x	-	Derwent Week, Accession Number
EPC	ECLA EPCLA	x	x	-	European Patent Office Classification
ED		x	x	N	Entry Date
FA		x	x	-	Field Availability
FAM		x	-	-	Family
FCL	JPC	x	x	-	Japanese Patent Classification (FI)
FMCL		-	x	-	Japanese Patent Classification, Main
FSCL		-	x	-	Japanese Patent Classif., Secondary
FICL		-	x	-	Japanese Patent Classif., Indexing
FACL		-	x	-	Japanese Patent Classif., Additional
FDT		x	x	-	Filing Details
FDT.PC	RLPC	-	x	-	Filing Details, Patent Country
FDT.PN	RLPN	-	x	-	Filing Details, Patent Number
FDT.PK	RLPK	-	x	-	Filing Details, Patent Kind Code
FDT.TP		-	x	-	Filing Details, Type
FS		x	x	A	File Segment
FTRM	FTERM			-	Japanese Patent Classification (FTERM)
	FTCLA				
	JPCLA	x	x		
GI[7]		x	-	-	Graphic Image
GINF	GIS	x	x	-	Graphic Image Information
IC		x	x	-	International Pat. Class. (ICM, ICS)
ICM		x	x	A	IPC, Main
ICS		x	x	-	IPC, Secondary
ICA		x	x	-	IPC, Additional (Supplementary)
ICI		x	x	-	IPC, Index (Complementary)
ICO		x	x	-	'In Computer Only' Classifications
IN	AU	x	x	A	Inventors
INO		x	x	A	Inventors, Original
IPC		x	x	-	International Pat. Class., All
IPC.A		-	x	-	IPC, revised, Adv. Level
IPC.AI		-	x	-	IPC, revised, Adv. Level, Invention
IPC.C		-	x	-	IPC, revised, Core Level
IPC.CI		-	x	-	IPC, revised, Core Level, Invention
IPC.F		-	x	A	IPC, revised, First or Main
IPC.REF		x	x	-	IPC, Reform
IPC.TAB		x	-	-	IPC, Tabular Format
IPCI		x	x	-	IPC, Reform, Initial

7 Available for offline prints only. For online display download the data.

Field Code	Synonym	Display	Select	Sort	Content
IPCR		x	x	-	IPC, Reform, Reclassified
IT	KW	x	x	-	Index Terms
LA		-	x	-	Language
Mo-M6		x	x	-	Chemical Code
MC		x	x	-	Manual Code
MCN		-	x	-	Markush Compound Number
NCL		x	x	A	National Classification
NCLM		-	x	A	National Classification, Main
NCLS		-	x	A	National Classification, Secondary
NOV		x	x	-	Novelty
PA	CS	x	x	A	Patent Assignee
PACO		-	x	A	Patent Assignee Code
PATS		x	x	-	Patent Number Group
PAX		-	x	A	Patent Assignee Name and Code
PCS		-	x	-	Patent Countries
PI		x	x	PI.B	Patent Information
PI.B		x	x	A	Patent Information Basic
PC		-	x	PC.B	Patent Country
PC.B		-	x	A	Patent Country Basic
PD		-	x	PD.B	Publication Date
PD.B		-	x	N	Publication Date, Basic
PK		-	x	PK.B	Patent Kind Code
PK.B		-	x	A	Patent Kind Code, Basic
PN		-	x	PN.B	Patent Number
PN.B		-	x	A	Patent Number, Basic
PY		-	x	PY.B	Publication Year
PY.B		-	x	N	Publication Year, Basic
DW		-	x	DW.B	Derwent Week
DW.B	-	-	x	N	Derwent Week, Basic
PLC		x	-	-	Polymer Code
FG	AM	x	x	-	Multi Punch Codes
KS		x	x	-	Key Serials
PLC.PK		-	x	-	Polymer Code, Patent Kind
PLE.PN		-	x	-	Polymer Code, Patent Number
PLE		x	x	-	Polymer Indexing
PLE.PK		-	x	-	Polymer Indexing, Patent Kind
PLE.PN		-	x	-	Polymer Indexing, Patent Number
PN		x	x	PN.B	Patent Number
PNC		x	x	N	Patent Number Count
PNK		x	x	-	Patent Number and Kind
PRAI	PRN	x	x	-	Priority Application Information
PRC		-	x	-	Priority Country
PRD		-	x	-	Priority Date

Field Code	Synonym	Display	Select	Sort	Content
PRDF		-	x	N	Priority Date, First
PRN		-	x	-	Priority Application Number
PRN.YR		-	x	-	Priority Number, Year
PRY		-	x	-	Priority Year
PRYF		-	x	N	Priority Year, First
PRTS		x	x	-	Priority TS Format
RIN		x	x	-	Ring Index Number
SL		x	x	-	Summary Language
TECH		x	x	A	Technology Focus
TI		x	x	A	Title
TI.TP		-	x	A	Title, Type
TT		x	x	-	Title Terms
OCC		x	-	N	Occurrences
UADV		x	x	A	Use/Advantage Section
UP	UPS	x	x	N	Update Date
UPA		x	x	N	Update Date, Polymer Coding/Indexing
UPA.PLC		x	x	N	Update Date, Polymer Coding
UPA.PLE		x	x	N	Update Date, Polymer Indexing
UPAB		x	x	N	Update Date, Enhanced Abstract
UPAI		x	x	N	Update Date, Application Information
UPAN		x	x	N	Update Date, Accession Numbers
UPB		x	x	N	Update Date, Chemical Coding
UPDA		x	x	N	Update Date, Documentation Abstracts
UPDC		x	x	N	Update Date, Derwent Class
UPEC		x	x	N	Update Date, ECLA Codes
UPEQ		-	-	N	Update Date, Equivalent
UPFT		x	x	N	Update Date, FI/F-Terms
UPGI		-	x	N	Update Date, Graphic Image
UPIC		x	x	N	Update Date, IPC
UPIN		x	x	N	Update Date, Inventors
UPIT		x	x	N	Update Date, Indexing Terms
UPMC		x	x	N	Update Date, Manual Codes, Chemical
UPME		x	x	N	Update Date, Manual Codes, Electrical Engineering
UPMM		-	x	N	Update Date, Manual Codes, Mechanical Engineering
UPNC		x	x	N	Update Date, National Classifications
UPP		x	x	N	Update Date, Patent Family
UPPA		x	x	N	Update Date, Patent Assignees
UPPI		x	x	N	Update Date, Patent Information
UPPR		x	x	N	Update Date, Priority Information
UPRI		x	x	N	Update Date, Filing Details
UPTI		x	x	N	Update Date, Enhanced Title
USE		x	x	A	Use Section

WPI Invention Display Formats

Format	Content
STD (default)	all bibliographic data: AN, CR, DNC, DNN, TI, DC, IN, PA, CYC, PN, ADT, FDT, PRAI, IPC, IPCI, IPCR.
ISTD	all bibliographic data: AN, CR, DNC, DNN, TI, DC, IN, PA, CYC, PN, ADT, FDT, PRAI, IPC, IPCI, IPCR Indented version.
BIB	all bibliographic data but without the IPCs and main IPC in the PI field: AN, CR, DNC, DNN, TI, DC, IN, PA, CYC, PIA, ADT, FDT, PRAI.
IBIB	all bibliographic data but without the IPCs and main IPC in the PI field: AN, CR, DNC, DNN, TI, DC, IN, PA, CYC, PIA, ADT, FDT, PRAI. Indented version.
ABEQ	all equivalent abstracts.
ABS	abstract, all equivalent abstracts and accession number: AN, CR, AB, ABEQ
CODE (syn IND)	accession number, cross references, title, DERWENT class, international patent classification, manual code, DERWENT registry, polymer code, polymer indexing code and chemical code: AN, DC, IPC, IPCI, IPCR, EPC, ICO, NCL, FCL, FTRM, MC, IT, DRN, PLC, PLE, CMC
SCAN	AN**,TI (* = WPIX and WPIDS only)
TRIAL	depending on logical file
TRIAL is synonymous to SAMPLE	WPINDEX: AN, CR, ANX, DNC, DNN, TT, DC, IPCI, IPCR, IPCI, IPCR, EPC, ICO, NCL, FCL, FTRM, MC. WPIDS/WPIX: AN, CR, ANX, DNC, DNN, TI, DC, IPCI, IPCR, IPCI, IPCR, EPC, ICO, NCL, FCL, FTRM, MC.
ANL	Accession Number List only
SUM	AN, TI, NOV
FAM	PI, ADT, PRAI, FDT
BASIC	all invention level data available for a given basic patent: AN, CR, ANX, DNC, DNN, TI, DC, IN, PA, PNC, CYC, PN.B, ADT.B, PRAI, AB, FS, FA.
BRIEF	AN, CR, ANX, DNC, DNN, TI, DC, PA, AB
IBRIEF	AN, CR, ANX, DNC, DNN, TI, DC, PA, AB. Indented and formatted version.
BRIEFG	AN, CR, ANX, DNC, DNN, TI, DC, PA, GI, AB
FULL	all invention level data available for a given record including TECH and ABEX with the exception of the equivalent abstracts and the chemical, polymer and polymer indexing coding: AN, CR, ANX, DNC, DNN, TI, DC, IN, PA, CYC, PN, ADT, FDT, PRAI, IPC, IPCI, IPCR, EPC, ICO, NCL, FCL, FTRM, AB, FS, FA, MC, TECH, ABEX, ABDT. Short version.
IFULL	all invention level data available for a given record including TECH and ABEX with the exception of the equivalent abstracts and the chemical, polymer and polymer indexing plasdoc coding: AN, CR, ANX, DNC, DNN, TI, DC, IN, PA, CYC, PN, ADT, FDT, PRAI, IPC, IPCI, IPCR, EPC, ICO, NCL, FCL, FTRM, AB, FS, FA, MC, TECH, ABEX, ABDT. Indented and formatted version.

Format	Content
FULLG	all invention level data available or a given record including TECH and ABEX with the exception of the equivalent abstracts and the chemical, polymer and polymer indexing coding: AN, CR, ANX, DNC, DNN, TI, DC, IN, PA, CYC, PN, ADT, FDT, PRAI, IPC, IPCI, IPCR, EPC, ICO, NCL, FCL, FTERM, GI, AB, FS, FA, MC, TECH, ABEX, ABDT. Short version plus image.
IFULLG	all invention level data available for a given record including TECH and ABEX with the exception of the equivalent abstracts and the chemical, polymer and polymer indexing coding: AN, CR, ANX, DNC, DNN, TI, DC, IN, PA, CYC, PN, ADT, FDT, PRAI, IPC, IPCI, IPCR, EPC, ICO, NCL, FCL, FTERM, GI, AB, FS, FA, MC, TECH, ABEX, ABDT. Indented and formatted version plus image.
ALL	all invention level data available for a given record with the exception of TECH, ABEX, the equivalent abstracts and the chemical, polymer and polymer indexing coding: AN, CR, ANX, DNC, DNN, TI, DC, IN, PA, CYC, PN, ADT, FDT, PRAI, IPC, IPCI, IPCR, EPC, ICO, NCL, FCL, FTERM, AB, FS, FA, MC. Short version.
IALL	all invention level data available for a given record with the exception of TECH, ABEX, the equivalent abstracts and the chemical, polymer and polymer indexing coding: AN, CR, ANX, DNC, DNN, TI, DC, IN, PA, CYC, PN, ADT, FDT, PRAI, IPC, IPCI, IPCR, EPC, ICO, NCL, FCL, FTERM, AB, FS, FA, MC. Indented and formatted version.
ALLG	all invention level data available or a given record with the exception of TECH, ABEX, the equivalent abstracts and the chemical, polymer and polymer indexing coding: AN, CR, ANX, DNC, DNN, TI, DC, IN, PA, CYC, PN, ADT, FDT, PRAI, IPC, IPCI, IPCR, EPC, ICO, NCL, FTERM, GI, AB, FS, FA, MC. Short version plus image.
IALLG	all invention level data available for a given record but the record with the exception of TECH, ABEX, the equivalent abstracts and the chemical, polymer and polymer indexing coding: AN, CR, ANX, DNC, DNN, TI, DC, IN, PA, CYC, PN, ADT, FDT, PRAI, IPC, IPCI, IPCR, EPC, ICO, NCL, FCL, FTERM, GI, AB, FS, FA, MC. Indented and formatted version plus image.
DALL	all invention level data available for a given record with the exception of TECH, ABEX, the equivalent abstracts and the chemical, polymer and polymer indexing coding: AN, CR, ANX, DNC, DNN, TI, DC, IN, PA, CYC, PN, ADT, FDT, PRAI, IPC, IPCI, IPCR, EPC, ICO, NCL, FTERM, AB, FS, FA, MC. Delimited version.
MAX	all invention level data available for a given record including equivalent abstracts and chemical, polymer and polymer indexing coding as well as documentation Abstract data and all patent member specific data: AN, ED, CR, ANX, DNC, DNN, TI, AW, DC, IN, PA, CYC, PN, ADT, FDT, PRAI, IPC, IPCI, IPCR, EPC, ICO, NCL, FCL, FTERM, AB, TECH, ABEX, ABEQ, ABDT, IT, FS, FA, MC, DRN, PLC, PLE, CMC.
MAXG	all invention level data available for a given record including equivalent abstracts and chemical, polymer and polymer indexing coding: AN, ED, CR, ANX, DNC, DNN, TI, AW, DC, IN, PA, CYC, PN, ADT, FDT, PRAI, IPC, IPCI, IPCR, EPC, ICO, NCL, FCL, FTERM, GI, GINF, AB, TECH, ABEX, ABEQ, ABDT, IT, FS, FA, MC, DRN, PLC, PLE, CMC. Short version plus image.

Format	Content
IMAX	all invention level data available for a given record including equivalent abstracts and chemical, polymer and polymer indexing coding: AN, ED, CR, ANX, DNC, DNN, TI, AW, DC, IN, PA, CYC, PN, ADT, FDT, PRAI, IPC, IPCI, IPCR, EPC, ICO, NCL, FCL, FTERM, AB, TECH, ABEX, ABEQ, ABDT, IT, FS, FA, MC, DRN, PLC, PLE, CMC. Indented and formatted version.
IMAXG	all invention level data available for a given record including equivalent abstracts and chemical, polymer and polymer indexing coding: AN, ED, CR, ANX, DNC, DNN, TI, AW, DC, IN, PA, CYC, PN, ADT, FDT, PRAI, IPC, IPCI, IPCR, EPC, ICO, NCL, FCL, FTERM, GI, GINF, AB, TECH, PRIO, ABEX, ABEQ, ABDT, IT, FS, FA, MC, DRN, PLC, PLE, CMC. Indented and formatted version.
XMLDOC	all data available for a document in XML format with a wrapper including the Copyright and answer number line, start and closing tags. Each document constitutes well-formed XML validating against the Derwent DTD/Schema.
HITSTRucture	Displays the DCR hit record which led to the retrieval of the bibliographic record.
FRAGHITSTRucture	Displays the DCR record which corresponds to the chemical coding (including DCRs, DCNs, RINs etc.) which led to the retrieval of the bibliographic record.
HITCMC	Displays the chemical coding section which led to a hit
HITPLE	Displays the polymer indexing section which led to a hit
HITPLC	Displays the polymer coding section which led to a hit
HITCODE	Displays the coding sections which led to a hit

Additional formats: HIT, KWIC, OCC.

WPI Invention Search Fields

Field Code	Synonym	SLART	Content
AB		x	Abstract (Basic or ETAB)8
ABDT8		x	Abstract, Documentation Type
ABDT.ACTN		x	Abstract Doc. – Mechanism of Action
ABDT.ACTV		x	Abstract Doc. – Activity
ABDT.ADM		x	Abstract Doc. – Administration
ABDT.ADV		x	Abstract Doc. – Advantage
ABDT.BIO		x	Abstract Doc. – Biology
ABDT.CLM		x	Abstract Doc. – Claimed
ABDT.DEF		x	Abstract Doc. – Definition
ABDT.DES		x	Abstract Doc. – Description
ABDT.DOS		x	Abstract Doc. - Dosage
ABDT.DRWD		x	Abstract Doc. – Drawing Description
ABDT.EMB		x	Abstract Doc. – Embodiment
ABDT.EX		x	Abstract Doc. – Example
ABDT.FS		x	Abstract Doc. – First Section
ABDT.GEN		x	Abstract Doc. – General
ABDT.INO		x	Abstract Doc. – Inorganic Chemistry
ABDT.MAT		x	Abstract Doc. – Specific Materials
ABDT.MS		x	Abstract Doc. – More Specifically
ABDT.NOV		x	Abstract Doc. – Novelty
ABDT.ORG		x	Abstract Doc. – Organic Chemisty
ABDT.PN		-	Abstract Doc. – Patent Number
ABDT.PRE		x	Abstract Doc. – Preferred
ABDT.PRP		x	Abstract Doc. – Preparation
ABDT.SUB		x	Abstract Doc. – Specific Substances
ABDT.TECH		x	Abstract Doc. – Technology Focus
ABDT.UADV		x	Abstract Doc. – Use/Advantage
ABDT.USE		x	Abstract Doc. – Use
ABDT.WD		x	Abstract Doc. – Wider Disclosure
ABEX9		x	Abstract, Extension
ABEX.ADM		x	Abstract, Ext. – Administration
ABEX.DEF		x	Abstract, Ext. – Definition
ABEX.EX		x	Abstract, Ext. – Example
ABEX.SC		x	Abstract, Ext. – Specific Compounds
ABEX.WD		x	Abstract, Ext. – Wider Disclosure
ACTN		x	Mechanism of Action
ACTV		x	Activity
ADV		x	Advantage
AI	AP, ADT	-	Application Information

8 WPIX only
9 WPIX only

Field Code	Synonym	SLART	Content
AC		-	Application Country
AD		-	Application Date
AP		-	Application Number
AP.YR		-	Application Number Year
AY		-	Application Year
ALE		x	Alerting Abstract, First Section
AN		-	Accession Number
ANX		-	Accession Number, Alternative
APPS		-	Application Number Group
APT			Application Type
AW		-	Additional Words
BI		x	Basic Index
CR	XR	-	Cross Reference Accession Numbers
CYC		-	Country Count
DC		-	Derwent Class
DCN		-	Derwent Compound Number
DCR		-	Derwent Chemical Resource Number
DETD		x	Detailed Description
DLVL		-	Document Level
DN		-	Document Number
DNC		-	Document Number, CPI
DNN		-	Document Number, Non CPI
DRN		-	Derwent Registry Number
DRWD		x	Drawing Description
DRWN		-	Number of Drawings
DS		-	Designated States
DT		-	Document Type
DUPD		-	Derwent Update
DUPD.TP		-	Derwent Update, Type
DW.AN	DUPD.AN	-	Derwent Week, Accession Number
EPC	ECLA EPCLA	-	European Patent Office Classification
ED		-	Entry Date
FA		-	Field Availability
FAM		-	Family
FCL	JPC	-	Japanese Patent Classification (FI-Terms)
FMCL		-	Japanese Patent Classification, Main
FSCL		-	Japanese Patent Classification, Secondary
FICL		-	Japanese Patent Classification, Indexing
FACL		-	Japanese Patent Classification, Additional
FDT		-	Filing Details
FDT.PC	RLPC	-	Filing Details, Patent Country

Field Code	Synonym	SLART	Content
FDT.PN	RLPN	-	Filing Details, Patent Number
FDT.PK	RLPK	-	Filing Details, Patent Kind Code
FDT.TP		-	Filing Details, Type
FS		-	File Segment
FTRM	FTERM	-	Japanese Patent Classification (FTERMs)
	FTCLA		
	JPCLA		
IC		-	International Pat. Class. (ICM, ICS)
ICM		-	IPC, Main
ICS		-	IPC, Secondary
ICA		-	IPC, Additional (Supplementary)
ICI		-	IPC, Index (Complementary)
ICO		-	'In Computer Only' Classifications
IN	AU	-	Inventors
INO		-	Inventors, Original
IPC		-	International Pat. Class., All
IPC.REF		-	IPC, Reform
IT	KW	-	Index Terms
LA		-	Language
Mo-M6		-	Chemical Code
MC		-	Manual Code
MCN		-	Markush Compound Number
NCL		-	National Classification
NCLM		-	National Classification, Main
NCLS		-	National Classification, Secondary
NOV		x	Novelty
PA	CS	-	Patent Assignee
PACO		-	Patent Assignee Code
PATS		-	Patent Number Group
PCS		-	Patent Countries
PI		-	Patent Information
PI.B		-	Patent Information Basic
PC		-	Patent Country
PC.B		-	Patent Country Basic
PD		-	Publication Date
PD.B		-	Publication Date, Basic
PK		-	Patent Kind Code
PK.B		-	Patent Kind Code, Basic
PN		-	Patent Number
PN.B		-	Patent Number, Basic
PY		-	Publication Year
PY.B		-	Publication Year, Basic

Field Code	Synonym	SLART	Content
DW		-	Derwent Week
DW.B		-	Derwent Week Basic
PLC		-	Polymer Code
FG	AM	-	Multi Punch Codes
KS		-	Key Serials
PLC.PK		-	Polymer Code, Patent Kind
PLE.PN		-	Polymer Code, Pant Number
PLE		-	Polymer Indexing
PLE.PK		-	Polymer Indexing, Patent Kind
PLE.PN		-	Polymer Indexing, Patent Number
PN		-	Patent Number
PNC		-	Patent Number Count
PNK		-	Patent Number and Kind
PNK.B		-	Patent Number and Kind, Basic
PRAI	PRN	-	Priority Application Information
PRC		-	Priority Country
PRCF		-	Priority Country, First
PRD		-	Priority Date
PRDF		-	Priority Date, First
PRN		-	Priority Application Number
PRNF		-	Priority Application Number, First
PRN.YR		-	Priority Number, Year
PRY		-	Priority Year
PRYF		-	Priority Year, First
PRTS		-	Priority Number, Thomson Reuters (Scientific) Format
RIN		-	Ring Index Number
SL		-	Summary Language
TECH		x	Technology Focus
TI		x	Title
TI.TP		-	Title, Type
TT		-	Title Terms
OCC		-	Occurrences
UADV		x	Use/Advantage Section
UP	UPS	-	Update Date
UPA		-	Update Date, Polymer Coding/Indexing
UPA.PLC		-	Update Date, Polymer Coding
UPA.PLE		-	Update Date, Polymer Indexing
UPAB		-	Update Date, Enhanced Abstract
UPAI		-	Update Date, Application Information
UPAN		-	Update Date, Accession Numbers
UPB		-	Update Date, Chemical Coding
UPDA		-	Update Date, Documentation Abstracts
UPDC		-	Update Date, Derwent Class

Field Code	Synonym	SLART	Content
UPEC		-	Update Date, ECLA Codes
UPEQ		-	Update Date, Equivalent
UPFT		-	Update Date, FI/F-Terms
UPGI		-	Update Date, Graphic Image
UPIC		-	Update Date, IPC
UPIN		-	Update Date, Inventors
UPIT		-	Update Date, Indexing Terms
UPMC		-	Update Date, Manual Codes, Chemical
UPME		-	Update Date, Manual Codes, Electrical Engineering
UPMM		-	Update Date, Manual Codes, Mechanical Engineering
UPNC		-	Update Date, National Classifications
UPP		-	Update Date, Patent Family
UPPA		-	Update Date, Patent Assignees
UPPI		-	Update Date, Patent Information
UPPR		-	Update Date, Priority Information
UPRI		-	Update Date, Filing Details
UPTI		-	Update Date, Enhanced Title
USE		x	Use Section

Additional WPI Individual Patent Publication Display Fields

Field Code	Synonym	Display	Select	Sort	Content
ABDE		x	x	-	Author Abstract, German Language
ABEN		x	x	-	Author Abstract, English Language
ABES		x	x	-	Author Abstract, Spanish Language
ABFR		x	x	-	Author Abstract, French Language
ABOL		x	x	-	Author Abstract, Other Language
AG		x	x	A	Agent
AGA		-	x	A	Agent Address
AGA.CNY		-	x	A	Agent Address, Country
AGA.CTY		-	x	A	Agent Address, City
AGA.ST		-	x	A	Agent Address, State
AG.T		x	x	A	Agent Total
AN.PUB		x	x	-	Accession Number, Publication Level
APTS		x	x	-	Application Number, Thomson Reuters (Scientific) Format
CLM	MCLM	x	x	-	Claims (Main Claim, Exemplary Claim)
	ECLM				
CLMDE		x	x	-	Main Claim, German Language
CLMEN		x	x	-	Main Claim, English Language
CLMFR		x	x	-	Main Claim, French Language
EPC.M		x	x	-	European Patent Classification
FA.M		x	x	A	Field Availability
FS.M		x	x	A	File Segment
GI.M		x	-	-	Graphic Image(s)
ICO.M		x	x	-	'In Computer Only' Classifications
IIC		x	x	A	IPC, Original
IICM		x	x	A	IPC, Main, Original
IICS		x	x	-	IPC, Secondary, Original
IICA		x	x	-	IPC, Additional, Original
IICI		x	x	-	IPC, Index, Original
INA		x	x	A	Inventor Address
INA.CNY		-	x	A	Inventor Address, Country
INA.CTY		-	x	A	Inventor Address, City
INCL		x	x	A	National Classification, Issued
INCLM		-	x	A	National Classification, Main, Issued
INCLS		-	x	A	National Classification, Secondary, Issued
IPC.TAB.M		x	x	-	IPC, Tabular Format
ISCG		-	x	-	
ISCL		-	x	-	
ISCGA		-	x	-	

Field Code	Synonym	Display	Select	Sort	Content
ISCLA		-	x	-	
ISCLM		-	x	-	
ISCLS		-	x	-	
NCL.M		x	x	-	National Classification
NCLM.M		-	x	-	National Classification, Main
NCLS.M		-	x	-	National Classification, Secondary
PA.LIM		-	x	A	Patent Assignee, Limitation
PA.NAT		-	x	A	Patent Assignee, Nationality
PA.RES		-	x	A	Patent Assignee, Residence
PA.T		x	x	A	Patent Assignee, Total
PAA		-	x	A	Patent Assignee Address
PAA.CNY		-	x	A	Patent Assignee Address, Country
PAA.CTY		-	x	A	Patent Assignee Address, City
PAO		x	x	A	Patent Assignee, Original
SL.M		x	x	A	Summary Language
TIDE		x	x	-	Author Title, German Language
TIEN		x	x	-	Author Title, English Language
TIES		x	x	-	Author Title, Spanish Language
TIFR		x	x	-	Author Title, French Language
OCC		x	-	N	Occurrences
UPAA		x	x	N	Update Date, Author Abstracts
UPAT		-	x	N	Update Date, Author Title
UPCL		x	x	N	Update Date, Claims
UPIO		-	x	N	Update Date, Original IPC
UPNO		-	x	N	Update Date, Issued National C lassifications

WPI Individual Patent Publication Level Display Formats

Format	Content
MEMB	all additional publication level data available for a given record including original abstracts and claims, as well as fields showing publication level composition : PN, TIEN, TIDE, TIEN, TIFR, AG, IN, INO, PA, PAO, ADT, APTS, FDT, PRAI, PRTS, IPC, IIC, IICI, IICA, IPCI, IPCR, EPC.M, ICO.M, NCL.M, INCL, FCL, FTERM, ABEQ, ABEN, ABDE, ABFR, ABES, ABOL, CLM.
	Short version.
MEMBG	all additional publication level data available for a given record including original abstracts and claims, as well as fields showing publication level composition : PN, TIEN, TIDE, TIEN, TIFR, AG, IN, INO, PA, PAO, ADT, APTS, FDT, PRAI, PRTS, IPC, IIC, IICI, IICA, IPCI, IPCR, EPC.M, ICO.M, NCL.M, INCL, FCL, FTERM, GI.M, ABEQ, ABEN, ABDE, ABFR, ABES, ABOL, CLM.
	Short version plus image.
MEMB(#) where # = number of the patent publication in the family.	all additional publication level data available for a given record including original abstracts and claims, as well as fields showing publication level composition : PN, TIEN, TIDE, TIEN, TIFR, AG, IN, INO, PA, PAO, ADT, APTS, FDT, PRAI, PRTS, IPC, IIC, IICI, IICA, IPCI, IPCR, EPC.M, ICO.M, NCL.M, INCL, FCL, FTERM, ABEQ, ABEN, ABDE, ABFR, ABES, ABOL, CLM.
MEMBB	all additional publication level data available for a given record including original abstracts and claims, as well as fields showing publication level composition : PN, TI, TIEN, TIDE, TIEN, TIFR, AG.T, IN.T, PA.T, ABEN, ABDE, ABFR, ABES, ABOL, CLMEN, CLMDE, CLMFR.
MEMBBG	all additional publication level data available for a given record including original abstracts and claims, as well as fields showing publication level composition : PN, TI, TIEN, TIDE, TIEN, TIFR, AG.T, IN.T, PA.T, ABEN, ABDE, ABFR, ABES, ABOL, CLMEN, CLMDE, CLMFR.
	Short compressed version plus image
MEMBF	all publication level data available for a given record AN, ED, CR, ANX, DN, TI, TIEN, TIDE, TIFR, AW, DC, AG, IN, INO, PA, PAO, CYC, PN, ADT, APTS, FDT, PRAI, PRTS, IPC, IIC, IICI, IICA, IPCI, IPCR, EPC.M, ICO.M, NCL.M, INCL, FCL, FTERM, AB, ABEQ, TECH, ABEX, ABDT, ABDE, ABEN, ABFR, ABES, ABOL, CLM, IT, FS.M, MC, DRN.
MEMBFG	all publication level data available for a given record AN, ED, CR, ANX, DN, TI, TIEN, TIDE, TIFR, AW, DC, AG, IN, INO, PA, PAO, CYC, PN, ADT, APTS, FDT, PRAI, PRTS, IPC, IIC, IICI, IICA, IPCI, IPCR, EPC.M, ICO.M, NCL.M, INCL, FCL, FTERM, AB, ABEQ, TECH, ABEX, ABDT, ABDE, ABEN, ABFR, ABES, ABOL, CLM, IT, FS.M, MC, DRN.
MEMBF(#) where # = number of the patent publication in the family.	all publication level data available for a given record : AN, ED, CR, ANX, DN, TI, TIEN, TIDE, TIFR, AW, DC, AG, IN, INO, PA, PAO, CYC, PN, ADT, APTS, FDT, PRAI, PRTS, IPC, IIC, IICI, IICA, IPCI, IPCR, EPC.M, ICO.M, NCL.M, INCL, FCL, FTERM, AB, ABEQ, TECH, ABEX, ABDT, ABDE, ABEN, ABFR, ABES, ABOL, CLM, IT, FS.M, MC, DRN.

Additional WPI Individual Patent Publication Search Fields

Field Code	Synonym	SLART	Content
ABDE		-	Author Abstract, German Language
ABEN		-	Author Abstract, English Language
ABES		-	Author Abstract, Spanish Language
ABFR		-	Author Abstract, French Language
ABOL		-	Author Abstract, Other Language
AG		-	Agent
AGA		-	Agent Address
AGA.CNY		-	Agent Address, Country
AGA.CTY		-	Agent Address, City
AG.T		-	Agent Total
BIEX		x	Basic Index Extension
CLM	MCLM ECLM	x	Claims mostly Main Claim or Exemplary Claim
FA.M		-	Field Availability
IIC		-	IPC, Original
IICM		-	IPC, Main, Original
IICS		-	IPC, Secondary, Original
IICA		-	IPC, Additional, Original
IICI		-	IPC, Index, Original
IN.LIM		-	Inventor, Limitation
IN.NAT		-	Inventor, Nationality
IN.T		-	Inventor, Total
INA		-	Inventor Address
INA.CNY		-	Inventor Address, Country
INA.CTY		-	Inventor Address, City
INO		-	Inventor, Original
INCL		-	National Classification, Issued
INCLM		-	National Classification, Main, Issued
PA.LIM		-	Patent Assignee, Limitation
PA.NAT		-	Patent Assignee, Nationality
PA.RES		-	Patent Assignee, Residence
PA.T		-	Patent Assignee, Total
PAA		-	Patent Assignee Address
PAA.CNY		-	Patent Assignee Address, Country
PAA.CTY		-	Patent Assignee Address, City
PAO		-	Patent Assignee, Original
PRC.B		-	Priority Country, Basic
PRD.B		-	Priority Date, Basic
PRN.B		-	Priority Number, Basic
PRY.B		-	Priority Year, Basic
SL.M		-	Summary Language
TIDE		-	Author Title, German Language
TIEN		-	Author Title, English Language
TIES		-	Author Title, Spanish Language
TIFR		-	Author Title, French Language

TL	-	Title Language
UPAA	-	Update Date, Author Abstracts
UPAT	-	Update Date, Author Title
UPCL	-	Update Date, Claims
UPIO	-	Update Date, Original IPC
UPNO	-	Update Date, Issued National Classifications

Document Identification

Primary Key

The DWPI Primary Accession Numbers are the basis for the unique and unambiguous document identifiers for the STN files WPIDS, WPIX and WPINDEX.

All new basics are assigned unique accession numbers in the order in which they were added to DWPI. Each number comprises a year element, a hyphen, and a six character serial number, but the format has changed slightly over time.

Beginning with update 200801 the DWPI accession numbers have a letter at the beginning of the serial to allow for more address space to potentially accommodate more documents. Hence the first new format accession number is 2008-A00001.

From 198327 until 200801 each year numbering began at 000001 with the new year-prefix. At update 198327, re-numbering began at 1983-700001.

From update 197001 to 198327 chemical Basics were assigned accession numbers that indicate the year of entry by a letter at the end of the number rather than the two-digit year prefix, e.g. 45982C. In order to standardize the format of these accession numbers online, the year and a hyphen have been inserted before the old format number, e.g. 1975-C7954W.

For non-chemical Basics from update 1970001 to 198327 Basics were assigned accession numbers which also had a letter added at the beginning of each number to distinguish them from chemical records.

The following numbers were used to indicate the year:

R	1970	W	1975	C	1980
S	1971	X	1976	D	1981
T	1972	Y	1977	E	1982 (updates 198201-198246)
U	1973	A	1978	J	1982 (updates 198247-198252)
V	1974	B	1979	K	1983 (updates 198301-198326)

Prior to 1970, accession numbers ended in a letter indicating the printed service where the record appeared. These letters have been assigned artificial year numbers have been added as prefixes to the accession numbers as follows:

F	FARMDOC (DWPI Section B)	1966
G OR H	AGDOC (DPWI SECTION C)	1967
P OR Q	PLASDOC (DWPI SECTION A	1968
Z	"PRE-CPI" DATA	1969

The following table shows the format of the accession numbers in existing records, for reference.

Year	Update Range	CPI PANs	Non-CPI –PANs
1970	197001-197051	1970-00001R to 1970-95670R	
1971	197101-197151	1971-00001S to 1971-81761S	
1972	197201-197252	1972-00001T to 1972-82958T	
1973	197301-197352	1973-00001U to 1973-81444U	
1974	197401-197452	1974-00001V to 1974-90143V	1974-AOOOlV to 1974-M2941V
1975	197501-197552	1975-00001W to 1975-86863W	1975-AOOOlW to 1975-N8140W
1976	197601-197652	1976-00001X to 1976-98006X	1976-AOOOlX to 1976-M3809X
1977	197701-197751	1977-00001Y to 1977-91815Y	1977-AOOo1Y to 1977-L3671Y
1978	197801-197851	1978-00001A to 1978-93189A	1978-AOOOlA to 1978-L2564A
1979	197901-197951	1979-00001B to 1979-92774B	1979-AOOOlB to 1979-L9040B
1980	198001-198051	1980-00001C to 1980-92116C	1980-AOOOlC to 1980-M3105C
1981	198101-198152	1981-00001D to 1981-96934D	1981-AOOo1D to 1981-N4167D
1982	198201-198246	1982-00001E to 1982-99800E	1982-AOOo1E to 1982-02171E
1982	198247-198251	1982-00002J to 1982-11618J	1982-AOOo2J to 1982-B5631J
1983	198301-198326	1983-00001K to 1983-63800K	1983-AOOo1K to 1983-J8153K
Single Unified Accession Number Range			
1983	198327-198351	1983-700001 to 1983-850679	
1984	198401-198451	1984-000001 to 1984-318609	
1985	198501-198551	1985-000001 to 1985-323507	
1986	198601-198652	1986-000001 to 1986-346722	
1987	198701-198751	1987-000001 to 1987-362891	
1988	198801-198851	1988-000001 to 1988-368805	
1989	198901-198951	1989-000001 to 1989-378093	
1990	199001-199051	1990-000001 to 1990-382907	
1991	199101-199151	1991-000001 to 1991-376756	
1992	199201-199252	1992-000001 to 1992-433973	
1993	199301-199351	1993-000001 to 1993-413704	
1994	199401-199445	1994-000001 to 1994-366458	
1995	199501-199551	1995-000001 to 1995-404371	
1996	199601-199651	1996-000001 to 1996-519026	
1997	199701-199751	1997-000001 to 1997-559352	
1998	199801-199851	1998-000001 to 1998-956457	
1999	199901-199954	1999-000001 to 1999-634401	
2000	200001-200067	2000-000001 to 2000-687740	
2001	200101-200176	2001-000001 to 2001-663531	
2002	200201-200282	2002-000001 to 2002-760196	
2003	200301-200382	2003-000001 to 2003-904379	
2004	200401-200482	2004-000001 to 2004-834439	
2005	200501-200582	2005-000001 to 2005-812455	
2006	200601-200682	2006-000001 to 2006-815458	
2007	200701-200782	2007-000001 to 2007-896287	
2008	200801-200882	2008-A00001 to 2008-O23443	
2009	200901-200906	2009-A00001 to 2009-B56000 (DPS)	
2009	200907-200982	2009-E00001 to 2009-S72164 (TSPS)	
2010	201001-201082	2010-A00001 to 2010-Q86798	
2011	201101-201182	2011-A00001 to 2011-R03231	
2012	201201-	2012-A00001 onwards	

As from update 200906, the production of DWPI has have moved over to a new Thomson Reuters Production System (TSPS). While there are no changes to data formats, there are some minor changes to the assignment of both primary accession numbers (PANs) and secondary accession numbers or document numbers (SANs).

PANs and SANs have until now been assigned to Basic records at the end of the production process. Once the data was extracted for a particular update, it was sorted by patent country and the PANs then assigned to the new Basics. Two series of SANs were then assigned to Chemical and Non-Chemical patents for the production of some of our legacy microform products.

In the new system, PANs are assigned as soon as each individual Basic is identified rather than after the update extraction. We will no longer sort the data by patent country before assigning the PANs and we have ceased applying SANs as we no longer produce the microform products to which they relate.

From 200907 there is a mixture of records completed in both the old and new production systems and this will continue for some time. Records from the new production system (TSPS) will commence with the PAN 2009-E00001. Records from the old production system (DPS) will follow on from the PANs generated up to 200905 (the last PAN provided in 200905 was 2009-A98116) This in effect means that there is a gap in the accession number sequence which is gradually filled as all the records loaded into the old production system are being completed. Also as a consequence of each Basic being sent as soon as it is ready, there will not be a continuous series of PANs in the range starting 2009-E00001 in each update.

Apart from the main accession numbers there are other types of accession numbers used in the DWPI database:

• Alternative Accession Number
• Secondary Derwent Accession Number
• Cross-Reference/Related Derwent Accession Number

Primary DWPI Accession Numbers

Qualifier

The main accession numbers can used for display, search
and sort (alphanumeric) purposes using the field code AN.

Content

Content and format of the accession number has been
described above.

Search

Accession numbers can be searched with or without the
hyphen, both with a two-digit or a four-digit year.

```
=> => e 1999-123456/an
E#      FILE              FREQUENCY    TERM
--      ----              ---------    ----
E1      WPIX                     1     1999-123454/AN
E2      WPIX                     1     1999-123455/AN
E3      WPIX                     1 --> 1999-123456/AN
E4      WPIX                     1     1999-123457/AN
E5      WPIX                     1     1999-123458/AN
E6      WPIX                     1     1999-123459/AN
E7      WPIX                     1     1999-123460/AN
E8      WPIX                     1     1999-123461/AN
E9      WPIX                     1     1999-123462/AN
E10     WPIX                     1     1999-123463/AN
E11     WPIX                     1     1999-123464/AN
E12     WPIX                     1     1999-123465/AN

=> s e3
L3              1 1999-123456/AN

=> s 99-123456/an
L4              1 99-123456/AN
                  (1999-123456/AN)

=> s 99123456/an
L5              1 99123456/AN
                  (1999-123456/AN)
```

Display of answer sets is by default in the order of the accession number,
but this can be changed by invoking a sort command:

```
=> s rover
L1            179 ROVER
```

The accession number is displayed in AN in format YYYY-XNNNNX followed by the update in brackets.

```
=> d 1,10,50 an

L1    ANSWER 1 OF 179  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
AN    2008-F30295 [200835]   WPIX

L1    ANSWER 10 OF 179  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011     THOMSON REUTERS on STN
AN    2008-D35073 [200825]   WPIX

L1    ANSWER 50 OF 179  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011     THOMSON REUTERS on STN
AN    2006-708649 [200673]   WPIX


=> sort l1 an a
SORT ENTIRE ANSWER SET? (Y)/N:y
PROCESSING COMPLETED FOR L1
L2           179 SORT L1 AN A

=> d 1,10,50 an

L2    ANSWER 1 OF 179  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
AN    1970-19574R [197012]   WPIX

L2    ANSWER 10 OF 179  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011     THOMSON REUTERS on STN
AN    1978-84909A [197847]   WPIX

L2    ANSWER 50 OF 179  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011     THOMSON REUTERS on STN
AN    1999-155949 [199914]   WPIX
```

Accession numbers do not need to be searched before invention records can be displayed. They can be used in the DISPLAY ACC and PRINT ACC commands with the first format shown above.

```
=> d acc 99123456

        ANSWER 1  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011         THOMSON REUTERS on STN
AN    1999-123456 [199911]   WPIX
DNN   N1999-090336 [199911]
TI    Storing four data points for use in tetrahedral interpolation  - in which
      four small memory units are loaded and accessed such that each of four
      data needed for tetrahedral interpolation are always located in separate
      memories
DC    T01; W02
IN    GWENDREN; HARRINGTON S J; HEMBROCK G L; STEVEN
PA    (XERO-C) XEROX CORP
CYC   26
PI    EP------896298        A2 19990210 (199911)* EN  14[8]
      JP----11017976        A  19990122 (199914)  JA  9
ADT   EP------896298        A2 1998EP-000110565  19980609; JP----11017976 A
      1998JP-000152613  19980602
PRAI  1997US-000873493  19970612
IPCR  G03F-0003/00 [I,C]; G03F-0003/08 [I,A]; G06F-0012/00 [I,A]; G06F-0012/00
      [I,C]; G06T-0001/00 [I,A]; G06T-0001/00 [I,C]; G06T-0003/40 [I,A];
      G06T-0003/40 [I,C]; H04N-0001/46 [I,A]; H04N-0001/46 [I,C]; H04N-0001/60
      [I,A]; H04N-0001/60 [I,C]
```

Secondary Accession Numbers

Qualifiers

The secondary accession numbers can be used for display, search and sort purposes using the field codes DN, DNC and DNN.

Content

Secondary Accession Numbers (document numbers) have been assigned to all records since the start of 1983 (update 198301) originally for the purpose of identifying records in microfilm series.

Secondary accession numbers of CPI documents (DWPI chemical sections A to M) are indexed with "C" before the year i.e. CYYYY-NNNNNN. Secondary accession numbers of records classified into the electrical and engineering sections (DWPI sections P, Q, S-X) are indexed with an "N" before the year, i.e. NYYYY-NNNNNN. If a record is classified into both chemical and non-chemical sections, it is assigned two document numbers, one in each series.

If a basic is reissued, a new secondary accession number is added within the reissue update. Also if an abstract is added to a record that originally did not have an abstract, a secondary accession number is then added.

From Update 200906 the secondary accession numbers have been discontinued since the microfilm editions they are referencing are no longer produced.

Search

CPI document numbers can be searched in format CYYYY-NNNNNN, and without hyphen as CYYYYNNNNNN.

```
=> S C1990-166672/DNC
L9          1 C1990-166672/DNC
              (C90-166672/DNC)
```

Non-CPI document numbers are searchable in format NYYYY-NNNNNN, and without hyphen as NYYYY-YNNNNNN (please note, that in this case the first "N", in front of the year, means letter N).

```
=> S N1990-001019/DNN
L10         1 N90-001019/DNN
```

Select

Document numbers are selected in format CYYYY-NNNNNN for CPI sections and in format NYYYY-NNNNNN for non-CPI sections.

Cross Reference Accession Number, Related Accession Number

Qualifiers

The cross reference accession numbers can be used for display, search and sort purposes using the field codes CR and its synonym XR.

Content

In Derwent World Patents Index, the priorities are used as the primary key to determine the equivalency of patent specifications. Basic documents have unique priority data at the time of receipt of the document by Thomson Reuters. A patent document received at a later date which has further but related priorities will usually be made Basic and a new family created. This is not only because of the new priority information but also because there is usually extra information available in the later publications.

Since 1985, when an earlier priority carried by a record has already appeared as unique on a previous basic, all priorities have been cross-referenced in the related records.
Before 1985, relationships with families based on earlier priorities were not directly recorded and do not appear in the Cross Reference field. These relationships can, however, be determined online by searching all of the

priorities involved until no additional records are retrieved.

Occasionally, a patent input as a Basic is later found to be equivalent to an existing record. When this occurs, the relevant patent number is added to its correct patent family and the two records involved are both cross-referenced to each other with their respective Accession Numbers.

Prior to 2006 it was possible for related records to contain the same patent number resulting in the patent number appearing more than once within Derwent World Patents Index. This is no longer the case for both the backfile and newly added documents. Instead if any specific document is related to more than one family then this will be indicated by Cross Reference Accession Number(s). Consequently this means that any patent number will only appear once within Derwent World Patents Index.

Search

In /CR, accession numbers can be searched in formats YYYY-XNNNNX and YYYYXNNNNX. They are displayed with the update in format YYYY-XNNNNX.

```
=> S 1990-201216/AN,CR
                1 1990-201216/AN
                1 1990-201216/CR
L1              2 1990-201216/AN,CR

L1     ANSWER 1 OF 2  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
AN     1991-140486 [199119]   WPIX
CR     1990-201216
TI     Electronic hitch control system  - uses microprocessor to execute control,
       calibration and configuration algorithms to establish range of all sensors
       installed
PA     (DEEC-C) DEERE & CO
PI     US 5012415      A  19910430 (199119)* EN
ADT    US 5012415    A US 1989-294537 19890106; US 5012415 A US 1990-469655 19900123
PRAI   US 1990-469655       19900123

L1     ANSWER 2 OF 2  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
AN     1990-201216 [199026]   WPIX
CR     1991-140486
TI     Microprocessor based control system calibration  - has calibration and
       configuration algorithm to establish sensor ranges and disable certain
       features if sensors not present
PA     (DEEC-C) DEERE & CO
PI     US 4931967      A   19900605 (199026)* EN   8[2]
       EP 377215       A   19900711 (199028)   EN
       CA 2002434      A   19900706 (199038)   EN
       EP 377215       B1 19930818 (199333)   DE   14[2]
       DE 58905322     G   19930923 (199339)   DE
       CA 2002434      C   19981201 (199907)   EN
ADT    US 4931967 A US 1989-294537 19890106; CA 2002434 C CA 1989-2002434
       19891107; DE 58905322 G DE 1989-58905322 19891228; EP 377215 A EP
       1989-124055 19891228; EP 377215 B1 EP 1989-124055 19891228; DE 58905322 G
       EP 1989-124055 19891228
FDT    DE 58905322 G Based on EP 377215 A
PRAI   US 1989-294537       19890106
```

When you retrieve records that contain a cross reference, the TRANSFER command or a combination of SELECT and SEARCH can be used as shown in the example below in order to retrieve the cross-referenced records:

```
=> s 1991-236419/an
L3           1 1991-236419/AN

=> d

L3    ANSWER 1 OF 1  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
AN    1991-236419 [199132]   WPIX
CR    1992-322334
DNN   N1991-180195 [199121]
TI    Axle box  - has bearing fitted on axle by nut and stop plank, fixed on
      axle by two bolts
DC    Q21
IN    POPOV M G
PA    (POPO-I) POPOV M G
CYC   1
PI    SU-----1594036  A  19900923 (199132)* RU
ADT   SU-----1594036 A 1988SU-004427764  19880518
PRAI  1988SU-004427764  19880518
IPCR  B61F-0015/00 [I,C]; B61F-0015/12 [I,A]


=> tra l3 1- cr /an
L4           TRANSFER L3 1- CR :        1 TERM
L5           1 L4/AN
ALL TERMS IN L4/AN RETRIEVED.

=> d

L5    ANSWER 1 OF 1  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011       THOMSON REUTERS on STN
AN    1992-322334 [199239]   WPIX
CR    1991-236419
DNN   N1992-246456 [21]
TI    Axle-box assembly for rail rolling stock  - has housing with cover which
      envelops bearings attached to wheel pair axle
DC    Q21
IN    POPOV M G
PA    (POPO-I) POPOV M G
CYC   1
PI    SU-----1689128  A2 19911107 (199239)* RU  2[1]
ADT   SU-----1689128 A2 1989SU-004676354  19890411
FDT   SU-----1689128 A2 Add to SU-----1594036 A
PRAI  1989SU-004676354  19890411
IPCR  B61F-0015/00 [I,C]; B61F-0015/12 [I,A]
```

Related Accession Numbers are hyperlinked in STN on the Web for one click navigation between related records.

Alternative Accession Numbers

Qualifiers

The alternative accession numbers can be used for display, search and sort purposes using the field code ANX.

Content

Additional accession numbers applied to pre-1970 data when each printed service had its own accession numbers are available within the Alternative Accession Number field, /ANX.

The pre-CPI data has not appeared in any printed journal and the pre-1970 accession numbers are not associated with any updates - the online file shows these updates with an Update Week as "00".

```
=> e 1966-29198F/anx
E#      FILE            FREQUENCY      TERM
--      ----            ---------      ----
E1      WPIX                    1      1966-29192F/ANX
E2      WPIX                    1      1966-29193F/ANX
E3      WPIX                    1 -->  1966-29198F/ANX
E4      WPIX                    1      1966-29201F/ANX
E5      WPIX                    1      1966-29216F/ANX
E6      WPIX                    1      1966-29217F/ANX
E7      WPIX                    1      1966-29218F/ANX
E8      WPIX                    1      1966-29219F/ANX
E9      WPIX                    1      1966-29221F/ANX
E10     WPIX                    1      1966-29225F/ANX
E11     WPIX                    1      1966-29255F/ANX
E12     WPIX                    1      1966-29257F/ANX

=> s e3
L9              1 1966-29198F/ANX


AN    1968-94083P [196800]    WPIX
ED    20050413
ANX   1966-29198F
TI    Separation of haemoglobin from peroxidase inhibitors in urine
DC    A00; B00
PA    (MILE-C) MILES LAB INC
CYC   1
PI    US-----3350174  A            (196800)* EN
ADT   US-----3350174 A 1964US-000336570  19640108
EPC   C12Q0001-28; G01N0033-72B
NCL   NCLM  436/066.000
      NCLS  210/198.200; 210/635.000; 436/161.000; 436/175.000; 530/385.000;
            530/834.000
AB    US 3350174 A   UPAB: 20050413
      Separation of Hb in urine from other components which interfere with its
      quant. determination by peroxidase inhibition.
      Improving the accuracy of the determination of HB in urine.
      To the urine is added an amount of serum hapto-globin at least
      stoichiometrically equivalent to the amount of Hb to form a complex with the Hb.
      The mixture is then poured on to a bed (Ht:diameter=at least 10:1) of finely
      divided insol. hydrophilic cross-linked polysaccharide gel of water regain
      value 2.5-7.5, pref. 5 (g. H2O per g. dry gel), the gel particles being
      swollen and the interstices between being filled with an aqueous eluent and
      the ol. of urine being is not > the volume of imbibed eluent. The bed is
      then eluted, the amount of eluent exceeding the void volume of the bed and
      being collected in fractions until the eluate is free from Hb-hapto-globin
      complex.
…
```

Patent Assignee and Inventor Data

Patent Assignee (PA)

Qualifiers
The patent assignee name can be used for display, search and sort purposes using the following field codes:

Search   /PA (Synonym /CS)
Display PA
Select   PA, PAX
Sort   PA, alphanumeric

Content
The Patent Assignee field consists of the full name of the assignee, up to 40 characters in length, and the assignee code. Prior to update 199216 there was a limit of 24 characters in the assignee name. Both of these limits apply to the overall name, even if the name comprises several words.

Please note that the assignee name may be shortened or individual words abbreviated as necessary to fit the field length restrictions, e.g. "INT" for International. To find variations on assignee names use the Expand (E) command.

Until update 199216, up to four assignees from the basic patent were recorded. Since this time, this limit has been removed and any number of assignees may be input. From the end of 1976 (update 197648) additional assignee codes and names appearing on equivalents have also been added.

Approximately 21,000 companies which regularly file a large number of patent applications are regarded as "standard" companies and are assigned a unique four-letter code. For comprehensive retrieval of patents assigned to these standard companies, it is best to search the Patent Assignee Code field.

Search
Each patent assignee entry has been indexed as a 'Sentence' and implied (S) proximity is available. That means the (S) operator may be omitted and a blank between search terms is automatically treated as (S). As the following example shows, variations in names of organizations appear online. With regard to these variations the implied (S) proximity feature is very useful. Just enter single words (automatically combined with (S)) to receive complete coverage.

```
=>  s london univ?/pa
          1409 LONDON/PA
        301945 UNIV?/PA
L4         432 LONDON UNIV?/PA
               ((LONDON(S)UNIV?)/PA)

=> d pa 1-5

L4    ANSWER 1 OF 432  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
PA    (UNLO-C) UNIV COLLEGE LONDON

L4    ANSWER 2 OF 432  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
PA    (FIBE-N) FIBERLOGIX LTD; (UYQU-N) UNIV QUEEN MARY LONDON

L4    ANSWER 3 OF 432  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
PA    (UNLO-C) UNIV LONDON SCHOOL PHARMACY

L4    ANSWER 4 OF 432  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
PA    (CANC-N) CANCER RES TECHNOLOGY LTD; (PRIV-N) FUNDACIO PRIVADA INST CATALA
      INVESTIGACI; (UNLO-C) IMPERIAL INNOVATIONS LTD; (UNLO-C) UNIV LONDON
      SCHOOL PHARMACY

L4    ANSWER 5 OF 432  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
PA    (UNLO-C) UNIV COLLEGE LONDON; (BART-N) BARTS & LONDON NHS TRUST
```

```
=>  s london univ?/pa
          1409 LONDON/PA
        301945 UNIV?/PA
L4        432 LONDON UNIV?/PA
                ((LONDON(S)UNIV?)/PA)

=> d pa 1-5

L4    ANSWER 1 OF 432  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011       THOMSON REUTERS on STN
PA    (UNLO-C) UNIV COLLEGE LONDON

L4    ANSWER 2 OF 432  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011       THOMSON REUTERS on STN
PA    (FIBE-N) FIBERLOGIX LTD; (UYQU-N) UNIV QUEEN MARY LONDON

L4    ANSWER 3 OF 432  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011       THOMSON REUTERS on STN
PA    (UNLO-C) UNIV LONDON SCHOOL PHARMACY

L4    ANSWER 4 OF 432  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011       THOMSON REUTERS on STN
PA    (CANC-N) CANCER RES TECHNOLOGY LTD; (PRIV-N) FUNDACIO PRIVADA INST CATALA
      INVESTIGACI; (UNLO-C) IMPERIAL INNOVATIONS LTD; (UNLO-C) UNIV LONDON
      SCHOOL PHARMACY

L4    ANSWER 5 OF 432  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011       THOMSON REUTERS on STN
PA    (UNLO-C) UNIV COLLEGE LONDON; (BART-N) BARTS & LONDON NHS TRUST
```

Please note that due to this (S) proximity feature, bound phrases must be included in quotation marks to be recognized; or they can be picked from expand lists.

```
=> s "Univ London"?/pa
L5         46 "UNIV LONDON"?/PA

=> d pa

L5    ANSWER 1 OF 46  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011        THOMSON REUTERS on STN
PA    (UNLO-C) UNIV LONDON SCHOOL PHARMACY
```

Use of bound phrases or operators other than (S) is recommended for special applications only.

Patent assignee codes are indexed in the field /PACO.

Select and Sort

Patent assignees may be selected from answer sets and records may be sorted by the first patent assignee within records of an answer set.

The following example shows a patent assignee analysis of all new inventions of 2000 in Class A12, that

deals with di- and higher olefins, acetylenics, and nitroso compounds. The top ten patentees are displayed in order of occurrence (OCC). The top ten patentees can be displayed in order of record count using the command "D DOC":

```
=> S A12/DC AND 2000/PY.B
         43820 A12/DC
        657451 2000/PY.B
L3        1439 A12/DC AND 2000/PY.B

=> analyze
ENTER ANSWER SET OR ANALYZE L# OR (L3):.
ENTER ANSWER NUMBER OR RANGE (1-):.
ENTER DISPLAY CODE (TI) OR ?:pa
ANALYZE IS APPROXIMATELY 47% COMPLETE
ANALYZE IS APPROXIMATELY 48% COMPLETE
ANALYZE IS APPROXIMATELY 91% COMPLETE
L4            ANALYZE L3 1- PA :    1040 TERMS

=> d
L4            ANALYZE L3 1- PA :    1040 TERMS

TERM #   # OCC   # DOC  % DOC  PA
------ -------  ------ ------  ----------------
     1      54      54   3.75  SUMITOMO RUBBER IND LTD/PA
     2      49      49   3.41  BRIDGESTONE CORP/PA
     3      47      47   3.27  YOKOHAMA RUBBER CO LTD/PA
     4      39      39   2.71  UBE IND LTD/PA
     5      38      38   2.64  GOODYEAR TIRE & RUBBER CO/PA
     6      29      29   2.02  DAICEL CHEM IND LTD/PA
     7      27      27   1.88  ASAHI KASEI KOGYO KK/PA
     8      27      27   1.88  DENKI KAGAKU KOGYO KK/PA
     9      24      24   1.67  BASF AG/PA
    10      23      23   1.60  SEKISUI CHEM IND CO LTD/P
```

The Select code PAX selects both the Patent Assignee Code and Name together from the display field PA.

```
=> ana l3 1- pax
L5            ANALYZE L3 1- PAX :    1043 TERMS

=> d
L5            ANALYZE L3 1- PAX :    1043 TERMS

TERM #   # OCC   # DOC % DOC  PAX
------ -------  ------ ----- ---------------
     1      54      54  3.75  (SUMR-C) SUMITOMO RUBBER IND LTD/PAX
     2      49      49  3.41  (BRID-C) BRIDGESTONE CORP/PAX
     3      47      47  3.27  (YOKO-C) YOKOHAMA RUBBER CO LTD/PAX
     4      39      39  2.71  (UBEI-C) UBE IND LTD/PAX
     5      38      38  2.64  (GOOD-C) GOODYEAR TIRE & RUBBER CO/PAX
     6      29      29  2.02  (DAIL-C) DAICEL CHEM IND LTD/PAX
     7      27      27  1.88  (ASAH-C) ASAHI KASEI KOGYO KK/PAX
     8      27      27  1.88  (ELED-C) DENKI KAGAKU KOGYO KK/PAX
     9      24      24  1.67  (BADI-C) BASF AG/PAX
    10      23      23  1.60  (SEKI-C) SEKISUI CHEM IND CO LTD/PAX
```

Patent Assignee Code

Qualifiers

The patent assignee codes can be used for display, search and sort purposes using the following field codes:

Search   /PACO
Display PA
Select   PACO, PAX
Sort   PACO, alphanumeric

Content

Since corporate names are not standardized, but vary widely according to location and subsidiary, a single company code is assigned to patentees that are known to be related and that regularly file a large number of patents ("Standard" Companies).

Until 1992, a maximum of four codes were applied to each basic record. From update 199216 however, this restriction was lifted and any number of assignees are recorded. Also since update 197648, additional assignee codes and names have been added from equivalents if they differ from those of the Basic.

Standard Codes

Approximately 21,000 companies, which regularly file a large number of patent applications, are regarded as "standard" companies and are assigned a unique four letter code. For example BADI-C is the code for BASF AG and associated companies. Standard patent assignee codes appear in the Patent Assignee Codes user guide and are searchable on the Thomson Reuters website (http://scientific.thomsonreuters.com/support/patents/dwpiref/reftools/companycodes/lookup/)

	Suffix	Format
Standard Companies	C	AAAA-C

Although Standard Company codes have the C suffix attached in both the index and displays they can also be searched without the suffix.

If two organisations (with "Standard" patent assignee codes) merge, the usual policy is to continue to apply the standard patent assignee code for each organisation as long as patents filed under the names of the independent organisations continue to appear. For example, following the merger of Sandoz (SANO) and Ciba (CIBA) to form Novartis, the SANO and CIBA codes continued to be applied to those patents filed under the names of Sandoz and Ciba. These codes may ultimately become dormant if ongoing filings are made under the Novartis name for which a new standard code "NOVS" was created.

Note that a new standard company code is not automatically assigned when two large companies merge or are involved in for example, takeovers or demergers. Each case is assessed individually and the most appropriate action taken. So in the case of Novartis (merger) and Zeneca (demerger from ICI) new codes were created, but with SmithKline Beecham, Glaxo Wellcome, and GlaxoSmithKline one existing code was retained and the other abandoned.

Patentee codes are not generally changed retrospectively as the assignment of patent rights from one organisation to another are not tracked in DWPI.

Patent Assignee Code Dictionary

The list of company codes for patent assignees, both standard and non-standard codes, matched with company names is available in field /PACO (Patent Assignee Code). This feature allows easy and comprehensive identification of the company names associated with a code (both standard and non-standard codes), or the code(s) used for a company name. Expanding in field /PACO provides the alphabetical list of codes, single words and the full name from the company field (/PA). Each code is listed with its associated terms (AT) in the dictionary. The dictionary is periodically updated on a quarterly basis to reflect any developments in a timely fashion.

FIELD	RELATION-SHIP CODE	CONTENT	EXAMPLES
/PACO	ALL	All patent assignee code(s) defined for the name	E KODAK+ALL/PACO
	DEF	All name definitions for the given code	E EAST+DEF/PACO

For example:

```
=> E KODAK+ALL/PACO
E#      FILE            FREQUENCY       TERM
--      ----            ---------       ----
E1      WPIX                    0 -->   KODAK/PACO
E2      WPIX                27780       CODE EAST-C/PACO
E3      WPIX                  343       CODE KODA-N/PACO
********** END **********

=> E EAST-c+DEF/PACO
E#      FILE            FREQUENCY       TERM
--      ----            ---------       ----
E1      WPIX                27780 -->   EAST-C/PACO
E2      WPIX                        DEF CANADIAN KODAK/PACO
E3      WPIX                        DEF EASTMAN KK/PACO
E4      WPIX                        DEF EASTMAN KODAK CO/PACO
E5      WPIX                        DEF EASTMAN KODAK JAPAN KK/PACO
E6      WPIX                        DEF EASTMAN TECHN INC/PACO
E7      WPIX                        DEF KODAK AG/PACO
E8      WPIX                        DEF KODAK AUSTRALASIA PTY LTD/PACO
E9      WPIX                        DEF KODAK BET-GMBH/PACO
E10     WPIX                        DEF KODAK BRASILEIRA COMERCIO & IND LTD/PACO
E11     WPIX                        DEF KODAK CLINICAL DIAGNOSTICS LTD/PACO
E12     WPIX                        DEF KODAK CO LTD/PACO
E13     WPIX                        DEF KODAK COLOR DRAWING INC/PACO
E14     WPIX                        DEF KODAK COLOR DRAWING LLC/PACO
E15     WPIX                        DEF KODAK DIGITAL PROD OF JAPAN/PACO
E16     WPIX                        DEF KODAK GRAPHIC COMMUNICATIONS CANADA
                                            CO/PACO
E17     WPIX                        DEF KODAK IL LTD/PACO
E18     WPIX                        DEF KODAK IMAGEX LTD/PACO
E19     WPIX                        DEF KODAK JAPAN/PACO
E20     WPIX                        DEF KODAK LTD/PACO
E21     WPIX                        DEF KODAK MEDICAL LTD/PACO
E22     WPIX                        DEF KODAK NEDERLAND BV/PACO
E23     WPIX                        DEF KODAK PARK WORKS/PACO
E24     WPIX                        DEF KODAK PATHE/PACO
E25     WPIX                        DEF KODAK PATHE SA/PACO
E26     WPIX                        DEF KODAK POLYCHROME/PACO
E27     WPIX                        DEF KODAK POLYCHROME GRAPHICS/PACO
E28     WPIX                        DEF KODAK POLYCHROME GRAPHICS CO/PACO
E29     WPIX                        DEF KODAK POLYCHROME GRAPHICS CO LTD/PACO
E30     WPIX                        DEF KODAK POLYCHROME GRAPHICS GMBH/PACO
E31     WPIX                        DEF KODAK POLYCHROME GRAPHICS GROUP/PACO
E32     WPIX                        DEF KODAK POLYCHROME GRAPHICS INC/PACO
E33     WPIX                        DEF KODAK POLYCHROME GRAPHICS JAPAN LTD/PACO
E34     WPIX                        DEF KODAK POLYCHROME GRAPHICS KK/PACO
E35     WPIX                        DEF KODAK POLYCHROME GRAPHICS LLC/PACO
E36     WPIX                        DEF KODAK POLYCHROME GRAPHICS LTD/PACO
E37     WPIX                        DEF KODAK THERMAL TECHNOLOGIES INC/PACO
E38     WPIX                        DEF KODAK TROPHY/PACO
E39     WPIX                        DEF KODAK VERWALTUNG AG/PACO
E40     WPIX                        DEF LAB & SERVICES KODAK/PACO
E41     WPIX                        DEF LAB & SERVICES KODAK SA/PACO
E42     WPIX                        DEF NIHON DORO KODAN JAPAN HIGHWAY PUBLIC
                                            CO/PACO
E43     WPIX                        DEF NIPPON KODAK KK/PACO
********** END **********
```

Non-standard Codes

Since 1970, "non-standard" codes have been assigned to companies, institutes and individuals that do not file a large number of patents. These codes are allocated using a set of simple rules (see Patent Assignee Codes user guide) and the letters used in the non-standard codes are often the first four letters of the name. Thus these codes are often not unique and their usefulness in searching is limited.

Non-standard codes are displayed with a suffix indicating assignee status as follows:

Type	Suffix	Format	Scope
Non-standard Companies	N	AAAA-N	(197001- to date)
Russian (Soviet) Organisations	R	AAAA-R	(197001- to date)
Individuals	I	AAAA-I	(197001- to date)

```
=> e immo/paco
E#      FILE          FREQUENCY      AT      TERM
--      ----          ---------      --      ----
E1      WPIX                  0       1      IMMNO/PACO
E2      WPIX                  0       1      IMMNO INC/PACO
E3      WPIX                  0       1 -->  IMMO/PACO
E4      WPIX                  0       1      IMMO CV/PACO
E5      WPIX                  0       1      IMMO EMERGO NV/PACO
E6      WPIX                  0       1      IMMO HERBST GMBH/PACO
E7      WPIX                292      18      IMMO-C/PACO
E8      WPIX                 69              IMMO-I/PACO
E9      WPIX                132      54      IMMO-N/PACO
E10     WPIX                  2       1      IMMO-R/PACO
E11     WPIX                  0       1      IMMOBI/PACO
E12     WPIX                  0       1      IMMOBIL/PACO

=> e e9+all
E#      FILE          FREQUENCY              TERM
--      ----          ---------              ----
E1      WPIX                132      -->     IMMO-N/PACO
E2      WPIX                         DEF     CIE IMMOBILIERE PHENIX/PACO
E3      WPIX                         DEF     IM DI MONDUZZI & C SNC IVANO/PACO
E4      WPIX                         DEF     IM DI MONDUZZI & C SRL IVANO/PACO
E5      WPIX                         DEF     IMMO CV/PACO
E6      WPIX                         DEF     IMMO EMERGO NV/PACO
E7      WPIX                         DEF     IMMO HERBST GMBH/PACO
E8      WPIX                         DEF     IMMOBILIA CONSTR & INC LTD/PACO
E9      WPIX                         DEF     IMMOBILIARE AVIM SRL/PACO
E10     WPIX                         DEF     IMMOBILIARE CANOVINE SRL/PACO
E11     WPIX                         DEF     IMMOBILIARE CARON SRL/PACO
E12     WPIX                         DEF     IMMOBILIARE CENT NORD SPA/PACO
E13     WPIX                         DEF     IMMOBILIARE CRISTAL DI GATTO SAS L &
                                             C/PACO
E14     WPIX                         DEF     IMMOBILIARE CRISTAL SAS/PACO
E15     WPIX                         DEF     IMMOBILIARE EDER SRL/PACO
E16     WPIX                         DEF     IMMOBILIARE GM SRL/PACO
E17     WPIX                         DEF     IMMOBILIARE METALPROGETTI SRL/PACO
E18     WPIX                         DEF     IMMOBILIARE METAURO SRL/PACO
E19     WPIX                         DEF     IMMOBILIARE PANOTEC SRL/PACO
E20     WPIX                         DEF     IMMOBILIARE PEGORARO DI PEGORARO &
                                             FRAT/PACO
E21     WPIX                         DEF     IMMOBILIARE PISCO SRL/PACO
E22     WPIX                         DEF     IMMOBILIARE R E S SPA/PACO
E23     WPIX                         DEF     IMMOBILIARE ROSSELLA SRL/PACO
E24     WPIX                         DEF     IMMOBILIARE S UMBERTO SRL/PACO
E25     WPIX                         DEF     IMMOBILIARE SAN REMIGIO SRL/PACO
E26     WPIX                         DEF     IMMOBILIARE TRONCHETTI SRL/PACO
E27     WPIX                         DEF     IMMOBILIARE VALLUCCIA SRL/PACO
E28     WPIX                         DEF     IMMOBILIARE VARCAS SPA/PACO
E29     WPIX                         DEF     IMMOBILIARI AVIM SRL/PACO
E30     WPIX                         DEF     IMMOBILIARIA MASIFE SL/PACO
E31     WPIX                         DEF     IMMOBILIEN BAU DOEBELN GMBH/PACO
E32     WPIX                         DEF     IMMOBILIEN BENELUX SA/PACO
E33     WPIX                         DEF     IMMOBILIEN FRICK GMBH/PACO
E34     WPIX                         DEF     IMMOBILIEN GES HELMUT FISCHER/PACO
E35     WPIX                         DEF     IMMOBILIENGESELLSCHAFT FISCHER GMBH &
                                             CO/PACO
```

```
E36    WPIX                         DEF   IMMOBILIER ONE-LINE SARL/PACO
E37    WPIX                         DEF   IMMOBILIERE THIONVILLOISE/PACO
E38    WPIX                         DEF   IMMOBILISER UK LTD/PACO
E39    WPIX                         DEF   IMMODAL PHARMAKA GMBH/PACO
E40    WPIX                         DEF   IMMOFINBET IMMOBILIEN FINANZ &
                                          BETEILIG/PACO
E41    WPIX                         DEF   IMMOFRANCE.COM/PACO
E42    WPIX                         DEF   IMMOGENICS GUERNSEY LTD/PACO
E43    WPIX                         DEF   IMMOGENICS LTD/PACO
E44    WPIX                         DEF   IMMONEL/PACO
E45    WPIX                         DEF   IMMONEL SARL/PACO
E46    WPIX                         DEF   IMMONOSENS SPA/PACO
E47    WPIX                         DEF   IMMOPEX GMBH/PACO
E48    WPIX                         DEF   IMMORTAZYME CO/PACO
E49    WPIX                         DEF   IMMOSOLAR DEUT GMBH/PACO
E50    WPIX                         DEF   IMMOSOLAR VERTRIEBS GMBH/PACO
E51    WPIX                         DEF   IMMOTEC SECURITY SYSTEMS LTD/PACO
E52    WPIX                         DEF   IMMOTEC SYSTEMES SAS/PACO
E53    WPIX                         DEF   IMMOTEC SYSTEMS/PACO
E54    WPIX                         DEF   SOC CIV IMMOBILIERE CHANEAC & FILS/PACO
E55    WPIX                         DEF   SOC IMMOBILIERE FINANCIERE IND MALLEVE
                                          S/PACO

********** END **********
```

Search

The following example shows searching for Bayer AG patents using the standard code FARB.

```
=> s FARB/PACO
L6        32401 FARB/PACO
                 (FARB-C/PACO)

=> d ti pa 1-3

L6    ANSWER 1 OF 32401  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011        THOMSON REUTERS on STN
TI    New polymorph II of 4-(4-(((4-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)carbamoyl)a
      mino)-3-fluorophenoxy)-N-methylpyridine-2-carboxamide useful for the
      treatment of e.g. hyper-proliferative disorders, solid tumors and
      lymphomas
PA    (FARB-C) BAYER HEALTHCARE AG

L6    ANSWER 2 OF 32401  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011        THOMSON REUTERS on STN
TI    Herbicide combination useful for weed control comprises amidosulfuron and
      a chloropyridine herbicide
PA    (FARB-C) BAYER CROPSCIENCE AG

L6    ANSWER 3 OF 32401  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011        THOMSON REUTERS on STN
TI    New polymorph III of 4-(4-(((4-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)carbamoyl)
      amino)-3-fluorophenoxy)-n-methylpyridine-2-carboxamide, is Raf kinase
      inhibitor useful to treat e.g. hyper-proliferative disorder, solid tumor
      and sarcoma
PA    (FARB-C) BAYER HEALTHCARE AG
```

Sort

Search results may be sorted by the first assignee code. In the following answer set on patent documents in the area of lasers and masers (Derwent Class V08) published in or designated for Denmark, records are sorted by the patent assignee codes:

```
=> S V08/DC AND DK/PCS,AC,PRC
         83396 V08/DC
       1851841 DK/DS
         97594 DK/PC
       1936077 DK/PCS
                   (DK/DS,PC)
         24435 DK/AC
         19549 DK/PRC
L1        8931 V08/DC AND DK/PCS,AC,PRC

=> sor paco 1-
SORT IS APPROXIMATELY  11% COMPLETE
SORT IS APPROXIMATELY  23% COMPLETE
SORT IS APPROXIMATELY  33% COMPLETE
SORT IS APPROXIMATELY  43% COMPLETE
SORT IS APPROXIMATELY  53% COMPLETE
SORT IS APPROXIMATELY  64% COMPLETE
SORT IS APPROXIMATELY  74% COMPLETE
SORT IS APPROXIMATELY  84% COMPLETE
SORT IS APPROXIMATELY  95% COMPLETE
PROCESSING COMPLETED FOR L1
L2        8931 SOR L1 1- PACO
```

Since there are often multiple patent assignees in one document, the sorting always employs the first in the list.

```
=> d 1,5,10 ti pa

L2   ANSWER 1 OF 8931  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
TI   Vertical cavity surface emitting laser structure for e.g. optical
     telecommunication network, concentrates fundamental mode in central area,
     while guiding possible higher modes away from optical axis through
     longitudinal portion
PA   (AALT-I) AALTO T


L2   ANSWER 5 OF 8931  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
TI   Closed-loop ring resonator for, e.g. dense wavelength division
     multiplexing, comprises closed loop on a substrate, comprising coupling
     region(s) having different depths
PA   (ABEL-I) ABELES J H; (CONN-I) CONNOLLY J C; (GRIF-I) GRIFFEL G; (MENN-I)
     MENNA R J; (PRIN-N) PRINCETON LIGHTWAVE INC


L2   ANSWER 10 OF 8931  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
TI   Light irradiator in laser annealer, moves movable stage supporting object
     to be annealed, by specified distance in specific direction at constant
     speed, after object is irradiated with light beam from one end to another
PA   (ABEM-I) ABE M; (HOTT-I) HOTTA S; (MIZU-I) MIZUSAWA T; (OHSH-I) OHSHIMA A;
     (SONY-C) SONY CORP; (TSUK-I) TSUKIHARA K
```

Inventors

Qualifiers

The standardized inventor names can be used for display, search and sort purposes using the following field codes:

Search /IN (Synonym /AU)
Display IN
Select IN
Sort IN, alphanumeric

Content

From update 197804 up to three inventor names were indexed from the basic patent, where this information was available. From 1980, up to eight inventors have been added, with the exception of Soviet/Russian basics, for which only three inventor names continue to be indexed. In this time period the family name was limited to 19 characters and the number of initials to 3.

Between 1992 and 2005, up to 99 inventors could be listed per record, but the limit on Russian inventors remains. The number of characters per family name increased to a maximum of 30 characters and there is no limit on initials.

From 2005 onwards this continued except that there is no longer a limit to the number of inventors per record.

Inventor names from Japanese Basics and equivalents have been included since update 200537.

Please note, there will be occasional records pre-197804 that have the IN field populated, however coverage is by no means complete.

Search

Inventor names are searched as complete (bound) phrases in the inverted format:

```
=> S Surname A B C/AU
```

where Surname = family name
    A B C = initials (with spaces).

When searching for single-word family names longer than 10 characters, the 10-character version entered into the file before update 199216 and the full name entered thereafter have to be included in the search strategy. Enter both versions of the family name in the search strategy or use EXPAND to select the appropriate entries.

```
=> E FUHRMEI/IN
E#      FILE        FREQUENCY      TERM
--      ----        ---------      ----
E1      WPIX               1       FUHRMANN W J/IN
E2      WPIX               2       FUHRMANN X X X X/IN
E3      WPIX               0  -->  FUHRMEI/IN
E4      WPIX               8       FUHRMEISTE/IN
E5      WPIX               1       FUHRMEISTE H/IN
E6      WPIX               1       FUHRMEISTE L/IN
E7      WPIX               2       FUHRMEISTE P/IN
E8      WPIX               2       FUHRMEISTE R/IN
E9      WPIX               1       FUHRMEISTE T/IN
E10     WPIX               1       FUHRMEISTE W/IN
E11     WPIX               1       FUHRMEISTE W F/IN
E12     WPIX              22       FUHRMEISTER/IN
```

Names with prefixes like von, van, le, Mac etc. may appear in various forms.

```
=> E VANBUREN/IN 5
E#      FILE            FREQUENCY       TERM
--      ----            ---------       ----
E1      WPIX                    1       VANBUGGENU/IN
E2      WPIX                    1       VANBUGGENU P H/IN
E3      WPIX                   31 -->   VANBUREN/IN
E4      WPIX                    1       VANBUREN A L/IN
E5      WPIX                    1       VANBUREN C E/IN

=> E VAN BUREN/IN 5
E#      FILE            REQUENCY        TERM
--      ----            ---------       ----
E1      WPIX                    2       VAN BUNNINGEN T/IN
E2      WPIX                    1       VAN BURDINE R/IN
E3      WPIX                    0 -->   VAN BUREN/IN
E4      WPIX                    4       VAN BUREN A/IN
E5      WPIX                    1       VAN BUREN A C/IN
```

Punctuation within names, such as an apostrophe or hyphen, is displayed in names, but it is not used in the index and does not appear in expand lists.

```
=> E D AGOSTINI/IN 5
E#      FILE            FREQUENCY       TERM
--      ----            ---------       ----
E1      WPIX                    2       D AGOSTA R/IN
E2      WPIX                    1       D AGOSTIN S A/IN
E3      WPIX                    0 -->   D AGOSTINI/IN
E4      WPIX                    1       D AGOSTINI A N/IN
E5      WPIX                    4       D AGOSTINI C/IN

=> s e4
L1              1 "D AGOSTINI A N"/IN

=> d in

L1      ANSWER 1 OF 1  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011        THOMSON REUTERS on STN
IN      D'AGOSTINI A N; DYE R W
```

Names containing an umlaut should be searched two ways: as if there were no umlaut and with an "e" following the letter that has the umlaut.

```
=> S (MUENCH D OR MUNCH D)/IN
                6 MUENCH D/IN
                6 MUNCH D/IN
L2             12 (MUENCH D OR MUNCH D)/IN
```

It is possible to truncate a name immediately after the family name, when initials are not known, but this may decrease the precision of the search. Truncated names should be combined with other search terms.

Please note that inventors should also be searched as patent assignee, since if an individual is also listed as the patent assignee, the inventor name may appear only in the PA field. Note also that inventors may only use their first initial.

```
=> S IRWIN J F/IN,PA
             41 IRWIN J F/IN
            517 IRWIN/PA
         679677 J/PA
         213757 F/PA
             29 IRWIN J F/PA
                  ((IRWIN(S)J(S)F)/PA)
L3           41 IRWIN J F/IN,PA

=> d

L3    ANSWER 1 OF 41  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
AN    2007-090817 [200709]   WPIX
CR    2007-090816
DNC   C2007-034434 [200709]
TI    Preparation of purified thrombin, useful for facilitating the clotting of
      blood, comprises applying a thrombin preparation to a size exclusion
      filter capable of excluding impurities; and recovering the purified
      thrombin
DC    A96; B04; D16; C06; S03
IN    ABDEL T H; CHESMORE G; FOSTER I; IRWIN J F; KNOLL B H; PAWLAK D; TERRAB
      A H; KNOLL B
PA    (CHES-I) CHESMORE G; (IRWI-I) IRWIN J F; (KING-N) KING PHARM RES & DEV
      INC; (KNOL-I) KNOLL B H; (PAWL-I) PAWLAK D; (TERR-I) TERRAB A H
CYC   112
PI    US 20060270015  A1 20061130 (200709)* EN  27[3]
      WO 2006127990   A2 20061130 (200709)  EN
      WO 2006127990   A3 20071213 (200801)  EN
      EP 1885387      A2 20080213 (200813)  EN
...
```

See PA field for further information on (S) proximity and bound phrases in this field.

Select

Inventors can be selected as bound phrase from answer sets with the SELECT IN command.

Publication Data (PI)

Publication data display is available in a condensed tabular format which includes various data elements characterizing a patent publication. The default display used in standard display formats is PN which doesn't comprise designated states for brevity while PI contains them.

Qualifiers

Search   /PC,/PC.B,/DS,/PCS,/PN,/PATS,/PK,/PK.B,/PNK,/PNK.B,/PD,/PD.B,/PY,/PY.B,/DW, /DW.B,/LA,/PG,/DRWN

Display   PI,PI.B,PN,PN.B,PNK,PNK.B

Select   PC.B,PN syn PI,PN.B,PK,PK.B,PNK,PNK.B,PD,PD.B,PY,PY.B,DW,DW.B,LA

Sort   PC.B,PN.B,PK.B,PD.B,PY.B,DW.B

All data pertaining to one publication is listed on one line and can be linked by using the paragraph proximity operator (P).

Publication data may comprise the following data elements:

Patent Number

The patent publication number can be displayed in either of two different formats (STN standard display format or Derwent display format) as previously set according to the user's preferences. Both formats are searchable in the database with automatically adjusted search formats. The current standard patent publication formats can be found in the Appendix.

```
=> set pat der
SET COMMAND COMPLETED

=> d pi

L4    ANSWER 1 OF 1  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
PI    EP-----1779786   A1 20070502 (200754)* EN   15[6]
            R: AL AT BA BE BG CH CY CZ DE DK EE ES FI FR GB GR HR HU IE IS IT LI
               LT LU LV MC MK NL PL PT RO SE SI SK TR YU
      JP--2007117747   A  20070517 (200754)   JA   19
      US-20070106156   A1 20070510 (200754)   EN
      CA-----2565520   A1 20070428 (200755)   EN
      BR---2006004375  A  20070828 (200758)   PT
      AU--2006233219   A1 20070517 (200763)   EN
      IN---200601063   I2 20070629 (200768)   EN                        <--
      MX--2006012514   A1 20070401 (200777)   ES
      KR--2007045919   A  20070502 (200803)   KO
      CN---101004405   A  20070725 (200804)   ZH

=> set pat stn
SET COMMAND COMPLETED
```

```
=> d pi

L4    ANSWER 1 OF 1  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
PI    EP 1779786      A1 20070502 (200754)* EN   15[6]
            R: AL AT BA BE BG CH CY CZ DE DK EE ES FI FR GB GR HR HU IE IS IT LI
               LT LU LV MC MK NL PL PT RO SE SI SK TR YU
      JP 2007117747   A  20070517 (200754)   JA   19
      US 20070106156  A1 20070510 (200754)   EN
      CA 2565520      A1 20070428 (200755)   EN
      BR 2006004375   A  20070828 (200758)   PT
      AU 2006233219   A1 20070517 (200763)   EN
      IN 2006KO01063  I2 20070629 (200768)   EN
      MX 2006012514   A1 20070401 (200777)   ES
      KR 2007045919   A  20070502 (200803)   KO
      CN 101004405    A  20070725 (200804)   ZH
```

```
=> e in2006KO01063/pn
E#      FILE             FREQUENCY       TERM
--      ----             ---------       ----
E1      WPIX                     1       IN2006KO01061/PN
E2      WPIX                     1       IN2006KO01062/PN
E3      WPIX                     1 -->   IN2006KO01063/PN
E4      WPIX                     1       IN2006KO01064/PN
E5      WPIX                     1       IN2006KO01065/PN
E6      WPIX                     1       IN2006KO01066/PN
E7      WPIX                     1       IN2006KO01067/PN
E8      WPIX                     1       IN2006KO01068/PN
E9      WPIX                     1       IN2006KO01069/PN
E10     WPIX                     1       IN2006KO01070/PN
E11     WPIX                     1       IN2006KO01071/PN
E12     WPIX                     1       IN2006KO01072/PN
```

Distinguishing marks

Since some patent countries issue independently running number series and therefore potentially clashing document identifiers, some number series receive distinguishing marks in the index in order to avoid said clashes. These are currently utility model publications from Asia (China, Japan and Korea), but also granted patent publications from China (PRC and Taiwan).

```
=> e tw286936/pn
E#      FILE             FREQUENCY       TERM
--      ----             ---------       ----
E1      WPIX                     1       TW286934 B/PN
E2      WPIX                     1       TW286935 B/PN
E3      WPIX                     0 -->   TW286936/PN
E4      WPIX                     1       TW286936 B/PN
E5      WPIX                     1       TW286937 B/PN
E6      WPIX                     1       TW286938 B/PN
E7      WPIX                     1       TW286940 B/PN
E8      WPIX                     1       TW286941 B/PN
E9      WPIX                     1       TW286942 B/PN
E10     WPIX                     1       TW286943 B/PN
E11     WPIX                     1       TW286944 B/PN
E12     WPIX                     1       TW286945 B/PN

=> s e5
L4              1 "TW286937 B"/PN
                   (TW286937 B/PN)
=> d bib

L4    ANSWER 1 OF 1  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011        THOMSON REUTERS on STN
AN    2001-080692 [200109]   WPIX
DNC   C2001-023268 [200109]
TI    Novel recombinant virus comprising DNA from porcine circovirus 2 useful as
      vaccine for treatment and prophylaxis of porcine circovirus infection,
      such as postweaning multisystemic wasting syndrome in pigs
DC    B04; C06; D16
IN    BUBLOT M; CHARREYRE C E; PEREZ J M; CHARREYRE C; PEREZ J
PA    (SNFI-C) MERIAL; (SNFI-C) MERIAL SAS
CYC   94
PIA   WO--2000077216  A2 20001221 (200109)* EN  60[6]
      AU---200054189  A  20010102 (200121)  EN
      BR---200011737  A  20020305 (200225)  PT
      EP-----1185660  A2 20020313 (200225)  EN
      KR--2002028896  A  20020417 (200268)  KO
      HU---200201689  A2 20020930 (200272)  HU
      CN-----1361824  A  20020731 (200279)  ZH
      US-----6497883  B1 20021224 (200303)  EN
      ZA---200110129  A  20030226 (200321)  EN  74
      MX--2001012723  A1 20030701 (200366)  ES
      JP--2003529323  W  20031007 (200370)  JA  67
      AU------778520  B2 20041209 (200508)  EN
      MX------229279  B  20050720 (200627)  ES
      CN-----1195854  C  20050406 (200641)  ZH
      TW------286937  B1 20070921 (200841)  ZH                        <--
      EP-----1975235  A2 20081001 (200866)  EN
      KR------837724  B1 20080613 (200881)  KO
      EP-----1975235  A3 20081210 (200901)  EN
```

```
         EP-----1185660  B1 20100804 (201052)  EN
         DE----60044778  E  20100916 (201061)  DE
         PH--1200001538  B1 20100813 (201069)  EN
ADT   WO--2000077216 A2 2000WO-IB0000882 20000609; US-----6497883 B1 Provisional
      1999US-000138478P 19990610; US-----6497883 B1 2000US-000583545 20000601;
      AU---200054189 A 2000AU-000054189 20000609; AU------778520 B2
      2000AU-000054189 20000609; BR---200011737 A 2000BR-000011737 20000609;
      CN-----1361824 A 2000CN-000810560 20000609; CN-----1195854 C
      2000CN-000810560 20000609; DE----60044778 E 2000DE-600044778 20000609;
      EP-----1185660 A2 2000EP-000938971 20000609; EP-----1975235 A2 Div Ex
      2000EP-000938971 20000609; EP-----1975235 A3 Div Ex 2000EP-000938971
      20000609; EP-----1185660 B1 2000EP-000938971 20000609; DE----60044778 E
      2000EP-000938971 20000609; TW------286937 B1 2000TW-000111339 20000609;
      BR---200011737 A PCT Application 2000WO-IB0000882 20000609; EP-----1185660
      A2 PCT Application 2000WO-IB0000882 20000609; HU---200201689 A2 PCT
      Application 2000WO-IB0000882 20000609; MX--2001012723 A1 PCT Application
      2000WO-IB0000882 20000609; JP--2003529323 W PCT Application
      2000WO-IB0000882 20000609; MX------229279 B PCT Application
      2000WO-IB0000882 20000609; KR------837724 B1 PCT Application
      2000WO-IB0000882 20000609; EP-----1185660 B1 PCT Application
      2000WO-IB0000882 20000609; DE----60044778 E PCT Application
      2000WO-IB0000882 20000609; JP--2003529323 W 2001JP-000503659 20000609;
      KR--2002028896 A 2001KR-000715883 20011210; KR------837724 B1
      2001KR-000715883 20011210; MX--2001012723 A1 2001MX-000012723 20011210;
      MX------229279 B 2001MX-000012723 20011210; ZA---200110129 A
      2001ZA-000010129 20011210; HU---200201689 A2 2002HU-000001689 20000609;
      EP-----1975235 A2 2008EP-000005549 20000609; EP-----1975235 A3
      2008EP-000005549 20000609; EP-----1185660 B1 Related to 2008EP-000005549
      20080325; PH--1200001538 B1 2000PH-000001538 20000613
FDT   AU------778520 B2 Previous Publ AU---200054189 A; EP-----1975235 A2 Div ex
      EP-----1185660 A; EP-----1975235 A3 Div ex EP-----1185660 A;
      EP-----1185660 B1 Related to EP-----1975235 A; KR------837724 B1 Previous
      Publ KR--2002028896 A; AU---200054189 A Based on WO--2000077216 A;
      BR---200011737 A Based on WO--2000077216 A; EP-----1185660 A2 Based on
      WO--2000077216 A; HU---200201689 A2 Based on WO--2000077216 A;
      MX--2001012723 A1 Based on WO--2000077216 A; JP--2003529323 W Based on
      WO--2000077216 A; AU------778520 B2 Based on WO--2000077216 A;
      MX------229279 B Based on WO--2000077216 A; KR------837724 B1 Based on
      WO--2000077216 A; EP-----1185660 B1 Based on WO--2000077216 A;
      DE----60044778 E Based on EP-----1185660 A; DE----60044778 E Based on
      WO--2000077216 A
PRAI  2000US-000583545  20000601
      1999US-000138478P 19990610
```

Patent Publication Crossover Key

STN provides an unambiguous patent publication identification key for crossover purposes. It consists of the publication number in STN standard format appended by the kind code interspersed by a blank. It is recommended to use this key for crossover purposes instead of the publication number on its own. The keys for the basic publications are individually searchable.

```
=> s random ran=2011
L1        2172 RANDOM

=> sel 1-10 pnk.b
E1 THROUGH E10 ASSIGNED

=> d sel
E#      FILE           FREQUENCY      TERM
--      ----           ---------      ----
E1      WPIX                   1      US20110102634 A1/PNK.B
E2      WPIX                   1      US20110103134 A1/PNK.B
E3      WPIX                   1      US20110103331 A1/PNK.B
E4      WPIX                   1      US20110103332 A1/PNK.B
E5      WPIX                   1      US20110103520 A1/PNK.B
E6      WPIX                   1      US20110103583 A1/PNK.B
E7      WPIX                   1      US20110103698 A1/PNK.B
E8      WPIX                   1      US20110105140 A1/PNK.B
E9      WPIX                   1      US20110105216 A1/PNK.B
E10     WPIX                   1      WO2011050490 A1/PNK.B
```

```
=> s e10
L2              1 "WO2011050490 A1"/PNK.B
                  (WO2011050490 A#/PNK.B)

=> d pnk.b

L2    ANSWER 1 OF 1  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
PNK   WO2011050490 A1                                                  <--
```

The second character of the kind code is masked on search to allow for more complete recall.

Double Indexing

Since some patent numbers are decidedly different for STN and Derwent standard formats, sometimes it is advantageous to index both forms. This is particularly true for NTIS publications and certain Japanese and Indian ones. For details please refer to the appendix. For instance old law Japanese B documents have been indexed in both standards:

```
=> e jp90123456/pn
E#      FILE            FREQUENCY       TERM
--      ----            ---------       ----
E1      WPIX                    1       JP90063319/PN
E2      WPIX                    1       JP90068555/PN
E3      WPIX                    0 -->   JP90123456/PN
E4      WPIX                    1       JP90138037/PN
E5      WPIX                    1       JP90237913/PN
E6      WPIX                    1       JP91000016/PN
E7      WPIX                    1       JP91000017/PN
E8      WPIX                    1       JP91000018/PN
E9      WPIX                    1       JP91000019/PN
E10     WPIX                    1       JP91000020/PN
E11     WPIX                    1       JP91000021/PN
E12     WPIX                    1       JP91000022/PN

=> s e4
L1              1 JP90138037/PN

=> d pn

L1    ANSWER 1 OF 1  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
PI    CA-----2003294   A  19900518 (199029)* EN
      EP------369475   A  19900523 (199029)  EN
      JP----90138037   B  19900528 (199033)  JA                        <--
      US-----5083898   A  19920128 (199207)  EN

=> set pat stn
SET COMMAND COMPLETED

=> d pn

L1    ANSWER 1 OF 1  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
PI    CA 2003294       A  19900518 (199029)* EN
      EP 369475        A  19900523 (199029)  EN
      JP 02138037      B  19900528 (199033)  JA                         <--
      US 5083898       A  19920128 (199207)  EN

=> e jp02138037/pn
E#      FILE            FREQUENCY       TERM
--      ----            ---------       ----
E1      WPIX                    1       JP02138019/PN
E2      WPIX                    1       JP02138032/PN
E3      WPIX                    0 -->   JP02138037/PN
E4      WPIX                    1       JP02138037 B/PN
E5      WPIX                    1       JP02138039/PN
E6      WPIX                    1       JP02138044/PN
E7      WPIX                    1       JP02138054/PN
E8      WPIX                    1       JP02138082/PN
E9      WPIX                    1       JP02138095/PN
E10     WPIX                    1       JP02138101/PN
E11     WPIX                    1       JP02138102/PN
E12     WPIX                    1       JP02138103/PN
```

Patent Country

The patent publication country code is part of the patent number in the form of the two letter WIPO code. Additional codes have been defined by Thomson Reuters like RD (Research Disclosure) or TP (International Technology Disclosure) to supplement the WIPO list. A list of valid codes can be found in the appendix. In the corresponding search field the clear text has been additionally indexed. In order to restrict the search to the country of the basic patent only, use the field code /PC.B.

```
=> e in/pc.b
E#      FILE        FREQUENCY      TERM
--      ----        ---------      ----
E1      WPIX             3009      IE/PC.B
E2      WPIX             5105      IL/PC.B
E3      WPIX            16085 -->  IN/PC.B
E4      WPIX            16085      INDIA/PC.B
E5      WPIX              532      INTERNATIONAL TECHNOLOGY DISCLOSURES/PC.B
E6      WPIX             3009      IRELAND/PC.B
E7      WPIX             5105      ISRAEL/PC.B
E8      WPIX           113289      IT/PC.B
E9      WPIX           113289      ITALY/PC.B
E10     WPIX          6057333      JAPAN/PC.B
E11     WPIX          6057333      JP/PC.B
E12     WPIX           826974      KOREA, REPUBLIC OF/PC.B
```

Patent Kind Code

The patent kind code is based on the WIPO kind-of-document code and is used to distinguish different types of patent documents published by a single patent issuing authority.

A definition of all the patent kind codes is given in the appendix. However, interpreting patent kind codes can often require extensive knowledge of the patent laws for the country concerned, and how these have changed over time. The Handbook on Industrial Property Information and Documentation, published by the World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO) may be of assistance. WIPO lists far more status designations for publications at all stages of the patenting process, and for more countries than are included in the PCI database.

Until 199223 only the first character of two-character kind codes was input. Now, both characters are available, where applicable.

As patent kind codes have a country-specific meaning they are usually searched with the preceding country code. Only the complete code has been indexed (e.g. country code plus one or from update 199223 two characters kind code). Therefore to retrieve all European kind A publications requires the use of truncation or masking.

```
=> e in/pk
E#      FILE        FREQUENCY      TERM
--      ----        ---------      ----
E1      WPIX             2722      IEB3/PK
E2      WPIX            61335      ILA/PK
E3      WPIX                0 -->  IN/PK
E4      WPIX              784      INB/PK
E5      WPIX            11666      INI1/PK
E6      WPIX             6545      INI2/PK
E7      WPIX             7429      INI3/PK
E8      WPIX             9545      INI4/PK
E9      WPIX            23178      INP1/PK
E10     WPIX            14659      INP2/PK
E11     WPIX             9167      INP3/PK
E12     WPIX            21482      INP4/PK

=> s e7
L5          7429 INI3/PK

=> d hit

L5   ANSWER 1 OF 7429  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
PI   IN 2008MU01148   I3 20080613 (200846)* EN  [0]                        <--
ADT  IN 2008MU01148 I3 IN 2008-MU1148 20080529
```

Selecting the patent kind codes results in a list containing the kind codes in a format comprising both country and kind code (PCPK):

```
=> sel 6000 pk
E1 THROUGH E10 ASSIGNED

=> d sel
E#      FILE            FREQUENCY       TERM
--      ----            ---------       ----
E1      WPIX                    1       AUA1/PK
E2      WPIX                    1       CNA/PK
E3      WPIX                    1       DEG/PK
E4      WPIX                    1       EPA2/PK
E5      WPIX                    1       EPB1/PK
E6      WPIX                    1       INI3/PK
E7      WPIX                    1       JPA/PK
E8      WPIX                    1       KRA/PK
E9      WPIX                    1       USA1/PK
E10     WPIX                    1       USB2/PK
```

Designated States

The designated states are being provided for European (EP) and PCT (WO) documents to indicate which states the applicant has designated for protection of the invention. On PCT applications states are designated as national (the application will proceed via a national patent authority) and/or regional (the application will proceed via a regional authority, i.e. through the European Patent Office or the African Industrial Property Office). For EP documents, the designated states are always indexed as regional. The designated states are searched using the standard the two letter WIPO code. A list of valid codes can be found in the appendix. In the corresponding search field the clear text has been additionally indexed. For PCT (World) documents, national and regional designated states are both searched in the /DS search field. To restrict a search to one or the other, the appropriate qualifier should be used:

```
=> s w: gb/ds
L6      1008754 W: GB/DS
```

or

```
=> s rw: gb/ds
L7      1375492 RW: GB/DS
```

For comprehensive search results by patent country, both the Designated States field and the Patent Country field have to be searched. Information from both fields is searchable with code /PCS.

```
=> s de/pcs
        2465037 DE/DS
        2601162 DE/PC
L8      3996805 DE/PCS
            (DE/DS,PC)

=> d hit

L8   ANSWER 1 OF 3996805   WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011        THOMSON REUTERS on STN
PI   WO 2008080172   A2 20080703 (200846)* EN   32[10]

        RW: AT BE BG BW CH CY CZ DE DK EA EE ES FI FR GB GH GM GR HU IE IS
            IT KE LS LT LU LV MC MT MW MZ NA NL OA PL PT RO SD SE SI SK SL SZ
            TR TZ UG ZM ZW
        W:  AE AG AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BH BR BW BY BZ CA CH CN CO CR CU CZ
            DE DK DM DO DZ EC EE EG ES FI GB GD GE GH GM GT HN HR HU ID IL
            IN IS JP KE KG KM KN KP KR KZ LA LC LK LR LS LT LU LY MA MD ME MG
            MK MN MW MX MY MZ NA NG NI NO NZ OM PG PH PL PT RO RS RU SC SD SE
            SG SK SL SM SV SY TJ TM TN TR TT TZ UA UG US UZ VC VN ZA ZM ZW
```

Designated fields are not included in any default displays for reasons of brevity. This is because applicants are now able to include all possible designated states at the time of application. Only at a later date does the applicant have to indicate which specific countries they wish the application to proceed in.

Designated states are included as part of the PI display but not as part of the simplified PN display which is included in standard displays.

SEL DS selects each country code from the DS field preceded by the respective designation code. SEL PCS selects both the patent countries, and the designated states, the latter without their respective designation codes.

```
=>  s 2008-H32425/an
L2            1 2008-H32425/AN

=> sel 1 ds
E1 THROUGH E192 ASSIGNED

=> d sel
E#      FILE            FREQUENCY       TERM
--      ----            ---------       ----
E1      WPIX                    1       R: AL/DS
E2      WPIX                    1       R: AT/DS
...
E37     WPIX                    1       RW: AT/DS
E38     WPIX                    1       RW: BE/DS
...
E85     WPIX                    1       W: AE/DS
E86     WPIX                    1       W: AG/DS
E87     WPIX                    1       W: AL/DS
...
E189    WPIX                    1       W: VN/DS
E190    WPIX                    1       W: ZA/DS
E191    WPIX                    1       W: ZM/DS
E192    WPIX                    1       W: ZW/DS
```

Publication Date

Publication dates have been available for both basics and equivalents since the start of 1974 (197401) to the present. For documents published before 1974, the publication date may not be available. The date can be numerically searched in the search field /PD, the year deduced from it in /PY. The dates and years pertaining to the basic patent have additionally been indexed in /PY.B and /PY.B respectively. The publication dates can be linked with paragraph proximity to other data pertaining to the same publication.

```
=> s at/pc (p) pd>20060101
         91580 AT/PC
       3389763 PD>20060101
               (PD>20060101)
L3         5021 AT/PC (P) PD>20060101

=> d pi

L3    ANSWER 1 OF 5021   WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011       THOMSON REUTERS on STN
PI    WO 2008077169   A2 20080703 (200846)* DE   26[4]
         RW:  AT BE BG BW CH CY CZ DE DK EA EE ES FI FR GB GH GM GR HU IE IS IT
              KE LS LT LU LV MC MT MW MZ NA NL OA PL PT RO SD SE SI SK SL SZ TR
              TZ UG ZM ZW
         W:   AE AG AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BH BR BW BY BZ CA CH CN CO CR CU CZ
              DE DK DM DO DZ EC EE EG ES FI GB GD GE GH GM GT HN HR HU ID IL IN
              IS JP KE KG KM KN KP KR KZ LA LC LK LR LS LT LU LY MA MD ME MG MK
              MN MW MX MY MZ NA NG NI NO NZ OM PG PH PL PT RO RS RU SC SD SE SG
              SK SL SM SV SY TJ TM TN TR TT TZ UA UG US UZ VC VN ZA ZM ZW
      AT 504138        A4 20080315 (200846)   DE                          <--
      AT 504138        B1 20080315 (200846)   DE                          <--
```

Derwent Update

The updates are consecutively numbered in a year (there are currently 82 per year). In DWPI these numbers have been referred to a 'Derwent Update' or previously 'Derwent Week'. For your convenience /DW and /DW.B are also valid search fields in DPCI.

```
=> e 200801/dupd
E#      FILE          FREQUENCY       TERM
--      ----          ---------       ----
E1      WPIX              16045       200782/DUPD
E2      WPIX                351       200800/DUPD
E3      WPIX              28464 -->   200801/DUPD
E4      WPIX              26797       200802/DUPD
E5      WPIX              31277       200803/DUPD
E6      WPIX              14508       200804/DUPD
E7      WPIX              35146       200805/DUPD
E8      WPIX              24869       200806/DUPD
E9      WPIX              32762       200807/DUPD
E10     WPIX              15908       200808/DUPD
E11     WPIX              15104       200809/DUPD
E12     WPIX              34994       200810/DUPD

=> s e3
L4        28464 200801/DUPD

=> d hit

L4    ANSWER 1 OF 28464  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2008     THOMSON REUTERS on STN
DUPD  200801 dwpi DWFIRST
      200817 dwpi DWLATEST
```

Publication Language

The language is indicated for all patents. This is particularly useful for countries that accept documents in more than one language such as Canada which accepts applications in both French and English. The language can be searched using either the two-letter ISO standard code or the full name of the language in ISO standard. The language is linked with paragraph proximity (P) to the corresponding patent information.

```
=> e chinese/la
E#      FILE          FREQUENCY       TERM
--      ----          ---------       ----
E1      WPIX                  6       AF/LA
E2      WPIX                  6       AFRIKAANS/LA
E3      WPIX            1394263 -->   CHINESE/LA
E4      WPIX             170893       CS/LA
E5      WPIX             170893       CZECH/LA
E6      WPIX              97563       DA/LA
E7      WPIX              97563       DANISH/LA
E8      WPIX            2856590       DE/LA
E9      WPIX            5672556       EN/LA
E10     WPIX            5672556       ENGLISH/LA
E11     WPIX             434934       ES/LA
E12     WPIX             112322       FI/LA

=> s e3
L5      1394263 CHINESE/LA


=> d pi

L5    ANSWER 1 OF 1394263  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011       THOMSON REUTERS on STN
PI    WO 2008077312    A1 20080703 (200846)* ZH  21[7]
        RW: AT BE BG BW CH CY CZ DE DK EA EE ES FI FR GB GH GM GR HU IE IS IT
            KE LS LT LU LV MC MT MW MZ NA NL OA PL PT RO SD SE SI SK SL SZ TR
            TZ UG ZM ZW
        W:  AE AG AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BH BR BW BY BZ CA CH CN CO CR CU CZ
            DE DK DM DO DZ EC EE EG ES FI GB GD GE GH GM GT HN HR HU ID IL IN
            IS JP KE KG KM KN KP KR KZ LA LC LK LR LS LT LU LY MA MD ME MG MK
            MN MW MX MY MZ NA NG NI NO NZ OM PG PH PL PT RO RS RU SC SD SE SG
            SK SL SM SV SY TJ TM TN TR TT TZ UA UG US UZ VC VN ZA ZM ZW
```

Number of pages

The number of pages of an original publication can be numerically searched for in /PGN. The number of pages is linked with paragraph proximity (P) to the corresponding patent information

```
=> e 500/pgn
E#      FILE        FREQUENCY       TERM
--      ----        ---------       ----
E1      WPIX               14       498/PGN
E2      WPIX                8       499/PGN
E3      WPIX               22 -->   500/PGN
E4      WPIX               18       501/PGN
E5      WPIX               11       502/PGN
E6      WPIX               11       503/PGN
E7      WPIX               12       504/PGN
E8      WPIX               14       505/PGN
E9      WPIX                9       506/PGN
E10     WPIX                9       507/PGN
E11     WPIX               11       508/PGN
E12     WPIX               13       509/PGN

=> s e3
L6            22 500/PGN

=> d pn

L6    ANSWER 1 OF 22  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011        THOMSON REUTERS on STN
PI    WO 2007064883   A2 20070607 (200805)* EN   500[0]
      WO 2007064883   A3 20071025 (200805)  EN
```

Number of drawings

The number of drawings of an original publication can be numerically searched for in /DRWN. The number of drawings is linked with paragraph proximity (P) to the corresponding patent information.

```
=> e 500/drwn
E#      FILE        FREQUENCY       TERM
--      ----        ---------       ----
E1      WPIX                2       496/DRWN
E2      WPIX                1       497/DRWN
E3      WPIX                2 -->   500/DRWN
E4      WPIX                2       504/DRWN
E5      WPIX                1       506/DRWN
E6      WPIX                2       507/DRWN
E7      WPIX                1       508/DRWN
E8      WPIX               12       509/DRWN
E9      WPIX                3       513/DRWN
E10     WPIX                5       514/DRWN
E11     WPIX                1       516/DRWN
E12     WPIX                1       523/DRWN

=> s e3
L7             2 500/DRWN

=> d pn

L7    ANSWER 1 OF 2  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011        THOMSON REUTERS on STN
PI    JP 2000219514   A  20000808 (200061)* JA   35[500]
```

Publication Type

Documents containing Equivalents, Equivalents-treated-as-Basic and Non-Conventional Equivalents can easily searched using the Publication Type field. In the patent information field (PI) Basics are identified by an asterisk "*", Equivalents-Treated-as-Basic are identified with a "B" and Non-Conventional Equivalents are identified with a hash mark "#". For search purposes this translates into "BASIC", "EQUIVALENT", "EQUIVALENTASBASIC" or "EQUIVALENTNONCONVENTION" in the Publication Type search field /PT.

```
=> e a/pt
E#      FILE            FREQUENCY       TERM
--      ----            ---------       ----
**** START OF FIELD ****
E3      WPIX                   0 -->    A/PT
E4      WPIX            16709621        BASIC/PT
E5      WPIX             5826106        EQUIVALENT/PT
E6      WPIX               39106        EQUIVALENTASBASIC/PT
E7      WPIX              217910        EQUIVALENTNONCONVENTION/PT
**** END OF FIELD ****

=> s e6
L8         39106 EQUIVALENTASBASIC/PT

=> s e6 and e4
           39106 EQUIVALENTASBASIC/PT
        16709621 BASIC/PT
L9         39089 EQUIVALENTASBASIC/PT AND BASIC/PT

=> d

L9    ANSWER 1 OF 39089  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011        THOMSON REUTERS on STN
AN    2008-G47861 [200841]   WPIX
TI    Nat control system for multilateral interactive voice phone call servic,
      concerned with implementing a voice phone call service by setting a udp
      communication session based on a udp hole punching technique and a relay
      server
DC    T01; W01
IN    CHO S; CHO S H; LEE M; LEE M S; SEONG K; SEONG K J
PA    (HULI-N) HULIV CO LTD
CYC   120
PI    KR 703065        B1 20070409 (200841)* KO  [1]
      WO 2008051028    A1 20080502 (200841)B EN  34
ADT   KR 703065 B1 KR 2006-104344 20061026; WO 2008051028 A1 WO 2007-KR5275
      20071025
PRAI  KR 2006-104344         20061026
IPCI  H04L0012-28 [I,A]; H04L0012-28 [I,C]; H04M0003-42 [I,A]; H04M0003-42
      [I,C]; H04M0003-56 [I,A]; H04M0003-56 [I,C]
```

Application Data (ADT, AI, APTS)

Content

Application numbers have been recorded since early 1984 (update 198409) for equivalents from the following sources: BE, DE, EP, GB, JP, SU, WO and NL (examined).

In addition, application numbers have been recorded for the same period for chemical equivalents from: FR, NL (unexamined) and ZA.

Since update 199216 however, all application information is recorded.

Where available, application information appears in the detailed display ADT on the same line as the patent numbers to which they belong in the expanded patent information table.

Qualifiers

Search   /AC,/AP,/AP.YR,/APTS,/APPS,/AD,/AY,/APT,/APTS
Display   AI, ADT, APTS
Select   AC, AP, AP.YR, APTS, AD, AY

Notes giving more information on the type of application may also be available. Possible values for these application types include:

Add to	Addition to
Application No	Application Number
CIP of	Continuation-in-part of
Cont of	Continuation of
Derived from	Derived from
Div ex	Division from
Div util	Division from Utility
PCT Application	PCT Application
PCT Nat. Entry	PCT National Phase Entry
Previous Appln	Previous Application
Provisional	Provisional
Related to	Related to
Subst for	Substitution for
Supp Discl	Supplementary disclosure

AI is an additionally provided display format omitting the type information for brevity.

All data pertaining to one application is listed on one line and can be linked by using the paragraph proximity operator (P).

The application information may comprise the following individual data elements:

Application Number

Application numbers can be searched and displayed either in STN standard or Derwent standard format. The standard definitions can be found in the appendix. By and large they follow the following patterns:

STN display format: CC YYYY-xxxxnnnnnnnnNd
(variable length)

Derwent display format: YYYYCC-xxxxxnnnnnnNd
(fixed 9, or 12-character length)

Index format: CCYYYY-xxxxnnnnnnnnNd
(variable length)

YYYY = year
CC = country code
d = distinguishing mark
x = optional alphanumeric character
n = optional numeric character
N = mandatory numeric character

When standard display formats are being searched for the numbers are converted matching the index format on the fly.

When application and priority application numbers have both to be searched for, the super-search field /APPS is suitable.

When application and priority application numbers have both to be searched for, the super-search field /APPS is suitable.

Distinguishing marks

Since some patent countries issue independently running number series and therefore potentially clashing document identifiers, some number series receive distinguishing marks in the index in order to avoid said clashes.

US Provisional Applications

All US provisional application numbers are identified with the letter 'P' appended to the end of the serial number, for example, 1998US-80116P. This allows for the differentiation of provisional application numbers from regular application numbers.

```
=> s US1998-80116P/AP
L1              1 US1998-80116P/AP

=> d ai

L1    ANSWER 1 OF 1  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011        THOMSON REUTERS on STN
AI    WO 1999-US6740 19990329; US 1998-80116P 19980331; US 1999-265284
      19990309; AU 1999-32119 19990329; BR 1999-9324 19990329; CN 1999-804581
      19990329; EP 1999-914224 19990329; WO 1999-US6740 19990329; WO 1999-US6740
      19990329; WO 1999-US6740 19990329; WO 1999-US6740 19990329; WO 1999-US6740
      19990329; TW 1999-105254 19990527; JP 2000-540802 19990329; KR 2000-710874
      20000929; MX 2000-9631 20000929; MX 2000-9631 20000929; CN 1999-804581
      19990329
```

SEL AI, ADT and AP are all equivalent and yield a list of application numbers.

```
=> sel 1 adt
E1 THROUGH E11 ASSIGNED

=> d sel
E#       FILE           FREQUENCY       TERM
--       ----           ---------       ----
E1       WPIX                   6       WO1999-US6740/AP
E2       WPIX                   2       CN1999-804581/AP
E3       WPIX                   2       MX2000-9631/AP
E4       WPIX                   1       AU1999-32119/AP
E5       WPIX                   1       BR1999-9324/AP
E6       WPIX                   1       EP1999-914224/AP
E7       WPIX                   1       JP2000-540802/AP
E8       WPIX                   1       KR2000-710874/AP
E9       WPIX                   1       TW1999-105254/AP
E10      WPIX                   1       US1998-80116P/AP
E11      WPIX                   1       US1999-265284/AP
```

Utility Model Applications

Utility Model applications are often having a number series running independently from the patent applications potentially inviting number clashes. In order to avoid these ambiguities all utility model applications apart from those having a positive identification already in the front of the serial, e.g. newer German numbers beginning with a '20', are equipped with a 'D' at the end of the number. Due to the coverage of utility models in DWPI this currently mainly applies to Chinese, Korean and Japanese utility model applications.

```
AN     2008-H46594 [200847]    WPIX
DNN    N2008-596175 [200847]
TI     Method for reducing decelerator noise of washing machine, involves
       utilizing belt transmission, chain transmission and flexible gear
       transmission or combination of all transmissions as transmission mechanism
       of decelerator
DC     X27
IN     LIU J; XUE H
PA     (NING-N) NINGGUO JULONG IND CO LTD
CYC    116
PIA    WO--2007137463  A1 20071206 (200847)* ZH   39[21]
       CN---101078166  A  20071128 (200847)   ZH
       CN---201068528  Y  20080604 (200847)   ZH
       CN---101078166  B  20100609 (201064)   ZH
ADT    WO--2007137463 A1 2006WO-CN0003096 20061117; CN---101078166 A
       2007CN-010105657 20070506; CN---201068528 Y 2007CN-020151004U 20070506;
       CN---101078166 B 2007CN-010105657 20070506
PRAI   2006CN-010084903  20060527
       2007CN-010105657  20070506
```

Application Country

Application country codes follow the same pattern as the publication country codes:
The WIPO or Thomson Reuters's own codes and their textual expressions are indexed in /AC

```
=> e c/ac
E#       FILE         FREQUENCY         TERM
--       ----         ---------         ----
E1       WPIX            248513         BRAZIL/AC
E2       WPIX                 5         BULGARIA/AC
E3       WPIX                 0  -->    C/AC
E4       WPIX            402109         CA/AC
E5       WPIX            402109         CANADA/AC
E6       WPIX             49553         CH/AC
E7       WPIX           1230738         CHINA/AC
E8       WPIX           1230738         CN/AC
E9       WPIX            105441         CS/AC
E10      WPIX             44755         CZ/AC
E11      WPIX             44755         CZECH REPUBLIC/AC
E12      WPIX            105441         CZECHOSLOVAKIA/AC
```

Application Type

The application types listed above are indexed as bound phrases in the /APT search field.

```
=> e a/apt
E#      FILE            FREQUENCY      TERM
--      ----            ---------      ----
**** START OF FIELD ****
E3      WPIX                 0 -->   A/APT
E4      WPIX              1454       ADD TO/APT
E5      WPIX             15720       APPLICATION NO/APT
E6      WPIX            249936       CIP OF/APT
E7      WPIX            345867       CONT OF/APT
E8      WPIX              5021       DERIVED FROM/APT
E9      WPIX            430050       DIV EX/APT
E10     WPIX              2622       DIV UTIL/APT
E11     WPIX            157177       PCT APPLICATION/APT
E12     WPIX              7518       PCT NAT. ENTRY/APT

=> s e12
L1        7518 "PCT NAT. ENTRY"/APT

=> d adt

L1    ANSWER 1 OF 7518  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011        THOMSON REUTERS on STN
ADT   WO 2006118313 A1 WO 2006-JP309192 20060426; CA 2606177 A1 CA 2006-2606177
      20060426; EP 1876238 A1 EP 2006-732494 20060426; EP 1876238 A1 PCT
      Application WO 2006-JP309192 20060426; CA 2606177 A1 PCT Application WO
      2006-JP309192 20060426; CA 2606177 A1 PCT Nat. Entry CA 2006-2606177
      20071025
```

Application Date

The application date is numerically indexed in /AD and the year on its own in /AY.

```
=> s at/ac (p) ad>20070101
          43058 AT/AC
         492150 AD>20070101
               (AD>20070101)
L3          257 AT/AC (P) AD>20070101

=> d hit

L3    ANSWER 1 OF 257  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011         THOMSON REUTERS on STN
ADT   AT 504567 A2 AT 2007-1957 20071129
```

Application Number Year

The application year found as part of the application number may be different from the application year above. This is particularly true with continuations etc.

where the year in the application date points to the original application year of the parent application while the year in the application number itself points to the current application. Therefore the latter can be searched in /AP.YR

```
=>  e 2000/ap.yr
E#      FILE            FREQUENCY       TERM
--      ----            ---------       ----
E1      WPIX              863905        1998/AP.YR
E2      WPIX              912014        1999/AP.YR
E3      WPIX             1036777 -->    2000/AP.YR
E4      WPIX             1111625        2001/AP.YR
E5      WPIX             1124910        2002/AP.YR
E6      WPIX             1160305        2003/AP.YR
E7      WPIX             1228220        2004/AP.YR
E8      WPIX             1297580        2005/AP.YR
E9      WPIX             1444400        2006/AP.YR
E10     WPIX             1499104        2007/AP.YR
E11     WPIX             1547344        2008/AP.YR
E12     WPIX             1357526        2009/AP.YR

=>  s 2006/ap.yr (nots) 2006/ay
        1444400 2006/AP.YR
        1411445 2006/AY
L7        90352 2006/AP.YR (NOTS) 2006/AY

=>  d 1183 bib

L4    ANSWER 1 OF 61208  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011       THOMSON REUTERS on STN
AN    2008-H12267 [200845]   WPIX
TI    New thiadiazole derivatives, useful to treat e.g. pain, acute
      inflammation, chronic inflammation, rheumatoid arthritis, psoriasis,
      atopic dermatitis and asthma, are chemokine receptor ligands
DC    B03
IN    AKI C; AKI C J; BALDWIN J; BALDWIN J J; BIJU P; BIJU P J; CHAO J; FINE J;
      LUNDELL D; MERRITT J; MERRITT J R; PRIESTLEY T; REGGIANI A; TAVERAS A;
      TAVERAS A G; YU Y; ZHENG J
PA    (PHCO-C) PHARMACOPEIA; (PHCO-C) PHARMACOPEIA INC; (SCHE-C) SCHERING CORP;
      (AKIC-I) AKI C J; (BALD-I) BALDWIN J J; (BIJU-I) BIJU P J; (CHAO-I) CHAO
      J; (FINE-I) FINE J; (LUND-I) LUNDELL D; (MERR-I) MERRITT J R; (PRIE-I)
      PRIESTLEY T; (REGG-I) REGGIANI A; (TAVE-I) TAVERAS A G; (YUYY-I) YU Y;
      (ZHEN-I) ZHENG J; (PNCO-C) PHARMACOPEIA DRUG DISCOVERY INC
CYC   108
PIA   WO 2005066147    A1   20050721 (200845)* EN   593
      CN 1918138       A    20070221 (200845)  ZH
      EP 1694659       A1   20060830 (200845)  EN
      JP 2007514746    T    20070607 (200845)  JA   545
      MX 2006007076    A1   20060901 (200845)  ES
      US 20060223864   A1   20061005 (200845)  EN
      US 20080090823   A1   20080417 (200845)  EN
      US 7338968       B2   20080304 (200845)  EN
      EP 1694659       B1   20080827 (200858)  EN
      DE 602004016211  E    20081009 (200868)  DE
      EP 1694659       B8   20081008 (200868)  EN
      ES 2308299       T3   20081201 (200901)  ES
      MX 259107        B    20080728 (200943)  ES
      TW 2005028450    A    20050901 (200957)  ZH
      US 7786149       B2   20100831 (201057)  EN
ADT   WO 2005066147 A1 WO 2004-US42060 20041216; US 20060223864 A1 Provisional
      US 2003-531311P 20031219; US 20080090823 A1 Provisional US 2003-531311P
      20031219; US 7338968 B2 Provisional US 2003-531311P 20031219; US
      20060223864 A1 Provisional US 2003-531713P 20031222; US 20080090823 A1
      Provisional US 2003-531713P 20031222; US 7338968 B2 Provisional US
      2003-531713P 20031222; CN 1918138 A CN 2004-80041695 20041216; DE
      602004016211 E DE 2004-602004016211 20041216; EP 1694659 A1 EP 2004-814266
      20041216; EP 1694659 B1 EP 2004-814266 20041216; DE 602004016211 E EP
      2004-814266 20041216; EP 1694659 B8 EP 2004-814266 20041216; ES 2308299 T3
      EP 2004-814266 20041216; TW 2005028450 A TW 2004-139212 20041216; US
      20060223864 A1 US 2004-13753 20041216; US 20080090823 A1 Div Ex US
      2004-13753 20041216; US 7338968 B2 US 2004-13753 20041216; EP 1694659 A1
```

```
        PCT Application WO 2004-US42060 20041216; JP 2007514746 T PCT Application
        WO 2004-US42060 20041216; MX 2006007076 A1 PCT Application WO 2004-US42060
        20041216; EP 1694659 B1 PCT Application WO 2004-US42060 20041216; DE
        602004016211 E PCT Application WO 2004-US42060 20041216; EP 1694659 B8 PCT
        Application WO 2004-US42060 20041216; MX 259107 B PCT Application WO
        2004-US42060 20041216; JP 2007514746 T JP 2006-545364 20041216; MX
        2006007076 A1 MX 2006-7076 20060619; MX 259107 B MX 2006-7076 20060619; US
        20080090823 A1 US 2007-861870 20070926; US 7786149 B2 Provisional US
        2003-531311P 20031222; US 7786149 B2 Provisional US 2003-531713P 20031222;
        US 7786149 B2 Div Ex US 2004-13753 20041216; US 7786149 B2 US 2007-861870
        20070926
FDT     DE 602004016211 E Based on EP 1694659 A; ES 2308299 T3 Based on EP 1694659
        A; EP 1694659 A1 Based on WO 2005066147 A; JP 2007514746 T Based on WO
        2005066147 A; MX 2006007076 A1 Based on WO 2005066147 A; EP 1694659 B1
        Based on WO 2005066147 A; DE 602004016211 E Based on WO 2005066147 A; EP
        1694659 B8 Based on WO 2005066147 A; MX 259107 B Based on WO 2005066147 A;
        US 7786149 B2 Div Ex US 7338968 B
PRAI    US 2003-531713P       20031222
        US 2003-531311P       20031219
        US 2004-13753         20041216
        US 2007-861870        20070926
```

Application Number in Thomson Reuters Format

Format

Application numbers can also be searched and displayed in Thomson Reuters standard. The standard definitions can be found in the appendix. By and large they follow the following pattern:

Thomson Reuters display format YYYYCC-xxxxxnnnnnnnnNd
(mostly fixed 9-character length, zero padded if necessary)

Index format: YYYYCC-xxxxxnnnnnnnnNd

Where:　YYYY = four digit year
　　　　CC = two-letter WIPO country code
　　　　D = indicates a distinguishing mark
　　　　N = number
　　　　A = letter
　　　　X = number or letter
　　　　x = optional alphanumeric character
　　　　n = optional numeric character

For German applications published from January 2004 the first two digits of the twelve digit number indicates the IP right (e.g. a patent application or utility model) followed by a 4-digit year and a 6-digit serial number. For the Thomson Scientific standard the year has been removed and a zero inserted. For example 2004DE-102004012346 appears as 2004DE-100012346.

PCT transfers to the Indian Patent Office are identified by a three letter code designating one of the regional offices (DEL = Delhi, KOL = Kolkata, MUM = Mumbai, CHE = Chennai), the letters 'NP' signifying 'National Phase' and a 5-digit serial number, for example, 2004IN-CHENP00010.

Content

Application numbers have been recorded since early 1984 (update 198409) for equivalents from the following sources: BE, DE, EP, GB, JP, SU, WO and NL (examined).

In addition, application numbers have been recorded for the same period for chemical equivalents from: FR, NL (unexamined) and ZA. Since update 199216 however, all application information is recorded.

Gaps in application data coverage have been filled where possible using original data from the following sources:
* German applications, granted patents, and utility models
* European applications and granted patents

* US applications and granted patents
* PCT applications
* Japanese applications

This additional application data is available in a separate search and display field (APTS; Application Number, Thomson Reuters). APTS also contains the application data which has been recorded in DWPI over time and which is available separately within the Application Number (AP) field.

It should be noted however that AP does not contain the additional application data sourced from the above authorities. The AP field therefore remains a reflection of the application data recorded over time within DWPI.

Search

The APTS field contains numbers from the standard Derwent numbers supplemented in particular for older application numbers with numbers from other sources. For your convenience the /APTS search field has been equipped with software to adjust the format of Derwent and STN standard numbers to the Thomson Reuters format.

```
=> e 1999at-/apts
E#      FILE            FREQUENCY     TERM
--      ----            ---------     ----
E1      WPIX                    1     199912-000000502/APTS
E2      WPIX                    1     19999W-199900341/APTS
E3      WPIX                    0 --> 1999AT-000000000/APTS
E4      WPIX                    1     1999AT-000000001/APTS
E5      WPIX                    1     1999AT-000000007/APTS
E6      WPIX                    1     1999AT-000000008/APTS
E7      WPIX                    1     1999AT-000000010/APTS
E8      WPIX                    1     1999AT-000000011/APTS
E9      WPIX                    1     1999AT-000000016/APTS
E10     WPIX                    1     1999AT-000000018/APTS
E11     WPIX                    1     1999AT-000000019/APTS
E12     WPIX                    1     1999AT-000000020/APTS

=> s e5
L5              1 1999AT-000000007/APTS

=> d hit

L5    ANSWER 1 OF 1  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN

Member(0001)
APTS 1999AT-000000007

=> s AT 1999-7/APTS
L1              1 AT 1999-7/APTS
                (1999AT-000000007/APTS)
```

Filing Details (FDT)

Qualifiers

Search   /FDT,/FDT.PC,/FDT.PN,/FDT.PK,/FDT.TP
Display   FDT
Select   FDT,FDT.PC,FDT.PN,FDT.PK

Content

The patent filing details field contains information about patent family members that are not represented in the patent family table. Although the specific data available varies from patent to patent, the types of information that may accompany patent number and kind codes are related patent numbers and filing notes about divisions, continuations and other relationships.

Related Patent Number

The related patent number for the filing details can be searched in the search field /FDT or /FDT.PN. The format follows the same pattern as in /PN.

```
=> e fi/fdt.pn,fdt
E#      FILE            FREQUENCY    TERM
--      ----            ---------    ----
E1      WPIX                  1      ES8900002/FDT.PN
E2      WPIX                  1      ES8900002/FDT
E3      WPIX                  0 -->  FI/FDT.PN
E4      WPIX                  0      FI/FDT
E5      WPIX                  1      FI2000000009/FDT.PN
E6      WPIX                  1      FI2000000009/FDT
E7      WPIX                  1      FI2000000013/FDT.PN
E8      WPIX                  1      FI2000000013/FDT
E9      WPIX                  1      FI2000000014/FDT.PN
E10     WPIX                  1      FI2000000014/FDT
E11     WPIX                  1      FI2000000025/FDT.PN
E12     WPIX                  1      FI2000000025/FDT

=> s e5
L6              1 FI2000000009/FDT.PN
                  (FI2000000009/FDT.PN)

=> d fdt

L6    ANSWER 1 OF 1  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN

FDT   FI 107650 B1 Previous Publ FI 2000000009 A; AU 2001026832 A Based on WO
      2001050482 A
```

SEL FDT selects the related patent number, as does SEL FDT.PN.

```
=> sel fdt
E1 THROUGH E2 ASSIGNED

=> d sel
E#      FILE           FREQUENCY      TERM
--      ----           ---------      ----
E1      WPIX                   1      FI2000000009/FDT
E2      WPIX                   1      WO2001050482/FDT
```

Related Patent Type

Add in	Addition in
Add to	Addition to
Based on	Based on
CIP of	Continuation-in-part of
CMEA No	Council of Mutual Economic Assistance Number
Cont of	Continuation of
Div ex	Division ex
Div in	Division in
Previous Publ	Previously published in
Reissue of	Reissue of
Related to	Related to

```
=> e a/fdt.tp
E#      FILE           FREQUENCY      TERM
--      ----           ---------      ----
**** START OF FIELD ****
E3      WPIX                   0 -->  A/FDT.TP
E4      WPIX                1327      ADD IN/FDT.TP
E5      WPIX               12006      ADD TO/FDT.TP
E6      WPIX             1569347      BASED ON/FDT.TP
E7      WPIX              105078      CIP OF/FDT.TP
E8      WPIX                 162      CMEA NO/FDT.TP
E9      WPIX              133987      CONT OF/FDT.TP
E10     WPIX              207807      DIV EX/FDT.TP
E11     WPIX                5677      DIV IN/FDT.TP
E12     WPIX             1634670      PREVIOUS PUBL/FDT.TP


=> s e7
L7      105078 "CIP OF"/FDT.TP

=> d hit

L7    ANSWER 1 OF 105078  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN

FDT   US 20080047606   A1 CIP of US 7293578         B
```

Related Patent Country

Filing detail country codes follow the same pattern as the publication country codes: The WIPO or Thomson Reuters's own codes and their textual expressions are indexed in /FDT.PC.

```
=> e peru/fdt.pc
E#      FILE        FREQUENCY       TERM
--      ----        ---------       ----
E1      WPIX            33543       NORWAY/FDT.PC
E2      WPIX             3293       NZ/FDT.PC
E3      WPIX                0   --> PERU/FDT.PC
E4      WPIX             7292       SK/FDT.PC
E5      WPIX             7292       SLOVAKIA/FDT.PC
E6      WPIX                1       SPAIN/FDT.PC
E7      WPIX             5103       SU/FDT.PC
E8      WPIX                1       TAIWAN, PROVINCE OF CHINA/FDT.PC
E9      WPIX                1       TW/FDT.PC
E10     WPIX              292       UNITED KINGDOM/FDT.PC
E11     WPIX           349712       UNITED STATES/FDT.PC
E12     WPIX           349712       US/FDT.PC
```

Related Patent Kind Code

Related Patent Kind Codes follow the same pattern as the patent publication kind codes. The list of available codes for the patent publication kind codes in the appendix apply.

```
=> e bg/fdt.pk
E#      FILE        FREQUENCY       TERM
--      ----        ---------       ----
E1      WPIX           148374       AUA/FDT.PK
E2      WPIX             5198       AUB/FDT.PK
E3      WPIX                0   --> BG/FDT.PK
E4      WPIX               17       BGA/FDT.PK
E5      WPIX               12       CAA/FDT.PK
E6      WPIX               24       CAC/FDT.PK
E7      WPIX                1       CNA/FDT.PK
E8      WPIX             3889       CSA/FDT.PK
E9      WPIX               64       CSB/FDT.PK
E10     WPIX            18388       CZA/FDT.PK
E11     WPIX                2       CZA3/FDT.PK
E12     WPIX               77       DDA/FDT.PK

=> s e4
L8              17 BGA/FDT.PK

=> d hit

L8   ANSWER 1 OF 17  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011        THOMSON REUTERS on STN

FDT   SU 1820484 A1 CMEA No BG 39796 A
```

Priority Application Data (PRAI, PRTS)

Qualifiers

Search   /PRC,/PRCF,/PRC.B,/PRN,/PRNF,/PRN.B,
/PRN.YR,/APPS,/PRD,/PRDF,/PRY,/PRYF,/PRTS
Display   PRAI, PRTS
Select   PRC,PRN,PRN.B,PRN.YR,PRD,PRDF,PRD.B,
PRY,PRYF
Sort   PRDF, PRYF

Content

When an inventor applies for a patent in several countries, the first application (the one with the earliest date), regardless of the country in which it was filed, is the priority application. The date of the first application is referred to as the priority date.

All priorities for each patent since the middle of 1977 (update 197729). Prior to that date, the number of priorities entered was restricted to ten.

In some cases, a patent in one country has broader coverage than a single patent in another country. This situation can result in a patent family having more than one priority application. Multiple priorities can also result when new work is carried out on an invention during the 12 month period between original application filing and priority-based filing abroad. When there are multiple priority applications, the latest priority of the basic patent displays in the Priority Information field, followed by all related priorities. These related priorities may be indexed from the basic patent, equivalent patents in the family, or patents in related families. The latter category includes patents of additions, continuations, continuations-in-part and divisions that are linked to the patent family through their common priorities. This information displays in the table for each patent where applicable.

Search

Use sentence (S) proximity to link data pertaining to one priority application, e.g. priority country and date/year:

```
=> s de/prc (s) pry=1999
        1177876 DE/PRC
         767788 PRY=1999
L1       61136 DE/PRC (S) PRY=1999

=> d hit

L1    ANSWER 1 OF 61136  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011
THOMSON REUTERS on STN
PRAI  2000WO-EP0007258  20000728
      1998DE-100019898  19980505
      1999DE-100003807  19990202
      1999DE-200002108  19990208
```

Display

The complete priority information can be displayed with the format PRAI (PRN being a synonym).

Priority Application Number

The priority application number format follows the patterns already outlined for the application numbers, yet the number of countries covered is far greater that the 40+ for the application numbers. A complete listing is given in the appendix.

Since the coverage is wider more distinguishing marks were required. In particular utility model applications needed additionally to be catered for. Utility Model applications in, for example, Japan, Germany, Spain, Italy, China, and Brazil, are sometimes listed as priority applications when a patent application is filed in an-

other country. All Utility Model applications receive a distinguishing mark in the form of a 'U' appended to the serial number with the exception of the German numbers for which the newer ones have the 'utility mark' already included at the beginning of the serial number.

Note that publications of German Utility Model applications have been covered in DWPI with coverage starting with update 199543. Some French documents came in earlier. Japanese, Korean, Chinese and Taiwanese Utility Models followed more recently (see Asian coverage).

```
=> e AT 2004-765U /prn
E#        FILE             FREQUENCY   TERM
--        ----             ---------   ----
E1        WPIX                    1     AT2004-764/PRN
E2        WPIX                    1     AT2004-765/PRN
E3        WPIX                    1 --> AT2004-765U/PRN
E4        WPIX                    1     AT2004-766/PRN
E5        WPIX                    1     AT2004-767/PRN
E6        WPIX                    1     AT2004-769/PRN
E7        WPIX                    1     AT2004-769U/PRN
E8        WPIX                    1     AT2004-77/PRN
E9        WPIX                    1     AT2004-770U/PRN
E10       WPIX                    1     AT2004-771/PRN
E11       WPIX                    1     AT2004-773/PRN
E12       WPIX                    1     AT2004-775/PRN

=> s e3
L1              1 AT2004-765U/PRN

=> d hit

L1    ANSWER 1 OF 1  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
PRAI 2004AT-000000765U 20041022

=> e  US2007-1567P/PRN
E#        FILE             FREQUENCY   TERM
--        ----             ---------   ----
E1        WPIX                    1     US2007-1561/PRN
E2        WPIX                    1     US2007-1567/PRN
E3        WPIX                    1 --> US2007-1567P/PRN
E4        WPIX                    1     US2007-1571/PRN
E5        WPIX                    1     US2007-1581/PRN
E6        WPIX                    1     US2007-1583/PRN
E7        WPIX                    1     US2007-16/PRN
E8        WPIX                    1     US2007-1604/PRN
E9        WPIX                    1     US2007-16049P/PRN
E10       WPIX                    1     US2007-1605/PRN
E11       WPIX                    1     US2007-1618/PRN
E12       WPIX                    1     US2007-1619/PRN

=> s e3
L3              1 US2007-1567P/PRN

=> d hit

L3    ANSWER 1 OF 1  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
PRAI 2007US-000001567P 20071102
     2006US-000860733P 20061122
```

The earliest priority application number is also indexed in /PRNF.

Priority Application Country

Priority application country codes follow the same pattern as the publication country codes: The WIPO or Thomson Reuters's own codes and their textual expressions are indexed in /PRC, the earliest one in /PRCF as well.

```
=> e tw/prc
E#      FILE           FREQUENCY      TERM
--      ----           ---------      ----
E1      WPIX                  33      TUNISIA/PRC
E2      WPIX                1114      TURKEY/PRC
E3      WPIX               94119 -->  TW/PRC
E4      WPIX                   1      TX/PRC
E5      WPIX                   1      TZ/PRC
E6      WPIX                   1      U1/PRC
E7      WPIX                   1      U2/PRC
E8      WPIX                1607      UA/PRC
E9      WPIX                   7      UK/PRC
E10     WPIX                1607      UKRAINE/PRC
E11     WPIX                  31      UNITED ARAB EMIRATES/PRC
E12     WPIX              329471      UNITED KINGDOM/PRC

=> s e11
L4            31 "UNITED ARAB EMIRATES"/PRC

=> d hit

L4   ANSWER 1 OF 31  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
PRAI 2002AE-000000048   2002021
```

The earliest priority application country is also indexed in /PRCF.

Priority Application Date

The priority application date is numerically indexed in /PRD and the year on its own in /PRY.

```
=> s prd>20070101
L5      224880 PRD>20070101
               (PRD>20070101)

=> d hit

L5   ANSWER 1 OF 224880  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
PRAI 2007JP-000073360   20070320
```

The earliest priority can be searched with the qualifiers /PRDF and /PRYF.

```
=> s prd>20070101 and pryf=2006
       224880 PRD>20070101
              (PRD>20070101)
       780990 PRYF=2006
L6      45729 PRD>20070101 AND PRYF=2006

=> d hit

L6   ANSWER 1 OF 45729  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
PRAI 2007US-000884930P 20070115
     2006US-000871609P 20061222
```

SEL PRD/PRDF selects the date in the usual YYYYMMDD format.

```
=> sel 1 prdf
E1 THROUGH E1 ASSIGNED

=> d sel
E#      FILE     FREQUENCY     TERM
--      ----     ---------     ----
E1      WPIX             1     20061222/PRDF
```

Priority Application Number Year

The priority application year found as part of the priority application number may be different from the priority application year above. Therefore the former can be searched in /PRN.YR.

```
=> s 2000/prn.yr (nots) 2000/pry
         844833 2000/PRN.YR
         855024 2000/PRY
L7         7848 2000/PRN.YR (NOTS) 2000/PRY

=> d bib

L7    ANSWER 1 OF 7848  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011        THOMSON REUTERS on STN
AN    2008-H26597 [200846]   WPIX
TI    Preparation of reversible solid oxide cells
DC    X16
IN    BRODERSEN K; LARSEN P H
PA    (UYDE-N) UNIV DENMARK TECH
CYC   1
PIA   NO---200705975  A  20080526 (200846)* NO  1[0]
ADT   NO---200705975 A 2007NO-000005975  20071122
PRAI  2000EP-000602433  20061123
```

Priority Number in Thomson Reuters Format

Format

Priority Number Thomson Reuters Format

```
YYYYCC-xxxxxnnnnnnnnnND
```

(padded with leading zeros to nine digits where necessary)

Where: YYYY = four digit year
          CC = two-letter WIPO country code
          D = indicates a distinguishing mark
          N = number
          n = optional number
          A = letter
          a = optional letter
          X = number or letter
          x = optional number or letter

The PRTS format mostly contains nine character serial numbers and always includes the year.

Content

When an inventor applies for a patent in several countries, the first application (the one with the earliest date), regardless of the country in which it was filed, is the priority application. And the date of the first application is referred to as the priority date.

All priorities for each patent have been included in DWPI since the middle of 1977 (update 197729). Prior to that date, the number of priorities entered was restricted to ten.

Gaps in priority data coverage have now been filled where possible using original data from the following sources:
• German applications, granted patents, and utility models
• European applications and granted patents
• US applications and granted patents
• PCT applications
• Japanese applications

This additional priority data is available in a separate search and display field (PRTS; Priority Number, Thomson Reuters). PRTS also contains the priority data which has been recorded in DWPI over time and which is available separately within the Priority Number (PRN) field.

Search

The PRTS field contains numbers from the standard Derwent numbers supplemented in particular for older application numbers with numbers from other sources. For your convenience the /PRTS search field has been equipped with software to adjust the format of Derwent and STN standard numbers to the Thomson Reuters format.

```
=> e 1999at/prts
E#      FILE            FREQUENCY      TERM
--      ----            ---------      ----
E1      WPIX                    1      1999AR-000106439/PRTS
E2      WPIX                    1      1999AR-000106814/PRTS
E3      WPIX                    0  -->  1999AT/PRTS
E4      WPIX                    2      1999AT-000000001/PRTS
E5      WPIX                    1      1999AT-000000002/PRTS
E6      WPIX                    2      1999AT-000000007/PRTS
E7      WPIX                    1      1999AT-000000008/PRTS
E8      WPIX                    1      1999AT-000000010/PRTS
E9      WPIX                    1      1999AT-000000011/PRTS
E10     WPIX                    1      1999AT-000000012/PRTS
E11     WPIX                    2      1999AT-000000016/PRTS
E12     WPIX                    1      1999AT-000000018/PRTS

=> s e4
L1              2 1999AT-000000001/PRTS

=> d hit

L1    ANSWER 1 OF 2  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
PRTS 1999AT-000000001 19990104


=> s at 1999-1/prts
L2              2 AT 1999-1/PRTS
                  (1999AT-000000001/PRTS)
```

Title Data

Title

Qualifiers

Search   /TI, (/BI)
Display   TI
Select   TI
Sort   TI, alphanumeric

Content

Thomson Reuters value-add titles are written to high-light the content and novelty of the invention disclosed in the patent specification. They are not based on the original title or its exact translation.

Search

Combine single words with Boolean and/or Proximity operators (W), (A), (S), (P) or (L). (W) is implied if no operator is input.

Concerning spelling variations, plurals, abbreviations and stopwords the procedures described for the basic index also apply to the title search field (/TI).

Searching the Title field restricts a search further than by searching the entire Basic Index, but relevance may be higher because of the nature of the Thomson Reuters Title. Use of this field may give more precise results than searching some of the broader Title Terms. When searching for a known original title, users should remember that Thomson Reuters does not input the original title or its exact translation in /TI at the Invention Level, but provides an enhanced more informative title (see individual Patent Publication Section for further information on the availability of original titles).

The title associated with the Basic patent is available at both the Invention and Patent Publication Levels and so has also been indexed twice, once at each level. This allows more selective searching at the Patent Publication Level using the document level qualifier PUBLICATION/DLVL.

The Title field contains single words without punctuation. Compound words containing hyphens, commas, etc., are broken into single words at all non-alphanumeric characters (with the exception of * and @) and punctuation is removed.

Words in the Title field may be searched using Boolean and/or proximity operators. Implied (W) proximity is available and therefore the (W) operator may be omitted in search statements.

```
=> S FLUORESCENT DYE#/TI
        47439 FLUORESCENT/TI
        64359 DYE#/TI
L9       1113 FLUORESCENT DYE#/TI
              ((FLUORESCENT(W)DYE#)/TI)

=> d ti

L9   ANSWER 1 OF 1113  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011       THOMSON REUTERS on STN
TI   Ink-jet ink useful in image forming apparatus e.g. ink-jet printer
     comprises pigment, dispersant, water, emulsion of self-emulsifiable
     polyurethane and particulate resin dyed with fluorescent dye, having
     specific average particle diameter
```

In some of the records entered in the database prior to 1971, the titles may be short. Caution is necessary if a search is restricted to /TI for this period.

Special characters

From update 197804 until the end of 1998 the "*" is used with monomers in Thomson Reuters titles to indicate that the monomer is polymerised. Search terms are indexed twice, with and without the '*' mark.

```
=> S ETHYLENE*/TI
L10       12749 ETHYLENE*/TI

=> d ti tt

L10  ANSWER 1 OF 12749  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011       THOMSON REUTERS on STN
TI   High concentration low viscosity polymer poly:ol preparation  - by
     polymerising ethylene* monomer in polyoxyalkylene poly:ol in presence of
     alkyl substd. tert. amine chain transfer agent
TT     TT: HIGH CONCENTRATE LOW VISCOSITY POLYMER POLY OL PREPARATION POLYMERISE
          POLYETHYLENE MONOMER POLYOXYALKYLENE PRESENCE ALKYL SUBSTITUTE TERT
          AMINE CHAIN TRANSFER AGENT
```

From update 197804 until the end of 1998 the @ is used to differentiate between an element or its alloys and compounds of the element, for example:

COBALT@   the element or its alloys
COBALT   compounds of cobalt

The @ symbol is also used to differentiate between the unsubstituted, uncompounded polymer and its copolymers, for example:

POLYETHYLENE@   unsubstituted, uncompounded
POLYETHYLENE   copolymers

In TT, terms with @ have been indexed twice, with and without the @ mark. In the Basic Index, these terms have been indexed without the @.

Select

TI is the default field code for SELECT. If no other field is specified single words from the title are selected automatically.

Title Terms, Additional Words

Qualifiers

Search   /TT, (/BI)
Display   TT (custom display only), AW
Select   TT, AW

Content

Title Terms are the preferred forms of words appearing in the Thomson Reuters value-add title. They are generated automatically by a text editing software that converts each title word into a preferred form of the word. For example, the title words PAGE, PAGER, PAGING, etc., are converted into the Title Term "PAGE". A Title Term will only appear once irrespective of the number of title words which may generate this preferred term. (For a listing of title terms see the Title Terms user manual). The following words are ignored when titles are scanned to generate title terms:

AN AND ARE AS AT BE BY FOR FROM HAS IN INTO IS NOT OF ON OR THE THEN WHEN WHERE WHICH

From update 197804 until the end of 1998 additional words have been added to the Title Terms to further enhance the title. Additional words are searchable in /TT as well as in the Title and the Basic Index. These additional words are all included in the Title Terms user guide.

Search

Title Term searching is a very simple and effective way of subject searching. Precision is usually very high, not only because the title terms are controlled forms of the words, but because the specially written Thomson Reuters value-add title is a highly informative, concise summary for rapid scanning. However, inclusion of the much larger number of words in the abstracts, by defaulting to a Basic Index search, will always give higher recall. For best results, all synonyms and every way of expressing the required concept should be considered when formulating the search strategy.

Title Term searching is particularly valuable when searching non-chemical technology where other forms of indexing and classification are not as exhaustive.

Multi-word terms, in use since update 197804, are given in the Title Terms user guide with equal signs linking the individual words, e.g. X=RAY. On STN, replace the "=" with "-" when searching these terms.

From update 197804 until the end of 1998 the "*" is used with monomers in titles to indicate that the monomer is polymerised. Automatic generation of title terms converts these words to title terms with the POLY prefix.

```
=> s x-ray/tt
L11        18994 X-RAY/TT

=> d ti tt

L11  ANSWER 1 OF 18994  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011       THOMSON REUTERS on STN
TI   Method of operating an x-ray diagnostic apparatus with an x-ray beam
     source and an x-ray detector for medical diagnosis
TT   TT: METHOD OPERATE X=RAY DIAGNOSE APPARATUS BEAM SOURCE DETECT MEDICAL
```

From update 197804 to the end of 1998 @ is used to differentiate between an element or its alloys and compounds of the element, for example:

COBALT@   the element or its alloys
COBALT   compounds of cobalt

The @ symbol is also used to differentiate between the unsubstituted, uncompounded polymer and its copolymers, for example:

POLYETHYLENE@   unsubstituted, uncompounded
POLYETHYLENE   copolymers

In TT, terms with @ have been indexed twice, with and without the @ mark. In the Basic Index, these terms have been indexed without the @.

```
=>  S COBALT@/TT
L12       4306 COBALT@/TT

=> d ti tt

L12  ANSWER 1 OF 4306  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011        THOMSON REUTERS on STN
TI   Ferrite group heat-resistant steel composition, e.g. for forging rotor and
     valve  - includes cobalt@, niobium, molybdenum@, chromium@, vanadium@ and
     tungsten@
TT   TT: FERRITE GROUP HEAT RESISTANCE STEEL COMPOSITION FORGE ROTOR VALVE
         COBALT@ NIOBIUM MOLYBDENUM@ CHROMIUM@ VANADIUM@ TUNGSTEN@
```

Display

Title Terms are arranged in the same order in which the original words occur in the title. Therefore, words covering the same concepts and related in meaning are grouped together. As a result use of the (nW) operator may be useful.

Title Terms are not displayed in predefined formats, including ALL, because they are redundant with the title in TI. However, they may be displayed with the custom display format TT or in the predefined display format MAX.

Additional words are displayed in TT preceded by 'AW'. They are displayable separately with the field code AW.

```
L14  ANSWER 1 OF 101  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011        THOMSON REUTERS on STN
TI   STI element separation arrangement in semiconductor IC  - has insulation
     films formed in separate grooves surrounding specific area of single
     conduction type substrate, area being injected with impurity for inversion
     prevention
TT   TT:  ELEMENT SEPARATE ARRANGE SEMICONDUCTOR IC INSULATE FILM FORMING GROOVE
          SURROUND SPECIFIC AREA SINGLE CONDUCTING TYPE SUBSTRATE INJECTION
          IMPURE INVERT PREVENT
     AW:  SHALLOW TRENCH INSULATION
```

Select

Title Terms and Additional Words are selected with the code TT as single words, however multi-word terms combined by hyphen(s) are selected as a bound phrase. Additional words may be selected separately with code AW.

```
L1   ANSWER 86 OF 4306  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011        THOMSON REUTERS on STN
TT   TT:  LOW HEAT EXPAND ALLOY GAS TURBINE SOLID OXIDE TYPE FUEL CELL COMPRISE
          CHROMIUM@ TUNGSTEN@ IRON@ THERMAL COEFFICIENT SIMILAR STABILISED
          ZIRCONIA
     AW:  COBALT@

=> d 86 aw

L1   ANSWER 86 OF 4306  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011        THOMSON REUTERS on STN

AW   COBALT@

=> sel 86 aw
E1 THROUGH E1 ASSIGNED

=> d sel
E#     FILE        FREQUENCY   TERM
--     ----        ---------   ----
E1     WPIX               1   COBALT@/TT
```

Abstract and related text data

The Abstract (value-added)

Qualifiers

Search	/BI, /AB, /NOV, /DETD, /ACTV, /ACTN, /USE, /ADV, /DRWD, /ALE, /UADV
Display	AB (Basic Only), NOV, DETD, ACTV, ACTN, USE, ADV, DRWD, ALE, UADV
Select	AB (Basic Only), NOV, DETD, ACTV, ACTN, USA, ADV, DRWD, UADV
Sort	ACTV, ACTN, USE, ADV, ALE, UADV

Content

The majority of records in DWPI (85%) have an abstract for the basic patent. Novelty and Technology Focus fields became available from update 199908 onwards. At this time the Basic Abstract was renamed the Alerting Abstract.

Basic abstracts for Austria, Brazil, and Denmark are only available for chemical Basics. Abstracts are not included for records where the Basic patent is from Czechoslovakia, Finland, Italy, Luxembourg, and Norway. In all these cases however, an abstract is added to the record when an equivalent from a country with a guaranteed basic abstract is added to the family.

From 1984 to 1997 abstracts were also prepared for many equivalent members of the patent family. These are displayable with the individual patent publication section. However all patent publication abstracts have been indexed within /AB and can be displayed with the ABEQ, ABS and MAX display formats.

Old Style Basic Abstracts

Pre-1999 records may contain an abstract section called the First Section which was based on the claims together with a Use, Use/Advantage or Advantage section.

New Style Alerting Abstracts

In 1999 important changes were made to the structure and content of abstracts. As well as containing improved technical content, the abstracts also include several subheadings to make the description of the invention easier to read:

SUBHEADING	DESCRIPTION
Novelty	Outlines the novelty of the invention.
Detailed Description	Optional paragraph included when it is not possible to summarise the main claims of the invention within the novelty field.
Activity	Used to describe the biological activity of chemical or biological entities.
Mechanism of Action	Covers the biological mechanism of action for chemical or biological entities (where given).
Use	This paragraph is always present, and covers all the uses (applications) of the invention in terms of its different technology areas. If there are no disclosed uses, this is stated.
Advantage	Covers the advantages of the invention as described by the author.
Description of Drawing(s)	Explanation of technical drawings included in the record.

Search

Apart from the basic index all words are searchable in /AB. This comprises ALL abstracts, including Original and Equivalent abstracts.

Implied word proximity, simultaneous left and right truncation, SET PLUrals, SET ABBreviations, SET SPElling all apply.

```
=> S CARBOXAMIDE
L15        8700 CARBOXAMIDE

=> d bib abs

L15   ANSWER 1 OF 8700  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011       THOMSON REUTERS on STN
AN    2008-H31439 [200846]   WPIX
DNC   C2008-230142 [200846]
DNN   N2008-582752 [200846]
TI    Modifying a substrate surface useful in e.g. biosensor involves contacting
      a portion of the substrate with alkaline solution comprising
      surface-modifying agent containing polymer having dihydroxy benzene
      derivative under oxidative condition
DC    A13; A82; A89; A96; B04; B07; D22; G02; L03; S03; S05; U11
IN    LEE H; MESSERSMITH P B
PA    (NOUN-C) UNIV NORTHWESTERN
CYC   120
PIA   WO--2008049108  A1 20080424 (200846)* EN  109[26]
      US-20080149566  A1 20080626 (200846)   EN
ADT   WO--2008049108 A1 2007WO-US0081941  20071019; US-20080149566 A1
      Provisional 2006US-000853013P 20061019; US-20080149566 A1 2007US-000875237
      20071019
PRAI  2006US-000853013P 20061019
      2007US-000875237  20071019
AN    2008-H31439 [46]   WPIX
AB    WO 2008049108 A1   UPAB: 20080721
      NOVELTY - Modifying (M1) a substrate surface involves contacting at least
      a portion of the substrate with an alkaline solution under oxidative
      conditions. The solution comprises a surface-modifying agent containing
      polymer having dihydroxy benzene derivative.
              DETAILED DESCRIPTION - Modifying (M1) a substrate surface involves
      contacting at least a portion of the substrate with an alkaline solution
      under oxidative conditions. The solution comprises a surface-modifying
      agent containing polymer having dihydroxy benzene derivative of formula
      (I).
              R1-R5=thiol, primary amine, secondary amine, nitrile, aldehyde,
      imidazole, azide, halide, polyhexamethylene dithiocarbonate, hydrogen,
      hydroxyl, carboxylic acid, aldehyde, carboxylic ester or carboxamide;and
              x=0-10;
              y=0-10;and
              x+y=at lest 2 or 3.
              Provided that at least one of R1-R5 is not a hydrogen atom; and x
      or y is at least 1. R1 and R4 form a double bond when eliminated.
      INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are included for the following:
              (1) modifying (M2) the substrate surface to provide a desired
      functionality involving the method (M1) and contacting the
      surface-modified substrate with a reactive moiety, where the reactive
      moiety reacts with and is bound to the modified surface;
              (2) reducing amounts of metal in a fluid involving the method (M2);
      and positioning the surface-modified substrate with a reactive moiety
      bound to the modified surface in a fluid with metal, where the modified
      substrate binds to at least a portion of the metal;
              (3) forming biofouling-resistant modified substrate involving the
      method (M1); and contacting at least a portion of the surface-modified
      substrate with a biofouling-resistant reactive moiety; and
              (4) a kit for modifying a substrate surface comprising the
      surface-modifying agent (I); and instructions for use.
              USE - For modifying a substrate surface useful to get a desired
      functionality, in coating medical devices, in biofouling-resistance, for
      reducing amounts of metal in a fluid (claimed), for surface modifications
      of drug delivery carriers and tissue engineering scaffolds, in biosensors,
      industrial and consumer coatings, photolithography, semiconductors,
      surface catalysts, next generation electronic displays, electroless
      metallization, self-assembled monolayers, polymeric grafting, and protein
      labeling.
```

```
      ADVANTAGE - The surface-modifying agent acts as a powerful building
block for thin polymer film deposition on virtually any bulk material
surface where the deposited films are easily adaptable for a remarkable
variety of functional uses. The process provides surface-independent,
surface-modification method where substrates are modified to display at
least one reactive moiety on the substrate surface. The
surface-independent nature of the method provides applications in diverse
fields such as biocompatible coatings of medical devices, surface
modifications of drug delivery carriers and tissue engineering scaffolds,
biosensors, industrial and consumer coatings, semiconductors, surface
catalysts and next generation electronic displays. The surface-modifying
agent forms a polymeric coat on the substrate surface exhibiting desired
functionality to the modified surface, reduces the amounts of metal in a
fluid, and exhibit biofouling-resistant. The method enhances coatings on
artificially or naturally damaged/altered substrates. Linking of
His-tagged proteins on surface-modifying agent treated substrates is easy,
which is useful for protein immobilization and can be a convenient way to
control the orientation of immobilized proteins on surfaces, diagnostic
and/or purification purposes.
```

Technology Focus

Qualifier

Search /TECH
Display TECH
Select TECH

Content

This field, introduced from update 199908 onwards, is designed to enable end-users scientists and engineers, in various sectors, to quickly identify if a patent document is of real interest to them. Separate headed paragraphs describe the invention from different technological viewpoints – immediately bringing home the importance of the patent to a variety of disciplines.

The Technology Focus is used to summarise the dependent claims, i.e. the preferred options for making practical use of the invention, and claims related 'preferred options' taken from the 'disclosure' of the patent.

Information from outside the core technology can also be covered, e.g. preferred polymeric materials used in the manufacture of an engineering invention. The text is written using separate titled paragraphs, which are used to summarise the practical content of the invention from different technological viewpoints. The paragraph headings are described below. All the paragraph headings are fully searchable as free text within the Technology Focus field.

Heading	Defintion
Agriculture	Covers pesticides, herbicides, fungicides, fertilisers, etc, but not their preparation. See Organic Chemistry.
Biology	Covers naturally occurring biological materials (i.e. not engineered), immunoassays, etc.
Biotechnology	Covers genetic engineering (recombinant DNA technology), etc.
Ceramics and Glass	Covers glass, refractories, ceramics, cement, etc.
Chemical Engineering	Covers large scale, industrial processing of chemicals.
Computing and Control	Covers automotive, environmental, manufacturing processes, etc.
Electrical Power and Energy	Covers power generation, nuclear power, radioactivity.
Electronics	Covers electronic circuits and devices.
Environment	Covers pollution control, water treatment, sewage treatment, etc.
Food	Covers human foodstuffs, brewing, animal feed, etc.
Imaging and Communication	Covers imaging technologies, inks, printing, electrophotography, recording media, broadcasting and telecommunications.
Industrial Standards	Used when comparison to industrial standards are made.
Inorganic Chemistry	Covers all inorganic materials, except Ceramics and Glass.
Instrumentation and Testing	Covers chemical analysis, testing, medical equipment.
Mechanical Engineering	Covers polymer processing machinery, mechanical equipment, etc.
Metallurgy	Covers metal treatment/production/refining/working/finishing, alloys, solders, etc.
Organic Chemistry	Covers the preparation of all organic chemicals, including pharmaceuticals and agrochemicals, but not polymers - see Polymers.
Pharmaceuticals	Covers pharmaceutically active compounds and compositions, including veterinary drugs, but not their preparation - see Organic Chemistry.
Polymers	Covers all polymer types, preparation of polymers, etc.
Textiles and Paper	Covers paper/cardboard, natural/synthetic textiles, and their processing.

Abstract Extension

Qualifiers

Search	/ABEX, /ABEX.WD, /ABEX.ADM, /ABEX.SC, /ABEX.EX, /ABEX.DEF
Display	ABEX
Select	ABEX

Content

The Extension Abstract is an optional field introduced from update 199908 onwards, only being present when there is sufficient detail in the original patent document, and it should be read in combination with the Alert Abstract and Technology Focus to make complete sense. Like the Alert and Technology Focus Abstracts, the Extension Abstract has separate titled paragraphs, presenting the content of the patent document in a more easily understood form.

Display of the ABEX field (in file WPIX only) is restricted to subscribers with the appropriate level of subscription. However, the Extension Abstract text does form part of the Basic Index and so is available for all users to search.

When displayed in combination with the Alert and Technology Focus abstracts, the Extension Abstract is ideal for the end-user scientist or engineer who needs a detailed summary of a patent, free from legalistic jargon. This helps the end-user to bridge the gap between the concise Alert Abstract summary, and the often lengthy, difficult-to-read, full text patent document.

The Extension Abstract field also offers additional free text searching possibilities for experienced online searchers. When taken together the Alert, Technology Focus, and Extension Abstract fields represent the current online implementation of the in-depth Documentation Abstracts.

Documentation Abstracts for the period 1995-1999 are available in the ABDT field. The Extension Abstract contains a series of titled paragraphs, as described below, and is only used for inventions classified in the Chemical Patents Index (CPI).

Heading	Definition
Wider Disclosure	Used when the scope and/or novelty of the invention, as defined in the body of the specification, is broader than that of the main independent claim(s). The paragraph will contain those novel features and/or applications which fall outside the definition of the invention, as described in the legal claims. The wider disclosure paragraph is not used for patents which are related to other patents or applications, which have already been published, e.g. United States 'continuation-in-part' documents.
Administration	Used to cover details of dosages and methods of administration for pharmaceutical/veterinary patents, or rates of application and application methods in agrochemical patents.
Specific 'Substances'	This is used for specific substances which relate to, or exemplify, the novel features of the invention, and not to cover all specific substances. The information is grouped together under one or more headings selected from a controlled list, depending on the 'substances' being defined, e.g. specific compounds, specific sequences, specific cells, specific materials, etc.
Example	A summary of an example which provides data in support of the advantages of the claimed invention, or details about how the invention is carried out in practice. The paragraph is not included if it does not add any information to that already reported in the Technology Focus Abstract.
Definitions	This is normally immediately followed by the phrase 'preferred definitions:'. The paragraph is used to detail the preferred options for Markush chemical formulae defined in the Detailed Description paragraph of the Alert Abstract.

As well as being searchable as part of the /ABEX field each constituent sub-section of the Extension Abstract is also specifically searchable.

Subheading	Search Field
Wider Disclosure	/ABEX.WD
Administration	/ABEX.ADM
Specific Substances	/ABEX.SC
Example	/ABEX.EX
Definitions	/ABEX.DEF

Documentation Abstracts

Qualifiers

Search   /ABDT (see table for additional subsection's
          search capabilities)
Display   ABDT
Select   ABDT

Content

The Documentation Abstract is an optional field available for documents - most CPI records - from 1995 to 1999 and provides a more in-depth analysis of the invention than the Basic Abstract. The Documentation Abstract therefore bridges the gap between the concise Basic Abstract summary, and the often lengthy, difficult-to-read, full text patent document

Display of the ABDT field is restricted to subscribers with the appropriate level of subscription (WPIX only). However the Documentation Abstract text does form part of the Basic Index and so is available for all users to search offering additional free text searching possibilities.

From update 199908 the Documentation Abstract was replaced by the Extension Abstract.

The Documentation Abstract may contain a series of titled paragraphs, as described overleaf, and was only used for inventions classified in the Chemical Patents Index (CPI).

Heading	Definition
Activity	Used to describe the biological activity of chemical or biological entities.
Mechanism of Action	Covers the biological mechanism of action for chemical or biological entities (where given).
Administration	Used to cover details of dosages and methods of administration for pharmaceutical/veterinary patents, or rates of application and application methods in agrochemical patents.
Advantage	Covers the advantages of the invention as described by the author.
Biology	Contains biological activity and/or biological data relating to the invention.
Claimed	Contains details of the invention disclosed within the Independent Claims. May comprise a number of "Claimed" headings.
Definitions	This paragraph is used to detail the preferred options for Markush chemical formulae defined in the Detailed Description paragraph of the Basic Abstract.
Description	Included when it was not possible to summarise the main claims elsewhere.
Dosage	Covers pharmaceutical dosages and methods of administration.
Drawing Description	Explanation of technical drawings included in the record.
Embodiment	A more detailed description using information from the disclosure that is not in the claims.
Example	The selected example illustrates the novelty/advantages of the invention.
First Section	Covers all independent claims (except for those dealing with uses and preparations which are covered in their own sections). The novel features of the invention will also be highlighted.
General	Contains information not relating to standard Documentation Abstract sub-sections.
Inorganic Chemistry	Covers inorganic materials.
Starting Materials	When starting materials or their preparation have been claimed or described as new, their preparation is detailed.
More Specifically	Used to narrow chemical Markush definitions that are very broad or vague. This information is available in the claims or disclosure.
Novelty	Outlines the novelty of the invention.
Organic Chemistry	Covers organic materials.
Preferred	Contains a detailed description from the dependent claims. May be split into a number of preferred headings.
Preparation	If the invention contains new compounds, this section is used to describe their preparation.
Specific Substances	When a patent claims a group of compounds covered by a Markush structure, this section is used to give specific examples from this group (claimed examples taking priority).
Technology Focus	Used to summarise the dependent claims, i.e. the preferred options for making practical use of the invention, and claims related 'preferred options' taken from the 'disclosure' of the patent.
Use/Advantage	Some records may contain a combined use/advantage section outlining both the use of the invention and the advantages of the invention as described by the author.
Use	Covers the use of the invention.
Wider Disclosure	Used when the scope and/or novelty of the invention, as defined in the body of the specification, is broader than that of the main independent claim(s). The paragraph will contain those novel features and/or applications which fall outside the definition of the invention, as described in the legal claims.

As well as being searchable as part of the /ABDT field each constituent sub-section of the Documentation Abstract is also specifically searchable.

Subheading	Search Field
Activity	/ABDT.ACTV
Mechanism of Action	/ABDT.ACTN
Administration	/ABDT.ADM
Advantage	/ABDT.ADV
Biology	/ABDT.BIO
Claimed	/ABDT.CLM
Definitions	/ABDT.DEF
Description	/ABDT.DES
Dosage	/ABDT.DOS
Drawing Description	/ABDT.DRWD
Embodiment	/ABDT.EMB
Example	/ABDT.EX
First Section	/ABDT.FS
General	/ABDT.GEN
Inorganic Chemistry	/ABDT.INO
Starting Materials	/ABDT.MAT
More Specifically	/ABDT.MS
Novelty	/ABDT.NOV
Organic Chemistry	/ABDT.ORG
Preferred	/ABDT.PRE
Preparation	/ABDT.PRP
Specific Substances	/ABDT.SUB
Technology Focus	/ABDT.TECH
Use/Advantage	/ABDT.UADV
Use	/ABDT.USE
Wider Disclosure	/ABDT.WD

Graphic Images

Graphic Information

Qualifiers

Display   GI, GI.M

Content

Images, technical drawings and chemical structures, became available early in 1994 for display and offline print in the WPINDEX/WPIDS/WPIX files. Currently there are over 10 million available with approximately 10,000 added with each update from the electrical, general and mechanical and chemicals sections.

There can be one or more images available per record, which is displayed in the Graphic Information (GINF) field. Images associated with individual publications can be displayed with GI.M.

Records that contain an image have a "GI" entry in the Field Availability (/FA or /FA.M) field.

Download of the image is triggered by the display field code GI or GI.M. The images are sent as binary graphics data via the Kermit protocol. To view the images your PC-software must be able to interpret TIFF images using the CCITT T6 group 4 format that is also used for facsimile coding. STN's multifunctional software for online searching, STN Express, is equipped with this capability. STN Express and STN on the Web automatically display any images within the record if an image format is requested.

Images are also available in the following predefined formats: ALLG, IALLG, BRIEFG, IBRIEFG, MAXG, IMAXG, FULLG, IFULLG, MEMBG and MEMBFG.

```
AN    2008-D13835 [200822]   WPIX
DNC   C2008-101738 [200822]
DNN   N2008-245143 [200822]
TI    Identification system for indicating e.g. shampoo, has shaped feature
      comprising cartoon character mounted to product dispenser, and
      identification symbol structured to indicate nature of dispensable product
      to user
DC    D22; F07; P42
IN    SAWIN P A; STECHSCHULTE J J
PA    (PROC-C) PROCTER & GAMBLE CO
CYC   1
PI    US 20080054019  A1 20080306 (200822)* EN  19[13]
ADT   US 20080054019 A1 US 2006-515529 20060905
PRAI  US 2006-515529        20060905
IPCI  B05B0011-00 [I,A]; B05B0011-00 [I,C]
```
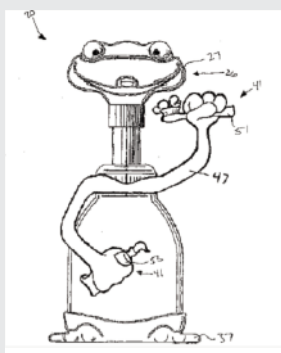


```
START LOCAL KERMIT RECEIVE PROCESS

BINARY DATA HAVE BEEN DOWNLOADED TO MULTIPLES FILES 'IMAGEnnn.TIF'
```

Graphic Information Details

Qualifier

Display Qualifier   GINF

Content

The size of each image available in DWPI in field GI is
displayed in the field Graphic Image Information (GINF),
which is available for custom display. Unit of measure-
ment for the size of the images is Bytes. This informa-
tion can give a rough idea on the time needed for the
transmission of an image.

```
GINF Type           Format    embedded  Size
     ------------  -------  --------  ------
     Draw.Image    GI.DRW    false     5688
```

Indexing

Patent Office Classifications

For indexing assigned by patent offices like International Patent Classifications, European Patent Classifications, US National Classifications and Japanese Patent Classifications a uniform approach is being taken at STN as far as possible. This ensures smooth operation in multi-file environments and keeps search complexity for the users at a minimum.

International Patent Classification (IPC)

While the general approach concerning the IPC taken at STN had been communicated and documented previously, there are some file-specific issues concerning DPWI which shall be relayed here along a brief general outline. More detailed general documentation on the IPC classifications at STN is available from:

http://www.stn-international.de/
stndatabases/details/ipc_reform.html

Content

The International Patent Classification (IPC) system is a patent classification scheme, administered by the World Property Intellectual Organisation (WIPO) that has varied in scope and application through a number of editions.

Edition	Scope
Edition	Scope
1st Edition	1 September 1968 - 30 June 1974
2nd Edition	1 July 1974 - 31 December 1979
3rd Edition	1 January 1980 - 31 December 1984
4th Edition	1 January 1985 - 31 December 1989
5th Edition	1 January 1990 - 31 December 1994
6th Edition	1 January 1995 - 31 December 1999
7th Edition	1 January 2000 – 31 December 2005
8th Edition	1 January 2006 -

The introduction of the IPC in 1968 saw the availability for the first time of a single classification system for patent literature as before then searches had to be conducted across various national patent classification systems, each with differing codes, structures and indexing philosophies.

Since 1968 the IPC has undergone regular revisions to ensure that the indexing system has kept pace with changing technology, with new codes added to reflect technological advances and existing codes sub-divided or discontinued to reflect changes in patenting activity.

Prior to the introduction of the 8th Edition of the IPC, the IPC Reform, revisions of the IPC only became effective from the date of introduction forwards. This limitation of the IPC was compounded by the fact that different patent authorities may have introduced new codes at varying times. This meant that for a full retrospective search it was necessary to use IPCs from all previous editions.

The 8th Edition of the IPC however introduced a radical reform whereby all the documents held within the European Patent Office's Master Classification Database, MCD, are subject to ongoing reclassification with each future revision of IPC codes. It is therefore more appropriate to call the latest edition of the IPC the IPC Reform rather than the 8th Edition.

This reclassification aspect of the IPC Reform should eventually ensure that only one version of the IPC, the current version of the IPC Reform, is required for complete retrieval of all relevant documents, thereby removing one of the major limitations of Editions 1-7 of the IPC.

Thomson Reuters is applying all IPC Reform reclassifications to IPCs as they become available. The Current IPCs for the patent family will be available at the Invention Level. The current IPCs for each family member will also be available at the Patent Publication Level together with the Original (Initial) IPCs for that document.

The set of IPCs on the invention level of a DWPI document is being collated and deduplicated into a representative set of IPCs for the invention. For this purpose the IPC Reform and IPC version 1-7 data are kept separate and not deduplicated against each other. Certain attribute information available for IPC Reform codes was deemed insignificant on this level of detail in order to avoid having large numbers of codes with little variations in the attributes attached to it.

The IPC version 1-7 codes are being slowly purged from the set of Current IPCs associated with the invention as reclassification progresses. Since the concept of 'main' IPC is alien to IPC Reform data, STN provides a new 'lead' IPC for the entire invention regardless whether

there is IPC Reform or IPC version 1-7 data available for the invention. The IPC.F select and sort code and the algorithm it is based on has been described previously, see http://www.stn-international.de/archive/stnews/2007/news0207.pdf.

The IPC Reform

Two levels of IPC, Core and Advanced, are available for use by the patent offices. Advanced IPC codes are generally applied by the larger patent offices with sufficient resources to apply to an advanced level. Core IPC codes are applied by the remaining smaller offices.

The European, United States, Japanese, German and UK Patent Offices have all indicated that they intend to use the Advanced level. As the EPO maintains PCT minimum documentation within the MCD this collection will be searchable using Advanced level IPCs.

A list of the current use of IPC Reform by the patent offices can be found at http://www.wipo.int/classifications/ipc/en/reform/table_use_core_adv.pdf

Following the initial release of the reclassified MCD in early 2006, quarterly revisions to the Advanced Level IPCs have been performed, but the frequency will be lowered for 2009. A three year revision cycle applies for the Core Level IPCs. The 9th edition is scheduled for January 2009.

News about new versions can be found at http://www.wipo.int/classifications/ipc/en/news.html

In addition the complete patent document is now classified, with "Inventive" classes applied to inventive features described within the claims and "Additional/Non-Inventive" classes applied to features described within the body of the patent specification.

The general format of an IPC is ANNA-NNNN/NNnnnn and it is structured in the order left to right:

Component	Definition
A	Section
NN	Class
A	Sub-class
NNNN	Main Group
NNnnnn	Sub-group

Attributes are associated with each IPC code to provide further details on the application of the IPC:

Attribute	Code	Definition
Version Indicator	YYYYMMDD	IPC version date
Class Level	A	Advanced level
	C	Core level
	S	Subclass level
Position	F	First invention information
	L	Later invention information
Scope	I	Inventive
	N	Non-Inventive/Additional
Action Date	YYYYMMDD	Date the IPC code was /applied
Level	B	Original Classification
	R	Reclassification
	V	Modified/Corrected
	D	Deleted
Applied	H	Intellectual Classification
	M	Machine Propagation across a family
	G	Automatic Generation
Office	CC	The country or office code that delivered the classification

Some attributes may not be populated by certain patent offices.

Note: when searching attributes the level attribute "B" has been indexed as "O" and not "B" to avoid any confusion with "Basic".

Sample IPC Reform Codes of interest can be determined by consulting the World WIPO website at:
http://www.wipo.int/classifications/ipc/en/
http://www.wipo.int/classifications/ipc/ipc8/

IPCs of interest can also be determined by retrieving a few relevant records using a keyword search and then checking the IPCs by viewing the records in a free-of-charge format.

Editions 1-7 of the IPC

The general format of an IPC was ANNA-NNN/NNnnn and was structured in the order left to right:

Component	Definition
A	Section
NN	Class
A	Sub-class
NNN	Main Group
NNnnn	Sub-group

Main, Secondary, Additional (Supplementary) and Index (Complementary) IPCs were assigned by the patent offices.

These classifications are now deprecated and only available in the current IPC search fields when the corresponding documents have not yet been reclassified. Yet they are available for many documents still when they were attached to the original publications (see chapter on Initial IPCs).

Search

The IPC indexing at STN follows a uniform approach as far as possible across all applicable patent data bases. STN provides an IPC index field (/IPC) containing all IPC codes, any version and at any level conveniently normalized to a uniform format. For most searches this will be sufficient to meet the requirements, yet for the discerning searcher a more sophisticated set of tools is available as well.

Thomson Reuters is applying all the IPC Reform reclassifications to IPCs as they become available. This means that the Current IPCs for the patent family will be available at the Invention Level within Derwent World Patents Index facilitating improved retrieval of relevant documents. On the availability of Current IPCs for each constituent family member and on the availability of Original (Initial) IPCs as published on the patent document see individual patent publication section.

However due to variations in the publication of the initial IPC Reform reclassifications by the various worldwide patent offices and potential differences in the patent families held within Derwent World Patents Index and the European Patent Office's MDC, it is possible that the Current IPCs for a family at the Invention Level in Derwent World Patents Index may comprise a combination of IPCs from Editions 1-7 and reclassified IPCs from the IPC Reform.

For example if we consider a patent family comprising patents A, B and C in Derwent World Patents Index, this same family in the MDC may only comprise patents A and B due to the European Patent Office's simple patent family rules. If patents A and B have been reclassified as part of the IPC Reform then these revised codes will be present in Derwent World Patents Index. However if patent C has not been reclassified then the Current IPCs for patent C remain the IPCs issued under the IPC edition in force when patent C was published. Thus the Current IPCs for the family in Derwent World Patents Index at the Invention Level would comprise the IPC Reform codes for patents A and B and IPC1-7 codes for patent C. The Original (Initial) IPCs as issued under Editions 1-7 of the IPC for patents A and B would be searchable at the Patent Publication Level.

Another scenario is where patents A, B and C were issued with IPC Reform codes. Patents A and B were subsequently reclassified but patent C was not. The Invention Level would consequently comprise the IPC Reform codes with an attribute level of R indicating "reclassification" (from patents A and B) and the IPC Reform codes with an attribute level of B indicating "original/initial classification" (from patent C).

The advent of continual reclassification as part of the IPC Reform means that users who maintain SDIs need to consider the impact of potentially frequent changes to the IPC classifications within their area of technological interest to avoid their SDIs becoming redundant.

In addition the availability of attribute information such as "Inventive" and "Non-Inventive" as part of the IPC Reform enables users to focus on inventions with key features described in the claims or elsewhere within the document if required.

When searching the IPC Reform it should also be remembered that some patent offices only classify to the Core Level (or even subclass level) and not down to the Advanced level. On the other hand documents classified at the Advanced level will also receive the closest corresponding Core level by auto-generation but this will only occur as part of one of the regular MCD re-

classification releases. IPC classes forming the Core level are also not simply a truncation of classes forming the Advanced level; rather they are a selected sub-set.

This could have serious implications for searches. For example a search in the Core level give more complete results but would miss recently issued documents classified at the Advanced level but which have not passed through an MCD reclassification cycle and so are still only classified at the Advanced level, whereas a search in the Advanced level, although more precise, would only retrieve results from those patent offices applying to the Advanced level.

In order to help alleviate this problem Thomson Reuters auto-generates the closest Core level IPC for documents which have been classified to the Advanced level but which do not yet carry the corresponding Core level IPC as they have not been subject to an MCD reclassification cycle. The Core level IPC will be auto-generated using the core predecessor in the IPCR authority file provided by WIPO. To help identify these auto-generated Core level IPCs Thomson Reuters will give them an office attribute (CC) of "98". User will still need to use both the Core and Advanced level codes to ensure comprehensive worldwide of relevant subject matter due to the fact that some patent offices will only be applying the Core or even Subclass level.

It should be noted that Thomson Reuters will only generate a Core level IPC if this Core level code differs from the corresponding Advanced level code i.e. where the Core and Advanced codes are not the same.

Depending on user requirements a potential search strategy could be:

1. Search at Advanced level to retrieve documents (i) within the scope of the PCT minimum documentation plus (ii) documents classified by patent offices applying the Advanced level plus (iii) the converted MCD back file
2. Search the closest Core/Subclass level to retrieve documents classified by patent offices applying the Core/Subclass level only
3. Deduplicate results obtained in (2) from those already obtained in (1).

Thomson Reuters - assigned IPC Codes

If there aren't any IPC codes given by the patent office, or if an invalid IPC is printed, Thomson Reuters will try to assign its own IPC codes to the subclass level. Historically Thomson Reuters-assigned IPCs were entered with a 000/01 as the main group and subgroup number, e.g. A23L-000/01. Occasionally, more specific symbols with digits different from 0 may have been assigned.

IPC codes assigned by Thomson Reuters from January 2006 are given an office attribute (CC) of "99" and are assigned to the subclass level.

Historical Coverage, Editions 1-7

IPCs became available for most basic documents (new inventions) from 1970. They were not available for unexamined Japanese applications published before April 1975 or for Canadian documents published before 1974 (update 197403).

From early 1974 (updates 197403) IPCs from equivalents that differed at the main group level or above from those of the basic were added.

Until 1980 a maximum of 6 IPCs were recorded from a single document. From 1980 (update 198049) this was increased to a maximum of 12. If IPCs only differed at the subgroup level, only one was entered.

From 1992 (update 199216) the full format of IPCs down to the third or fourth digit of the subgroup were entered and since that point these finer divisions became searchable.

Some patent offices only assigned IPCs to the subclass level. Historically these were entered in DWPI with 000/00 as the main group and subgroup number, e.g. A23J-000/00. These entries are now being corrected to remove the 000/00.

In addition there were often inconsistencies at the subgroup level resulting from variations in practice between different patent offices. Consequently more complete, but less specific, retrieval could be obtained by searching at the subclass or main group levels.

With the introduction of the 4th Edition of the IPC at the beginning of 1985, indexing (as opposed to official classification) terms were also assigned by patent offices. These were input in DWPI since update 199216 using a hyphen (-) between the main group and sub-group instead of a slash (/) as in true IPCs.

For IPC subgroups published with more than two digits after the second hyphen, only the first two digits were input in DWPI before update 199216. However, it is only necessary to truncate for IPCs with 3- or 4-digit subgroups as for example A23J-001-02 does not have any finer divisions beyond "/02" so a direct search of this 2-digit subgroup IPC would retrieve all examples.

IPC Reform

Reclassifications are assigned in as and when they become available. At the Invention Level within WPI all Current IPC Reform codes for the basic document are available.

Current IPC Reform codes from equivalent documents are included at the Invention Level if they are considered unique when compared to other IPC Reform codes for the family based on a combination of the IPC code and the attributes:

Classlevel (Advanced | Core | Subclass), Position (First | Later), Scope (Inventive | Non-Inventive) and Level (Original | Reclassified | Modified | Deleted).

For example an IPC of
F24F-1/00   Class level = A, Position = F, Scope = I, Applied = M, Level = R, Office = JP

is considered different from
F24F-1/00   Class level = C, Position = F, Scope = I, Applied = G, Level = R, Office = CN

as in the first example the IPC was applied at the Advanced level compared to the Core level in the second example (the differences in issuing office, JP and CN, and application, M and G are ignored), but the same as
F24F-1/00   Class level = A, Position = F, Scope = I, Applied = M, Level = R, Office = DE

as the difference in issuing office, JP and DE is ignored. For this purpose missing attributes are considered significant.

For example an IPC of
F24F-1/00   Class level = A, Position = F, Scope = I, Applied = M, Level = R, Office = JP

is considered different from
F24F-1/00   Class level = A, Scope = I, Applied = M, Level = R, Office = EP

as the position attribute has not always been populated by the European Patent Office. Several attributes have been omitted from the Current IPCs at the Invention Level as they are meaningless in the context of the compilation rules for Current IPCs from equivalent documents; these are Action Date, Applied, and Office. However all IPCs and their associated attributes are available at the Patent Publication Level. In addition Original (Initial) IPCs as published on the patent document are available at the Patent Publication Level (subject to the historical availability of IPCs as outlined above).

Truncation

Each IPC code is indexed at the subgroup, main group and subclass levels to avoid the need to use extensive truncation when very generic searches are required. For example, the single IPC code A23J-001/02, consists of the following parts:

		Directly Indexed	Search Format
A	Main Section	n	-
A23	Class Level	n	-
A23J	Subclass Level	y	A23J
A23J-001	Main Group Level	y	A23J-001
A23J-001/02	Subgroup Level	y	A23J-001/02

On STN, there are several fields available for searching Current IPCs at the Invention Level depending on whether the user wishes to search for an Edition 1-7 IPC or an IPC Reform IPC or both at the same time.

IPC index

/IPC is an index containing a normalized version of all IPCs at both the Invention (Current IPCs) and Patent Publication Levels (both Current and Original/Initial IPCs). /IPC can be searched using either a 3 or 4-digit Main Group.

STN Search Qualifier	Content
/IPC	IPCs 1-7 and IPC Reform, Invention and Patent Publication Levels, Current and Original/Initial

An IPC thesaurus is attached to the /IPC field and allows the definitions of IPC codes to be viewed in their respective hierarchy. In addition it also it allows searching across a range of IPC codes.

IPC Reform Search Fields

STN Search Qualifier	Content
/IPC.REF	IPC Reform codes

Thomson Reuters supplies the Current IPC Reform codes for the family at the Invention Level. These IPCs may comprise a combination of both Original IPC Reform codes (level attribute = B) and reclassified IPC Reform codes (level attribute = R) as a result of the scenario outlined above where the patent families within WPI and the MDC differ. These Current IPCs are subdivided at the Invention Level into two separate display fields according to the level attribute, IPCI (attribute = B, Original Classification) and IPCR (attribute = R, Reclassification).

Editions 1-7 Search Fields
Qualifiers

STN Search Qualifier	Content
/IC	IPC, Main and Secondary
/ICM	IPC, Main
/ICS	IPC, Secondary
/ICA	IPC, Additional (Supplementary)
/ICI	IPC, Index (Complementary)
/MGR	IPC Main Group Range Searchable
/SGR	IPC Subgroup Range Searchable

International Patent Classification, Current, Main and Secondary

Qualifiers

Search　　/IC
Display　　IC
Select　　IC, SCG, SCL

Format

S ANNA/IC　　　　　　　Sub class
S ANNA-NNN/IC　　　　　Group
S ANNA-NNN-NNnnn/IC　　Sub Group

Where:　A = letter
　　　　　N = number

Content

If available /IC contains the Current Main and
Secondary IPCs for the family.

Search

Searching an IPC with the /IC qualifier retrieves patent
families with that IPC as a Current IPC (versions 1-7),
whether it was assigned as a Main IPC or a Secondary
IPC. The Main and Secondary IPCs can be searched on
subclass, main group and subgroup level with the
specific search formats listed above in either Derwent
or STN format.

```
=> S D01B/IC
L35        723 D01B/IC
```

Please note: searching 'D01B' is equivalent to searching
'D01B?'. However, search format ANNA reduces search
time and avoids truncation limits.

```
=> S D01B-001/IC
L36         296 D01B-001/IC
                 (D01B001/IC)

=> s D01B-001-14/IC
L10          26 D01B-001-14/IC
                 (D01B001-14/IC)

=> d 2

L37   ANSWER 1 OF 25  WPIDS COPYRIGHT 2011        THOMSON REUTERS on STN
AN    2003-532536 [200350]   WPIX
CR    2005-386077
DNC   C2003-143752 [200350]
TI    Cellulosic fibrous raw material treating apparatus for paper manufacturing
      plant, has counter rotating knurled rollers which crush nodes of extracted
      straw and then passes to pinned rollers for opening and shredding straw
DC    F09
IN    DEAN T; TREVOR D
PA    (BIOR-N) BIOREGIONAL MINIMILLS UK LTD; (DEAN-I) DEAN T
CYC   99
PI    WO--2003014467  A2 20030220 (200350)* EN  30[5]
      US-20040154760  A1 20040812 (200454)   EN
      EP-----1448845  A2 20040825 (200456)   EN
      AU--2002313544  A1 20030224 (200460)   EN
      CN-----1636091  A  20050706 (200574)   ZH
      AU--2002313544  A8 20051027 (200624)   EN
      IN---200400245  P1 20060310 (200626)   EN
      CN-----1313195  C  20070502 (200758)   ZH
      RU-----2342477  C2 20081227 (200919)   RU
      IN------241624  B  20100723 (201079)   EN
ADT   WO--2003014467 A2 2002WO-GB0003641 20020807; AU--2002313544 A1
      2002AU-000313544 20020807; AU--2002313544 A8 2002AU-000313544 20020807;
      CN-----1636091 A 2002CN-000817466 20020807; CN-----1313195 C
      2002CN-000817466 20020807; EP-----1448845 A2 2002EP-000753138 20020807;
      US-20040154760 A1 Cont of 2002WO-GB0003641 20020807; EP-----1448845 A2
      2002WO-GB0003641 20020807; IN---200400245 P1 2002WO-GB0003641 20020807;
      RU-----2342477 C2 PCT Application 2002WO-GB0003641 20020807;
      RU-----2342477 C2 2004RU-000106616 20020807; IN---200400245 P1
      2004IN-DELNP00245 20040204; US-20040154760 A1 2004US-000773870 20040206;
      IN------241624 B PCT Application 2002WO-GB0003641 20020807; IN------241624
      B 2004IN-DELNP00245 20040204
FDT   EP-----1448845 A2 Based on WO--2003014467 A; AU--2002313544 A1 Based on
      WO--2003014467 A; AU--2002313544 A8 Based on WO--2003014467 A;
      RU-----2342477 C2 Based on WO--2003014467 A
PRAI  2001GB-000019237  20010807
IC    ICM D21B-001/00
      ICS D01B-001/14; D21C-011/00; D21C-007/00
IPCI  B01J-0008/18 [I,A]; B01J-0008/18 [I,C]; D21B-0001/00 [I,A]; D21B-0001/00
      [I,C]; D21B-0001/00 [I,C]; D21C-0011/12 [I,A]; D21C-0011/12 [I,C];
      D21C-0003/00 [I,A]; D21C-0003/00 [I,C]
IPCR  D21C-0011/00 [I,A]; D21C-0011/00 [I,C]; D21C-0007/00 [I,A]; D21C-0007/00
      [I,C]
```

When searching on class level, e.g. A01, use the truncation symbol '!' instead of '?'. ANN! uses the up-posted index entries in format ANNA instead of all entries, this reduces search time.

Select

SELECT IC leads to a list of the complete IPCs, SELECT SCG (Subclass with Main Group of IC) leads to a list in format ANNANNN (ANNA-NNN), and SELECT SCL (Subclass of IC) leads to a list in format ANNA.

SELECT uses automatically the formats defined by SET PATENT.

```
=> analyze
ENTER ANSWER SET OR ANALYZE L# OR (L37):.
ENTER ANSWER NUMBER OR RANGE (1-):1-
ENTER DISPLAY CODE (TI) OR ?:ic scg scl
L38          ANALYZE L37 1- IC SCG SCL :      22 TERMS

=> d 1-22
L38          ANALYZE L37 1- IC SCG SCL :      22 TERMS

TERM #  # OCC  # DOC   % DOC   IC SCG SCL
------ ------- ------  ------  ---------------
    1     15     15    60.00   D01B-001/14/IC
    2     10      9    36.00   D01B/IC
    3      9      9    36.00   D01B-001/IC
    4      2      1     4.00   D21C/IC
    5      1      1     4.00   A01F-011/IC
    6      1      1     4.00   A01F-011/02/IC
    7      1      1     4.00   A01F/IC
    8      1      1     4.00   A23N-007/00/IC
    9      1      1     4.00   A23N-015/06/IC
   10      1      1     4.00   B65G-015/10/IC
   11      1      1     4.00   D01B-009/IC
   12      1      1     4.00   D01B-009/00/IC
   13      1      1     4.00   D01G-021/IC
   14      1      1     4.00   D01G-021/00/IC
   15      1      1     4.00   D01G/IC
   16      1      1     4.00   D21B-001/IC
   17      1      1     4.00   D21B-001/00/IC
   18      1      1     4.00   D21B/IC
   19      1      1     4.00   D21C-007/IC
   20      1      1     4.00   D21C-007/00/IC
   21      1      1     4.00   D21C-011/IC
   22      1      1     4.00   D21C-011/00/IC
********   END OF L38***
```

IPC, Main

Qualifiers
Search   /ICM, /IC, /IPC
Display   ICM, IC
Select   ICM, SCGM, SCLM, IPC, IPC.F
Sort   ICM, alphanumeric

Content
If available /ICM contains the Current Main IPCs for the family.

Search
The same search formats as described for field /IC are valid.
The Main IPC of the Basic Patent can be conveniently searched using /ICM in combination with the Patent Type /PT

```
=> ANNA/ICM(L)BASIC/PT(L)PUBLICATION/DLVL
```

In addition the IPC Keyword field /IPC.KW will be indexed with ICM and MAIN as well as BASIC if applicable.

```
=> ANNA/ICM(S)BASIC/IPC.KW
```

The concept of a Main IPC was discontinued as part of the IPC Reform. Therefore searches in /ICM are being regarded as deprecated.

Select

The dependence of the formats of the Main IPC upon the SELECT codes is as described for IC:

Code	Format
ICM	Main IPC (ANNANNN-NNnnnn)
SCGM	Subclass with Main Group of Main IPC (ANNANNN)
SCLM	Subclass of Main IPC (ANNA)

The formats listed are STN standard (the default). Use SET PATENT DERWENT to request IPCs in Derwent format. IPC.F selects one 'lead' IPC from either IPC1-7 ICM codes or IPC Reform (preferably with a position attribute of "First") from the basic patent.

Sort

Search results can be sorted by the first Main IPC displayed in ICM.

IPC, Secondary

Qualifiers

Search   /ICS, /IC, /IPC
Display   ICS, IC
Select   ICS, SCGS, SCLS, IPC

Content

If available /ICS contains the Current Secondary IPCs for the family.

Search

The same search formats as described for field /IC are valid.
In addition the IPC Keyword field /IPC.KW contains the terms ICS and SECONDARY.

Select

The dependence of the formats of the Secondary IPC upon the SELECT codes is as described for IC:

Code	Format
ICS	Secondary IPC (ANNANNN-NNnnnn)
SCGS	Subclass with Secondary Group of Secondary IPC (ANNANNN)
SCLS	Subclass of Secondary IPC (ANNA)

The formats listed are STN standard (the default). Use SET PATENT DERWENT to request IPCs in Derwent format.

IPC, Additional

Qualifiers
Search   /ICA, /IPC
Display   ICA
Select   ICA, SCGA, SCLA, IPC

Content
If available /ICA contains the Current Additional IPCs for the family. These not-obligatory IPCs are used to describe facts not contained in the claims but in other parts of the patent document.

Search
The same search formats as described for field /IC are valid.
In addition the IPC Keyword field /IPC.KW contains the terms ICA and ADDITIONAL.

Select
The dependence of the formats of the Additional IPC upon the SELECT codes is as described for the Main IPC:

Code	Format
ICA	Additional IPC (ANNANNN-NNnnnn)
SCGA	Subclass with Additional Group of Additional IPC (ANNANNN)
SCLA	Subclass of Additional IPC (ANNA)

The formats listed are STN standard (the default). Use SET PATENT DERWENT to request IPCs in Derwent format.

IPC, Index (Complementary)

Qualifiers
Search   /ICI, /IPC
Display   ICI
Select   ICI, IPC

Content and Search
If available /ICI contains the Current linked and non-linked IPC codes for the family which describe aspects of the claims as well as aspects of the remaining patent document.

In addition the IPC Keyword field /IPC.KW contains the terms ICI and INDEX.
The IPC codes which include a colon instead of a hyphen between the main group and the subgroup are associated with various main groups of IPC. These associated codes are indexed using the (S) proximity operator. Multiple sets of associated codes are separated by semicolon in the display.

For Index IPCs, as for all other IPCs, search formats on subclass, main group and subgroup level are available:

Derwent format	STN format
ANNA-NNN/NNnnnn	ANNANNN-NNnnnn
ANNA-NNN:NNnnnn	ANNANNN:NNnnnn
ANNA-NNN	ANNANNN
ANNA	ANNA

Select
SELECT ICI results in a list of terms in format ANNANNN-NNnnnn and ANNANNN:NNnnnn (or ANNA-NNN-NNnnnn and ANNA-NNN:NNnnnn). SELECT automatically uses the formats defined by SET PATENT (Derwent or STN).

IPC Main Group Range Searchable

Qualifier

Search   /MGR

Content and Search

The numeric search field /MGR contains the main
groups of Current Main, Secondary, Additional, and
Index IPCs in the format nnN. Leading zeros in the
main group can be omitted. Since the /MGR field is not
available for IPC Reform codes it is not applicable for
these.

Each main group of IPC and the corresponding entry
ANNA in the fields /IC, /ICM, /ICS, /ICA, and /ICI are tied
together by (T) proximity.

```
=> S B31B/ICM (T) 31-37/MGR
           852 B31B/ICM
       1840678 31-37/MGR
L1          24 B31B/ICM (T) 31-37/MGR

=> d ipc

L1    ANSWER 1 OF 24  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011        THOMSON REUTERS on STN

IC    ICM B31B-033/24
      ICS B31B-035/24
IPCR  B31B-0033/00 [I,C]; B31B-0033/14 [I,A]; B31B-0035/00 [I,C]; B31B-0035/14
      [I,A]
```

As the example above shows not just individual main groups but main group ranges can be searched. Leading
zeros may be omitted.

IPC Subgroup Range Searchable

Qualifier

Search　　/SGR

Content and Search

The numeric search field /SGR contains the subgroups of Current Main, Secondary, Additional, and Index IPCs in the format nnNNN.

The search format consists of 5 digits, whereby the two leading zeros, that are possible, can be omitted. However, the subgroup needs to be filled with trailing zeros to a maximum of five digits (in case the first two ones are not zeros).

Since the /MGR field is not available for IPC Reform codes it is not applicable for these.

Examples for valid /SGR search terms:

Indexed Term	Definition
S 50000/SGR	displayed as ...-50
S 58000/SGR	displayed as ...-58
S 4000/SGR	displayed as ...-04
S 700/SGR	displayed as ...-007
S 8000-10000/SGR	

Each subgroup of IPC and the corresponding entry ANNANNN in the fields /IC, /ICM, /ICS, /ICA, and /ICI are tied together by (T) proximity. The subgroup of the IPC is range searchable:

```
=> S B31B023/IC (T) 8000-11000/SGR
         250 B31B023/IC
     2697661 8000-11000/SGR
L2         7 B31B023/IC (T) 8000-11000/SGR

=> d ipc

L2   ANSWER 1 OF 7  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011       THOMSON REUTERS on STN

IC   ICM A61J-003/00
     ICS A61J-001/14; B31B-023/10; B31B-023/22; B65B-001/30; B65D-030/10;
         B65D-030/22; B65D-033/20
IPCR A61J-0003/00 [I,A]; A61J-0003/00 [I,C]; B31B-0019/00 [I,C]; B31B-0019/94
     [I,A]; B31B-0023/00 [I,A]; B31B-0023/00 [I,C]; B65B-0005/10 [I,A];
     B65B-0005/10 [I,C]; B65B-0067/00 [I,C]; B65B-0067/04 [I,A]; B65B-0067/12
     [N,A]; B65B-0009/06 [I,C]; B65B-0009/08 [I,A]; B65D-0075/00 [I,C];
     B65D-0075/46 [I,A]
```

IPC Reform

Qualifiers

Search   /IPC.REF, /IPC, /IPC.KW, /IPC.VER
Display   IPC, IPCI, IPCR
Select   IPC, IPC.REF, IPC.F, IPCI, IPCR, IPC.A, IPC.C, IPC.CI, IPC.AI

Content

If they are available IPCI and IPCR contain the Current IPC Reform codes for the family.
STN splits the Current IPC Reform codes into two display fields, IPCI and IPCR, dependent on the level attribute of the IPC. IPCI contains IPCs with a level attribute of B (Original/Initial Classification). IPCR contains IPCs with a level attribute of R (Reclassification), D (Deletion) or V (Correction). IPCI and IPCR are display fields only.

Search

```
=> s G02C-0005/22/IPC.REF
L6       1204 G02C-0005/22/IPC.REF
                (G02C0005-22/IPC.REF)

=> d hitcode

L6    ANSWER 1 OF 1204  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
IPCI G02C-0005/14 [I,A]; G02C-0005/14 [I,C]; G02C-0005/22 [I,A];
     G02C-0005/22 [I,C]
```

will search all IPC Reform codes at the Invention and Patent Publication Levels (both Current and Original/Initial).

Attributes are searchable using keywords and (S) proximity.

For example

```
=> s G02C-0007/04/IPC.REF (S)NON-INVENTION/IPC.KW
          3664 G02C-0007/04/IPC.REF
                (G02C0007-04/IPC.REF)
       1044428 NON-INVENTION/IPC.KW
L10        19 G02C-0007/04/IPC.REF (S)NON-INVENTION/IPC.KW

=> d hit

L10   ANSWER 1 OF 19  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
IPCI  C08B-0037/00 [I,C]; C08B-0037/08 [I,A]; C08F-0020/00 [I,C]; C08F-0020/06
      [I,A]; C08F-0220/00 [I,C]; C08F-0220/10 [I,A]; C08G-0063/00 [I,C];
      C08G-0063/06 [I,A]; C08G-0073/00 [I,C]; C08G-0073/10 [I,A]; C08G-0077/00
      [I,A]; C08G-0077/00 [I,C]; C08G-0081/00 [I,A]; C08G-0081/00 [I,C];
      C08G-0081/02 [I,A]; C08H-0001/00 [I,A]; C08H-0001/00 [I,C]; C08J-0003/24
      [I,A]; C08J-0003/24 [I,C]; C08J-0005/16 [I,A]; C08J-0005/16 [I,C];
      G02B-0001/04 [N,A]; G02B-0001/04 [N,C]; G02C-0007/04 [N,A];
      G02C-0007/04 [N,C]
```

will search all Current IPC Reform codes for the family with a Non-Invention scope attribute.

```
=> s G02C-0007/04/IPC.REF (S)ORIGINAL/IPC.KW
        3664 G02C-0007/04/IPC.REF
             (G02C0007-04/IPC.REF)
     3120053 ORIGINAL/IPC.KW
L11      756 G02C-0007/04/IPC.REF (S)ORIGINAL/IPC.KW

=> d ipc.tab

L11  ANSWER 1 OF 756  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011       THOMSON REUTERS on STN
IPC  CODE            VERSION  POS  INV  LEVEL      CC  ASSIGNMENT  DATE      STAT
----  ---------------  --------  ---  ---  --------  --  ----------  --------  ----
IPCI  G02C-0007/04    (200601) F    I    Advanced                              O
IPCI  G02C-0007/04    (2006)        I    Core                                  O
```

will search all Current IPC Reform codes for the family at the Invention Level with an Original/Initial Classification, 'B' attribute.

The following attributes may be present at the Invention Level:

Attribute	Code	Definition
Version Indicator	YYYYMMDD	IPC version date
Class Level	A	Advanced level
	C	Core level
	S	Subclass level
Position	F	First invention information
	L	Later invention information
Scope	I	Inventive
	N	Non-Inventive/Additional
Level	B	Original Classification
	R	Reclassification
	V	Modified/Corrected
	D	Deleted

The Action Date, Applied and Office attributes are not supplied at the Invention Level as they are meaningless in the context of the compilation rules for Current IPCs from equivalent documents. All available attributes for the IPC are however searchable at the Patent Publication Level.

/IPC.VER is the search field for the IPC Version date.

Note: when searching attributes the level attribute "B" has been indexed as "O" and not "B" to avoid any confusion with "Basic".

IPC Thesaurus

An IPC thesaurus is attached to the /IPC field and allows the definitions of IPC codes to be viewed in their respective hierarchy. In addition it also allows searching across a range of IPC codes.

The IPC thesaurus is updated as soon as new or amended IPC codes are made available by WIPO (currently every three months for Advanced codes) and contains the classifications and catchwords for the main headings and subheadings from the 8th edition of WIPO IPC manual.

Hierarchies of terms in the thesaurus can be displayed using the EXPAND command followed by a plus symbol (+), a Relationship Code and /IPC e.g. E C01C003-00+ALL/IPC.

To use the thesaurus to automatically include additional Narrower, Broader, Related, and other terms in a search, the SEARCH command should be entered with a term followed by a plus symbol (+), a Relationship Code, and /IPC, e.g., S C01C+NT/IPC.

The following Relationship Codes may be used with the EXPAND and SEARCH commands in the IPC field:

```
Relationship
Code            Description
----------      -----------
ADVANCED (ADV)  Advanced Codes for the Core Level IPC Code
ALL             All associated terms
BRO (MAN)       Complete class
BT              Broader term
CORE (COR)      Core Codes for the Advanced Level IPC Code
ED              Complete title of the SELF term and IPC manual
                edition
HIE             Hierarchy terms (all broader and narrower terms)
INDEX           Complete title of the SELF term
KT              Keyword term
NEXT            Next classification
NT              Narrower term
PREV            Previous classifications
RT (SIB)        Related term
TI              Complete title of the SELF term and Broader Terms

=> e a61k+ti/ipc
E#      FILE       FREQUENCY       TERM
--      ----       ---------
E1      WPIX               0   BT3  A/IPC
                                    SECTION A - HUMAN NECESSITIES
E2      WPIX               0   BT3  HEALTH; AMUSEMENT/IPC
E3      WPIX               0   BT2  A6/IPC
E4      WPIX               0   BT1  A61/IPC
                                    MEDICAL OR VETERINARY SCIENCE; HYGIENE
E5      WPIX          566593   -->  A61K/IPC
                                    PREPARATIONS FOR MEDICAL, DENTAL, OR
                                    TOILET PURPOSES (bringing into special
                                    physical form A61J; chemical aspects of,
                                    or use of materials for deodorisation of
                                    air, for disinfection or sterilisation,
                                    or for bandages, dressings, absorbent
                                    pads or surgical articles A61L;
                                    compounds  per se C01, C07, C08, C12N;
                                    soap compositions C11D; micro-organisms
                                    per se C12N)

********** END **********
```

Since for IPC Reform codes the numerical, range-searchable fields /MGR and /SGR are no longer being populated, the thesaurus can be conveniently employed to conduct range searching in the IPC Reform codes.

```
=> e
E13    WPIX              540      G02C0007-16/IPC.REF
E14    WPIX             1096      G02C0009/IPC.REF
E15    WPIX             1096      G02C0009-00/IPC.REF
E16    WPIX              127      G02C0009-02/IPC.REF
E17    WPIX              284      G02C0009-04/IPC.REF
E18    WPIX             2259      G02C0011/IPC.REF
E19    WPIX             2259      G02C0011-00/IPC.REF
E20    WPIX              534      G02C0011-02/IPC.REF
E21    WPIX              132      G02C0011-04/IPC.REF
E22    WPIX              213      G02C0011-06/IPC.REF
E23    WPIX              244      G02C0011-08/IPC.REF
E24    WPIX             2829      G02C0013/IPC.REF

=> s G02C0011-00-G02C0011-08/ipc
L12       2532 G02C0011-00-G02C0011-08/IPC  (5 TERMS)
                 (G02C0011-00+NEXT4/IPC)
```

For current awareness searches the thesaurus can also be employed to cover advance codes which are additionally emerging with revisions of the IPC Reform. This is particularly convenient when continuously updating search profile is to be kept at a minimum. Yet this does not cater for the rarer cases of new advanced codes for a topic being added in a separate hierarchy.

```
=> s G02C0011-00+adv/ipc
L13       2532 G02C0011-00+ADV/IPC  (5 TERMS)
```

It can also serve to add core codes to an already known advanced code for more recall (possibly sacrificing precision).

```
=> s G02C0011-06+core/ipc
L14       2438 G02C0011-06+CORE/IPC  (2 TERMS)
```

Display

For display purposes the normal condensed and indented display formats are available plus tabular formats both for the invention and the individual patent publications.

```
=> d ipc.tab

...

IPC    CODE            VERSION  POS INV LEVEL   CC  ASSIGNMENT DATE    STAT
----   -------------   -------- --- --- -------- --  ---------- --------  ----
IPCI   A45C-0011/04    (200601) L   I   Advanced                          O
IPCI   A45C-0011/04    (2006)       I   Core                              O
IPCI   C08L-0023/00    (200601) F   I   Advanced                          O
IPCI   C08L-0023/00    (2006)       I   Core                              O
IPCI   G02C-0011/00    (200601) L   I   Advanced                          O
IPCI   G02C-0011/00    (2006)       I   Core                              O
```

The HITCODE format can be used to selectively display all codings including the IPC codes having led to a hit.

Set ICFORMAT command

The SET ICFORMAT command can be used to normalize IPC1-7 fields into an IPC Reform format with the longer Main Group for display purposes.

```
=> SET ICFORMAT ON
    Normalize IPC1-7 fields to IPC-8

=> SET ICFORMAT OFF
    Do NOT Normalize IPC1-7 fields to IPC-8

=> set icf on
SET COMMAND COMPLETED

=> d ic

IC   ICM A61K-0031/433; C07D-0285/10
     ICS A61K-0031/4436; C07D-0417/12; C07D-0417/14
```

Select

The following SELECT codes are available:

Code	Content
IPC	All IPC codes (IPC1-7 and IPC Reform)
IPC.REF	All IPC Reform codes
IPC.F	The 'lead' IPC code. Usually IPC Reform codes with a position attribute of "First" or an IPC1-7 ICM
IPCI	IPC Reform codes with a Level attribute of "Original"
IPCR	IPC Reform codes with a Level attribute of "Reclassification"
IPC.A	IPC Reform codes with a Class level attribute of "Advanced"
IPC.C	IPC Reform codes with a Class level attribute of "Core"
IPC.AI	IPC Reform codes with a Class level attribute of "Advanced" and Scope attribute of "Invention"
IPC.CI	IPC Reform codes with a Class level attribute of "Core" and Scope attribute of "Invention"

For statistical purposes IPC.F is particularly suitable since there is only one code for the entire invention.

Sort

The IPC.F codes can conveniently used for sorting the documents to the perceived 'lead' IPC code.

European Patent Classifications (ECLA, ICO)

Content

The European Patent Classification is an extension of the International Patent Classification which is being assigned by examiners at the EPO. There are about 134,000 classes in the ECLA vs. 71,000 in the IPC Reform. The ICO classification is an additional classification assigned for internal purposes by the EPO examiners. ICO codes are being used to describe secondary aspects of the invention, e.g. technical realisation. Both classifications are available in DWPI. Reclassifications are being made available in the database on a quarterly basis (the internal database at the EPO is dynamically reclassified).

European Patent Classification (EPC, ECLA)

Qualifiers

Display   EPC syn ECLA syn EPCLA
Search   /EPC syn /ECLA syn /EPCLA, /EPC.KW
Select   EPC syn ECLA syn EPCLA

Format

The ECLA codes have been indexed in a similar format as the IPC reform codes including a four digit main group. Akin to these the codes have been up-posted to reduce search times. The 'linked' EPCs are being resolved at STN as far as possible. The rules are outlined in the 'linked' EPC section

ANNA/EPC	Sub class level (Main Classes A to H)
ANNA-NNNN/EPC	Group level
ANNA-NNNN-Xxxxxx/EPC	Sub Group level

Where: A = letter
        N = number
        X = letter or number

Linked EPCs

The "+"-notation in ECLA is a way of indicating combinations of subject matter that are individually covered by separate entries in ECLA. This notation is only used in a few technical fields - most of them in organic chemistry. Their meaning is roughly comparable with the linked indexing in the IPC7 . The way this is used, however, differs from field to field.

The "+M" notation

The +M notation is used to indicate additional details about the subject matter classified. For compositions containing one or more known active ingredients, e.g. formulations, synergistic mixtures, the symbol +M is added to the classification symbol, e.g. A01N39/02+M

Other "+letter" notations

The use of "+" letters for extended classification has been foreseen for subclass C10G in the ELCA scheme. After the notation of C10G9/00 to C10G69/14 have been separated with a + sign, notations may be added. These notations are selected from the following list:

- + B   Obtained product gasoline
- + D   Obtained product diesel oil
- + G   Obtained product gasoil
- + J   Obtained product Jet fuel
- + L   Obtained product lubricating oil
- + L1 Obtained product electrical isolation oil
- + L2 Obtained product white oil, eating oil
- + R   Starting material Residues
- + S   Obtained product Solvents
- + X1 Obtained product C2-C4 olefins
- + X2 Obtained product higher olefins
- + X3 Obtained product acetylene and homologues
- + Y1 Obtained product fuel gas
- + Y2 Obtained product propane and butane
- + Z   Obtained product aromatics

Extensions can also be combined.

Processing

In order to arrive at a uniform implementation all across STN a standard procedure is employed.

1. The entire term including any slashes is used for display purposes in the display. There is no distinction between STN and Derwent style displays. The main group is padded with zeroes to four digits if needed.

2. The entire term including suffixes is indexed in /EPC after replacing the slash between main and sub group by a hyphen.

3. The STN style code (basis code) is indexed without any suffixes (before any plus sign)

4. The usual up-posting to the main group and subclass levels is performed as for the IPCs

5. Index suffixes are parsed at the plus sign (including any slashes) and indexed in /EPC.KW (ECLA keywords)

6. If there are suffixes including slashes, these are used to build variations of the basis code: The subgroup of the basis code is replaced with the suffix containing a slash code. If there are multiple suffixes containing slashes the procedure is repeated until all combinations of subclass and main group of the basis code and the subgroup suffixes have been built.

For instance C10G9/00+X1&Z is used to combine X1 and Z. Other variations are C10G9/00+X1+Z and C10G9/38+X1Y1

Indexing:

Here are some examples of codes and their corresponding index terms.

```
A.  C10G9/38+X1&Y1

C10G0009-38+X1&Y1                       /EPC
C10G0009-38                             /EPC
C10G0009                               /EPC
C10G                                   /EPC

X1                                     /EPC.KW
Y1                                     /EPC.KW


B.  C10G9/13+/17+3/28

C10G0009-13+/17+3/28                    /EPC
C10G0009-13                            /EPC
C10G0009-17                            /EPC
C10G0003-28                            /EPC
C10G0009                              /EPC
C10G0003                              /EPC
C10G                                  /EPC

/17                                   /EPC.KW
3/28                                  /EPC.KW


C.  B01D0009-00B4+/00C6+/00E+/02
```

is indexed as

```
B01D0009-00B4+/00C6+/00E+/02  /EPC
B01D0009-00B4                 /EPC
B01D0009-00C6                 /EPC
B01D0009-00E                  /EPC
B01D0009-02                   /EPC
```

and

```
/00C6                         /EPC.KW
/00E                          /EPC.KW
/02                           /EPC.KW
```

EPC Thesaurus

An EPC or ECLA thesaurus is attached to the /EPC field and its synonyms and allows the definitions of EPC codes to be viewed in their respective hierarchy. In addition it also allows searching across a range of EPC codes.

The EPC thesaurus is updated on a monthly basis and contains the classifications and catchwords for the main headings and subheadings issued by the EPO.

Hierarchies of terms in the thesaurus can be displayed using the EXPAND command followed by a plus symbol (+), a Relationship Code and /EPC e.g. E C01C003-00+ALL/EPC.

To use the thesaurus to automatically include additional Narrower, Broader, Related, and other terms in a search, the SEARCH command should be entered with a term followed by a plus symbol (+), a Relationship Code, and /EPC, e.g., S C01C+NT/EPC .

The following Relationship Codes may be used with the EXPAND and SEARCH commands in the EPC field:

```
Relationship
Code            Description
----------      -----------
ALL             All associated terms
BT              Broader term
CODE            ECLA code
DEF             Definition of an ECLA code
HIE             Hierarchy terms (all broader and narrower terms)
KT              Keyword term
NEXT            Next classification
NT              Narrower term
PREV            Previous classifications
TI              Complete title of the SELF term and Broader Terms


=> e h01l0021-8258+ti/epc
E#      FILE         FREQUENCY     TERM
--      ----         ---------     ----
E1      WPINDEX              0     BT10    H/EPC
                                          electricity
E2      WPINDEX              0     BT9     H01-/EPC
E3      WPINDEX              0     BT8     H01/EPC
                                          BASIC ELECTRIC ELEMENTS
E4      WPINDEX         307072     BT7     H01L/EPC
                                          SEMICONDUCTOR DEVICES; ELECTRIC SOLID
                                          STATE DEVICES NOT OTHERWISE PROVIDED FOR
                                          explanation: use of semiconductor devices
                                          for measuring G01; resistors in general
                                          H01C; magnets, inductors,
E5      WPINDEX         157795     BT6     H01L0021/EPC
E6      WPINDEX           2535     BT5     H01L0021-00/EPC
                                          Processes or apparatus adapted for the
                                          manufacture or treatment of semiconductor
                                          or solid state devices or of parts
                                          thereof explanation: processes or
                                          apparatus peculiar to the manufacture or
E7      WPINDEX             11     BT4     H01L0021-70/EPC
                                          Manufacture or treatment of devices
                                          consisting of a plurality of solid state
                                          components formed in or on a common
                                          substrate or of parts thereof;
                                          Manufacture of integrated circuit devices
                                          or of parts
E8      WPINDEX              1     BT3     H01L0021-77/EPC
                                          Manufacture or treatment of devices
                                          consisting of a plurality of solid state
                                          components or integrated circuits formed
                                          in, or on, a common substrate (N9504)
E9      WPINDEX           1419     BT2     H01L0021-78/EPC
                                          with subsequent division of the substrate
                                          into plural individual devices
                                          explanation: cutting to change the
                                          surface-physical characteristics or shape
                                          of semiconductor bodies H01L0021-304
                                          (C9504)
```

```
E10      WPINDEX              335       BT1    H01L0021-82/EPC
                                               to produce devices, e.g. integrated
                                               circuits, each consisting of a plurality
                                               of components (C9504)
E11      WPINDEX              109       -->    H01L0021-8258/EPC
                                               the substrate being a semiconductor,
                                               using a combination of technologies
                                               covered bycomment:
                                               H01L0021-82D,H01L0021-82H,H01L0021-822,H01
                                               L0021-8252,H01L0021-8254orH01L00

********** END **********


=> e b01d0023-04+all/epc
E#       FILE         FREQUENCY       TERM
--       ----         ---------       ----
E1       WPINDEX              0        BT7    b/EPC
                                               PERFORMING OPERATIONS; TRANSPORTING
E2       WPINDEX              0        BT6    B01-/EPC
                                               Separating; Mixing
E3       WPINDEX              0        BT5    B01/EPC
                                               PHYSICAL OR CHEMICAL PROCESSES OR
                                               APPARATUS IN GENERAL explanation:
                                               furnaces, kilns, ovens, retorts in
                                               general F27
E4       WPINDEX          99739        BT4    B01D/EPC
                                               SEPARATION explanation: separating solids
                                               from solids by wet methods B03B, B03D; by
                                               pneumatic jigs or tables B03B; by other
                                               dry methods B07; magnetic or
                                               electrostatic separation of solid
                                               materials
E5       WPINDEX            606        BT3    B01D0023/EPC
                                               Filtration; Filtering material,
                                               regeneration thereof explanation:
                                               comment: aquarium filters A01K0063-04;
                                               filters for cigars and cigarettes
                                               A24D0003-00; filters for coffee or
                                               tea-making machines
E6       WPINDEX            135        BT2    B01D0023-00/EPC
                                               comment: IPC4 Gravity filters
                                               explanation: with moving filtering
                                               elements B01D0033-00A1A18 (C9807)
E7       WPINDEX             18        BT1    B01D0023-02/EPC
                                               comment: IPC4 with fixed filter bodies
E8       WPINDEX             61        -->    B01D0023-04/EPC
                                               comment: IPC4 with filter bags filtering
                                               from the inside

********** END **********
```

Ranges of EPC codes can be conveniently searched for by employing the thesaurus.

```
=> e a01b0001-08/epc
E#       FILE         FREQUENCY       AT        TERM
--       ----         ---------       --        ----
E1       WPINDEX            103       11        A01B0001-06/EPC
E2       WPINDEX            161        7        A01B0001-06P/EPC
E3       WPINDEX            101        7  -->   A01B0001-08/EPC
E4       WPINDEX             22        7        A01B0001-10/EPC
E5       WPINDEX             23        7        A01B0001-12/EPC
E6       WPINDEX            109        7        A01B0001-14/EPC
E7       WPINDEX            200        8        A01B0001-16/EPC
E8       WPINDEX              0        0        A01B0001-16;/EPC
E9       WPINDEX             65        7        A01B0001-16B/EPC
E10      WPINDEX             90        7        A01B0001-18/EPC
E11      WPINDEX              1                 A01B0001-18+IDT/EPC
E12      WPINDEX            139        6        A01B0001-20/EPC


=> s a01b0001-08-a01b0001-14/epc
L5         250  A01B0001-08-A01B0001-14/EPC   (4 TERMS)
                (A01B0001-08+NEXT3/EPC)


=> s e3-6
           101  A01B0001-08/EPC
            22  A01B0001-10/EPC
            23  A01B0001-12/EPC
           109  A01B0001-14/EPC
L7         250  (A01B0001-08/EPC OR A01B0001-10/EPC OR A01B0001-12/EPC OR A01B00
                01-14/EPC)
```

ICO Index Codes (in-computer-only Classification)

ANNA/ICO	Sub class level (Main Classes K to T)
ANNA-NNNN/ICO	Group level
ANNA-NNNN-Xxxxxx/ICO	Sub Group level

Where: A = letter
       N = number
       X = letter or number

The 'linked' ICOs are being resolved exactly like the EPCs yet with the additional complication that a colon can be used as the separator between main and sub-group.

Qualifiers

Display   ICO
Search   /ICO, /ICO.KW
Select   ICO

Format

The ICO code format matches the EPC format yet the first letters A to H have been replaced by K to T in order to be able to tell them apart.

Search

The colon separators are being retained, but a search field edit will also allow a hyphen to be used instead.

```
=> e m12q/ico
E#      FILE        FREQUENCY       TERM
--      ----        ---------       ----
E1      WPIX                1       M12N0920/ICO
E2      WPIX                1       M12N0920:32/ICO
E3      WPIX             9438  -->  M12Q/ICO
E4      WPIX             4721       M12Q0001/ICO
E5      WPIX                8       M12Q0001:170B/ICO
E6      WPIX               18       M12Q0001:68/ICO
E7      WPIX                1       M12Q0001:68+563/179/ICO
E8      WPIX                1       M12Q0001:68A/ICO
E9      WPIX                8       M12Q0001:68A2/ICO
E10     WPIX               34       M12Q0001:68A4/ICO
E11     WPIX             1529       M12Q0001:68A6/ICO
E12     WPIX                1       M12Q0001:68A6+525/149/ICO

=> s e11
L2         1529  "M12Q0001:68A6"/ICO

=> d ti pi hitcode

L2    ANSWER 1 OF 1529  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011       THOMSON REUTERS on STN
TI    Predicting the probability of the recurrence of colorectal cancer or
      metastases comprises determining the gene expression profile for 30 marker
      genes
PI    DE102006035388  A1 20080515 (200837)* DE   45[4]
      WO--2008061527  A2 20080529 (200838)   DE
         RW: AT BE BG BW CH CY CZ DE DK EA EE ES FI FR GB GH GM GR HU IE IS IT
             KE LS LT LU LV MC MT MW MZ NA NL OA PL PT RO SD SE SI SK SL SZ TR
             TZ UG ZM ZW
         W: AE AG AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BH BR BW BY BZ CA CH CN CO CR CU CZ
             DE DK DM DO DZ EC EE EG ES FI GB GD GE GH GM GT HN HR HU ID IL IN
             IS JP KE KG KM KN KP KR KZ LA LC LK LR LS LT LU LY MA MD ME MG MK
             MN MW MX MY MZ NA NG NI NO NZ OM PG PH PL PT RO RS RU SC SD SE SG
             SK SL SM SV SY TJ TM TN TR TT TZ UA UG US UZ VC VN ZA ZM ZW
EPC   C12Q0001-68M6B
ICO   M12Q0001:68A6
```

ICO Thesaurus

An ICO thesaurus is attached to the /ICO field and allows the definitions of ICO codes to be viewed in their respective hierarchy. In addition it also allows searching across a range of ICO codes.

The ICO thesaurus is updated on a monthly basis and contains the classifications and catchwords for the main headings and subheadings issued by the EPO.

Hierarchies of terms in the thesaurus can be displayed using the EXPAND command followed by a plus symbol (+), a Relationship Code and /ICO e.g. E C01C003-00+ ALL/ICO.

To use the thesaurus to automatically include additional Narrower, Broader, Related, and other terms in a search, the SEARCH command should be entered with a term followed by a plus symbol (+), a Relationship Code, and /ICO, e.g., S C01C+NT/ICO.

The following Relationship Codes may be used with the EXPAND and SEARCH commands in the ICO field:

```
Relationship
Code            Description
----------      -----------
ALL             All associated terms
BT              Broader term
HIE             Hierarchy terms (all broader and narrower terms)
KT              Keyword term
NEXT            Next classification
NT              Narrower term
PREV            Previous classifications
TI              Complete title of the SELF term and Broader Terms


=> e k01b+all/ico
E#      FILE       FREQUENCY        TERM
--      ----       ---------        ----
E1      WPINDEX            0    BT3  K/ICO
                                    SECTIONS K TO T: ICO INDEXING SCHEMES.
E2      WPINDEX            0    BT2  K01:/ICO
E3      WPINDEX            0    BT1  K01/ICO
E4      WPINDEX          134    -->  K01B/ICO
                                    INDEXING SCHEME RELATING TO SOIL WORKING
                                    IN AGRICULTURE OR FORESTRY, AND TO PARTS,
                                    DETAILS, OR ACCESSORIES OF AGRICULTURAL
                                    MACHINES OR IMPLEMENTS, IN GENERAL
E5      WPINDEX           50    NT1  K01B0043/ICO
E6      WPINDEX           41    NT2  K01B0043:00/ICO
                                    Gathering machines provided with
                                    additional devices e.g. conveyer belts,
                                    sieves (N9409)
E7      WPINDEX            9    NT3  K01B0043:00B/ICO
                                    provided with drum sieves (N9409)
E8      WPINDEX           68    NT2  K01B0049:00A/ICO
                                    Devices for the connection of two or more
                                    implements or machines (N9409)
E9      WPINDEX           11    NT2  K01B0063:00R/ICO
                                    Lifting devices for soil-working
                                    instruments provided with remote or
                                    auxiliary control means, i.e. operated
                                    from other than the driving position
                                    (N9409)
E10     WPINDEX            5    NT2  K01B0063:111S/ICO
                                    Slippage detection or control (N9409)

********** END **********
```

Ranges of ICO codes can be conveniently searched for by employing the thesaurus.

```
=> e
E13    WPIX                540    G02C0007-16/EPC
E14    WPIX               1096    G02C0009/EPC
E15    WPIX               1096    G02C0009-00/EPC
E16    WPIX                127    G02C0009-02/EPC
E17    WPIX                284    G02C0009-04/EPC
E18    WPIX               2259    G02C0011/EPC
E19    WPIX               2259    G02C0011-00/EPC
E20    WPIX                534    G02C0011-02/EPC
E21    WPIX                132    G02C0011-04/EPC
E22    WPIX                213    G02C0011-06/EPC
E23    WPIX                244    G02C0011-08/EPC
E24    WPIX               2829    G02C0013/EPC

=> s G02C0011-00-G02C0011-08/epc
L12        2532 G02C0011-00-G02C0011-08/EPC   (5 TERMS)
                (G02C0011-00+NEXT4/EPC)
```

US National Patent Classification (NCL)

Qualifiers

Display   NCL
Search   /NCL, /NCLM, /NCLS
Select   NCL, NCLM, NCLS
Sort   NCL

Format

The search format follows the uniform approach taken at STN. This includes up-posting of the long codes to reduce search times.

Displayed Classification:

```
MMM/SSS.DDDAAA
```

Indexed terms:

```
1.MMMSSSDDDAAA
2.MMMSSSDDD
3.MMM
```

The AAA letter section is optional. The delimiters are being automatically removed when the query is being processed.

Content

The United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) uses the US Patent Classifications (USPC) to organize US patent documents into smaller collections based on common subject matter.

U.S. Patent Classification codes in DWPI are now up-dated with any recent changes to classifications made by examiners. Reclassifications made since the original USPTO filing have also been added to the DWPI backfile.

Search

The codes have been indexed without delimiters. For your convenience any codes input with delimiters for searching are automatically being edited to remove them.

```
=> s 549330000/ncl
L3          65 549330000/NCL
               (549330000/NCL)

=> s 549/330.000/ncl
L4          65 549/330.000/NCL
               (549330000/NCL)

=> d hit

L3   ANSWER 1 OF 65  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011     THOMSON REUTERS on STN
NCL  NCLM  514/462.000
```

USNCL Thesaurus

A thesaurus is attached to the /NCL field and allows the definitions of NCL codes to be viewed in their respective hierarchy. In addition it also allows searching across a range of NCL codes.

The US National Patent Classification thesaurus is attached to the /NCL field and allows the definitions of NCL codes to be viewed in their respective hierarchy. The relationships can also be employed to facilitate searching.

The definitions of the codes have also been parsed, and added to the thesaurus (KT or keywords terms) to allow for identifying appropriate codes for a certain topic.

The US NCL thesaurus may be updated periodically subject to availability of the data.

Hierarchies of terms in the thesaurus can be displayed using the EXPAND command followed by a plus symbol (+), a Relationship Code and /NCL e.g. 'e 257E21685+ all/ncl'.

To use the thesaurus to automatically include additional Narrower, Broader, Related, and other terms in a search, the SEARCH command should be entered with a term followed by a plus symbol (+), a Relationship Code, and /NCL, e.g., 's 257E21685+nt/ncl'.

Range searching of codes is available.

The following Relationship Codes may be used with the EXPAND and SEARCH commands in the NCL field:

```
Relationship
Code            Description
----------      -----------
ALL             All usually required terms (BT, SELF, DEF, NT)
AUTO (1)        Automatic relationship (BT, SELF, DEF, NT)
BT              Broader Terms (BT, SELF)
CODE            Classification Code (SELF, CODE)
DEF             Definition (SELF, DEF, DEF2, DEF3, DEF4)
HIE             Hierarchy Terms (BT, SELF, DEF, NT)
KT              Keyword Terms (SELF, KT)
MAX             All associated Terms (BT, SELF, DEF, DEF2, DEF3, DEF4, NT, KT)
NEXT            Next classification within the same class
NEXT(n)         Next n classifications within the same class
NT              Narrower Terms (SELF, NT)
PREV            Previous Code within the same class
PREV(n)         Previous n classifications within the same class
TI              Complete title including Broader Terms (SELF, BT, SELF, DEF (BT))


=> e 257E21685+all/ncl
E#      FILE       FREQUENCY      TERM
--      ----       ---------      ----
E1      WPIX          191589      BT16   257/NCL
                                  DEF    ACTIVE SOLID-STATE DEVICES (E.G.,
                                         TRANSISTORS, SOLID-STATE DIODES)
E2      WPIX            1740      BT15   257E21001/NCL
                                  DEF    PROCESSES OR APPARATUS ADAPTED FOR
                                         MANUFACTURE OR TREATMENT OF
                                         SEMICONDUCTOR OR SOLID-STATE DEVICES OR
                                         OF PARTS THEREOF (EPO)
E3      WPIX              96      BT14   257E21532/NCL
                                  DEF    Manufacture or treatment of devices
                                         consisting of plurality of solid-state
                                         components formed in or on common
                                         substrate or of parts thereof;
                                         manufacture of integrated circuit
                                         devices or of parts
E4      WPIX             134      BT13   257E21598/NCL
                                  DEF    Manufacture or treatment of devices
                                         consisting of plurality of solid-state
                                         components or integrated circuits
                                         formed in, or on, common substrate
                                         (EPO)
```

```
E5      WPIX           1026     BT12   257E21599/NCL
                                DEF    With subsequent division of substrate
                                        into plural individual devices (EPO)
E6      WPIX            208     BT11   257E21602/NCL
                                DEF   To produce devices each consisting
                                      of plurality of components, e.g.,
                                      integrated circuits (EPO)
E7      WPIX             54     BT10   257E21606/NCL
                                DEF   Substrate being semiconductor,
                                      using silicon technology (EPO)
E8      WPIX             56     BT9    257E21615/NCL
                                DEF   Field-effect technology (EPO)
E9      WPIX            256     BT8    257E21616/NCL
                                DEF   MIS technology (EPO)
E10     WPIX            448     BT7    257E21646/NCL
                                DEF   Dynamic random access memory
                                      structures (DRAM) (EPO)
E11     WPIX            119     BT6    257E21662/NCL
                                DEF   Read-only memory structures
                                      (ROM), i.e., nonvolatile memory
                                      structures (EPO)
E12     WPIX            288     BT5    257E21680/NCL
                                DEF   Electrically programmable
                                      (EPROM), i.e., floating gate
                                      memory structures (EPO)
E13     WPIX             31     BT4    257E21681/NCL
                                DEF   With conductive layer as
                                      control gate (EPO)
E14     WPIX           2147     BT3    257E21682/NCL
                                DEF   With source and drain on
                                      same level and without cell
                                      select transistor (EPO)
E15     WPIX            147     BT2    257E21683/NCL
                                DEF   Simultaneous fabrication of
                                      periphery and memory cells
                                      (EPO)
E16     WPIX             98     BT1    257E21684/NCL
                                DEF   Including one type of
                                      peripheral FET (EPO)
E17     WPIX            107 -->        257E21685/NCL
                                DEF   Control gate layer used
                                      for peripheral FET (EPO)

********** END **********
```

Ranges of NCL codes within a main class can conveniently be searched for by employing the thesaurus.

```
=> e 027/ncl
E#      FILE     FREQUENCY      AT      TERM
--      ----     ---------      --      ----
E1      WPIX             0       1      026FORXX0/NCL
E2      WPIX             0       1      026FORXXX/NCL
E3      WPIX           599      19  --> 027/NCL
E4      WPIX             0       0      027)/NCL
E5      WPIX           181       1      027001000/NCL
E6      WPIX           117      15      027002000/NCL
E7      WPIX            15       1      027003000/NCL
E8      WPIX            50       1      027004000/NCL
E9      WPIX             4       1      027005000/NCL
E10     WPIX            14       1      027006000/NCL
E11     WPIX            34       1      027007000/NCL
E12     WPIX             2       1      027008000/NCL

=> s 027001000-027008000/ncl
L2          363 027001000-027008000/NCL   (8 TERMS)
                 (027001000+NEXT7/NCL)
```

Display

The display format of the codes includes delimiters to enhance readability and it does not vary according to the SET PATent option.

```
=> d ind

L4    ANSWER 1 OF 65  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN

AN    2008-C44781 [200818]   WPIX
DC    B03
IPCI  A61K0031-343 [I,A]; A61K0031-343 [I,C]; A61K0031-343 [I,C]; A61K0031-343
      [I,A]; A61K0031-343 [I,C]; A61K0031-4427 [I,C]; A61K0031-4427 [I,C];
      A61K0031-443 [I,A]; A61P0001-00 [I,A]; A61P0001-00 [I,C]; A61P0011-00
      [I,C]; A61P0011-04 [I,A]; A61P0013-00 [I,A]; A61P0013-00 [I,C];
      A61P0013-00 [I,C]; A61P0013-10 [I,A]; A61P0015-00 [I,C]; A61P0015-08
      [I,A]; A61P0015-10 [I,A]; A61P0017-00 [I,C]; A61P0017-14 [I,A];
      A61P0025-00 [I,A]; A61P0025-00 [I,C]; A61P0025-00 [I,C]; A61P0025-08
      [I,A]; A61P0025-16 [I,A]; A61P0025-28 [I,A]; A61P0043-00 [I,A];
      A61P0043-00 [I,C]; A61P0007-00 [I,A]; A61P0007-12 [I,A]; A61P0009-00
      [I,A]; A61P0009-00 [I,C]; A61P0009-10 [I,A]; A61P0009-12 [I,A];
      C07D0307-00 [I,C]; C07D0307-00 [I,C]; C07D0307-94 [I,A]; C07D0405-00
      [I,C]; C07D0405-00 [I,C]; C07D0405-12 [I,A]
EPC   C07D0307-94; C07D0405-12
ICO   M07D0307:94; M07D0405:12
NCL   NCLM  514/462.000; 549/345.000
      NCLS  549/330.000
FCL   A61K0031-343; A61P0001-00; A61P0011-04; A61P0013-10; A61P0015-08;
      A61P0015-10; A61P0017-14; A61P0025-16; A61P0025-28;
      A61P0043-00 111; A61P0007-12; A61P0009-00; A61P0009-10; A61P0009-12;
      C07D0307-94 (CSP)
      Main:          C07D0307-94 (CSP)
      Secondary:     A61K0031-343;  A61P0001-00; A61P0011-04; A61P0013-10;
                     A61P0015-08;   A61P0015-10; A61P0017-14; A61P0025-08;
                     A61P0025-16;   A61P0025-28; A61P0043-00 111; A61P0007-12;
                     A61P0009-00;   A61P0009-10; A61P0009-12
FTRM  4C037; 4C086; 4C201; 4C086/AA01; 4C086/AA02; 4C086/AA03; 4C086/BA05;
      4C086/MA01; 4C086/MA04; 4C086/NA14; 4C037/WA10; 4C086/ZA03; 4C086/ZA06;
      4C086/ZA15; 4C086/ZA16; 4C086/ZA36; 4C086/ZA40; 4C086/ZA42; 4C086/ZA59;
      4C086/ZA66; 4C086/ZA81; 4C086/ZA84; 4C086/ZA92; 4C086/ZC02
IT    UPIT 20080313
      1005-05501-CL 1005-05501-NEW; 1577866-CL 1577866-NEW
MC    CPI: B07-A02A; B14-E10C; B14-F01B; B14-F01E; B14-F02B; B14-F02D1;
           B14-J01A3; B14-J01A4; B14-J07; B14-K01; B14-N07; B14-N14; B14-N16;
           B14-P02; B14-P04; B14-R02
CMC   UPB   20080313
      M2 *01*   F010 F012 F020 F021 F022 F113 G001 G002 G010 G011 G012 G013 G020
                G021 G022 G029 G030 G033 G037 G040 G050 G052 G111 G221 G542 G553
                G563 G599 H1 H100 H102 H121 H122 H141 H142 H161 H162 H321 H341
                H401 H421 H441 H521 H541 H600 H621 H641 H642 H643 H681 H682 H683
                J5 J562 L142 L143 L9 L960 M1 M123 M125 M126 M129 M143 M149 M210
                M211 M212 M213 M214 M215 M216 M231 M232 M233 M240 M272 M273 M280
                M281 M311 M312 M313 M314 M315 M320 M321 M322 M331 M332 M333 M340
                M342 M353 M362 M373 M391 M413 M510 M521 M522 M530 M531 M542 M543
                M630 M640 M650 M710 P442 P444 P446 P510 P517 P519 P520 P522 P523
                P526 P528 P621 P622 P623 P625 P714 P820 P930  M905 M904
                RIN: 01014
                MCN: 1005-05501-N
      M2 *02*   F012 F022 F113 G015 G033 G037 G052 G111 G542 G553 H1 H102 H141
                H161 J5 J562 K0 L1 L143 L9 L960 M1 M123 M126 M143 M149 M210 M212
                M240 M281 M320 M413 M510 M521 M531 M542 M710 P442 P444 P446 P510
                P517 P519 P520 P522 P523 P526 P528 P621 P622 P623 P625 P714 P820
                P930  M905 M904
                RIN: 01014
                DCN: RASIJN-N
                DCR: 1577866-N
```

Select

The codes are being selected as they appear in the display

```
=> sel ncl
E1 THROUGH E2 ASSIGNED

=> d sel
E#    FILE    FREQUENCY     TERM
--    ----    ---------     ----
E1    WPIX          1       514/462.000/NCL
E2    WPIX          1       549/330.000/NCL
```

Japanese Patent Classifications (FI-Terms, F-Terms)

Content

The Japanese Patent Office (JPO) employs two different systems for the classification of Japanese patent documents. The FI-Terms which have been derived from the IPC by extension akin to the ECLA codes of the EPO. The FI codes have finer divisions at the sub-group level. The F-Terms have been developed independently of the FI-Terms in order to cope with demanding recent technological developments. The F-Terms are more amenable to computer-assisted searching and allow approaching technologies from various different 'viewpoints'. With the advent of the IPC Reform the FI system has been modified to bring it more into compliance with the reformed system. FI and F-Terms are being revised once a year.

FI-Terms

Qualifiers

Search   /FCL syn /JPC, /FMCL, /FSCL, /FICL, /FACL
Display   FCL syn JPC
Select   FCL syn JPC, FMCL, FSCL, FICL, FACL

Format

The search format resembles the approach taken at STN for the IPCs. This includes normalising the main group to four digits and up-posting of the long codes to reduce search times. There are main, secondary, index and additional FI-Terms available like in the IPC version 6. Linked index terms can be linked with the (S) proximity operator. There is also an optional three-letter 'broad facet' or 'facet' categorization available which appears in parenthesis in the display next to the corresponding FI term.

Displayed Classification:

```
ANNANNNN/NNnnnn A or ANNANNNN/NNnnnn NNN or
ANNANNNN/NNnnnn NNN D optional: (AAA)
```

Indexed terms:

```
1.ANNANNNN-NNnnn a
  or
  ANNANNNN-NNnnn nnn
  or
  ANNANNNN-NNnnn nnn A
2.ANNANNNN-NNnnn
3.ANNANNNN
4.ANNA

The optional facet: AAA
```

Index terms can have a colon instead of the slash separating main and subgroup.

Content

The File Index or FI Terms are similar in structure to the IPC. In fact it had originally been based on the IPC version 4 and then being extended with finer divisions on the subgroup level. While the IPC has about 70,000 codes, the FI has about 190,000, the ECLA about 120,000 and the US classifications 160,000 entries.

Search

The FI terms can be searched for like the IPCs at STN. For technology areas where there is F-Term indexing available, this may be preferable. Else both indexing systems can be leveraged side by side and even searched for in unison. A search field edit for reformatting codes incorporating slash delimiters or padding main groups to four digits is available for both search fields.

```
=> s a61k/ipc,fcl
         592670 A61K/IPC
         176877 A61K/FCL
L1       594820 A61K/IPC,FCL

=> s a61k/fcl not a61k/ipc
         176877 A61K/FCL
         592670 A61K/IPC
L2         2150 A61K/FCL NOT A61K/IPC

=> d full

L2    ANSWER 1 OF 2150  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011        THOMSON REUTERS on STN
AN    2007-629519 [200760]   WPIX
DNC   C2007-223434 [200760]
DNN   N2007-491196 [200760]
TI    Surface free energy measuring method involves measuring contact angle of
      droplet formed using polarity liquids and computing surface free energy
      from measured contact angle
DC    A41; S03; T01
IN    IYANAGI H; TOYODA Y
PA    (POKK-C) POLA CHEM IND INC
CYC   1
PI    JP 2007147550   A   20070614 (200760)* JA   7[6]
ADT   JP 2007147550   A JP 2005-345579 20051130
PRAI  JP 2005-345579        20051130
IPCI  G01N0013-00 [I,A]; G01N0013-00 [I,C]
FCL   A61K0008-00; G01N0013-00
FTRM  2G048; 4C083; 4C083/CC01; 4C083/EE50
AB    JP 2007147550 A   UPAB: 20070919
      NOVELTY - The method involves dripping two types of polarity liquids with
      different microstructures on a surface. The contact angle of the droplet
      formed using the liquids, is measured and the surface free energy is
      computed from the measured contact angle.
          DETAILED DESCRIPTION - The liquids of different polarities are
      chosen from carbonic acid diesters of two types. The mixture of carbonic
      acid diesters of two types contains cyclic carbonic acid diester with 3-6
      …
```

FTerms

Qualifiers

Search   /FTRM syn /FTERM syn /FTCLA syn /JPCLA
Display FTRM syn FTERM syn FTCLA syn JPCLA
Select   FTRM syn FTERM syn FTCLA syn JPCLA

Format

The search format is entirely different from the FI-Terms. It consists of two parts: the five character 'theme' code, and a 'term code' consisting of a two-letter 'viewpoint' and a two digit 'figure'. The theme code consists of two characters identifying the JPO examining division followed by three digits for a broad search category. An optional additional (extension) character can also be added in certain areas. Theme code and term code (viewpoint+figure) can be independently searched for and combined into the complete code as required. The entire codes are indexed as well.

Displayed Classification:

NANNN/AANN.A

Indexed terms:
1.   NANNN/AANN.A
2.   NANNN/AANN
3.   NANNN
4.   AANN

Content

The File Forming Terms or FTERMS form an independent indexing system in its own right. There are about 1,800 theme codes for FTERMs plus 800 FI theme codes (which don't have a Viewpoint attached to it) and 22,000 viewpoints making up 340,000 codes overall. Since 2000 the F-terms have been printed in full on the unexamined patent applications.

The FTERMs have been designed with the indexing of technical fields in the invention in mind rather than IPCs which classify the main inventive feature. They are assigned in technical areas where the FI-terms don't offer sufficient precision for search purposes. F-terms focus on detailed technical segments viewed under various angles (viewpoints like application or manufacturing process). This can be advantageous when conducting prior art or freedom-to-operate searches. The codes are not only assigned based on the claims on an application, but also on the basic specification.

Search

The F-Terms can be searched for as a complete code or theme and code term independently optionally linked by sentence proximity.

```
=> e 4b/ftrm
E#        FILE              FREQUENCY   TERM
--        ----              ---------   ----
E1        WPIX                      1     49P/FTRM
E2        WPIX                      2     49Q/FTRM
E3        WPIX                      0 --> 4B/FTRM
E4        WPIX                   2854    4B001/FTRM
E5        WPIX                      1    4B001/AC00/FTRM
E6        WPIX                    106    4B001/AC01/FTRM
E7        WPIX                    436    4B001/AC02/FTRM
E8        WPIX                    467    4B001/AC03/FTRM
E9        WPIX                    598    4B001/AC05/FTRM
E10       WPIX                    416    4B001/AC06/FTRM
E11       WPIX                    186    4B001/AC07/FTRM
E12       WPIX                    277    4B001/AC08/FTRM

=> s e6
L3           106 4B001/AC01/FTRM

=> d fcl ftrm

L3    ANSWER 1 OF 106   WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
FCL   A23C0009-156; A23F0003-16; A23F0005-24; A23L0002-38 P
FTRM  4B001; 4B017; 4B027; 4B001/AC01; 4B001/AC06; 4B001/EC01; 4B027/FB13;
      4B027/FB24; 4B027/FC02; 4B027/FK01; 4B027/FK04; 4B027/FK18; 4B017/LC02;
      4B017/LG14; 4B017/LK01; 4B017/LK13
```

Display

The FI and F-Terms will appear in the predefined displays after the IPC, ECLA and NCL codes. Linked index codes are separated by a comma, all other individual codes by semicolon.

```
AN    1992-077544 [199210]   WPIX
DNC   C1992-036147 [199221]
TI    Producing sheet for car seats  - comprises coating adhesive agent on cover
      or cushion pad, assembling and irradiating with microwave (J5 25.10.84)
DC    A35
PA    (TOLS-C) TOKYO SHEET KK
CYC   1
PI    JP 04007291     B  19920210 (199210)* JA
      JP 59187854     A  19841025 (199210)   JA
ADT   JP 04007291 B JP 1983-62857 19830408; JP 59187854 A JP 1983-62857 19830408
PRAI  JP 1983-62857        19830408
IPCR  B29C0063-00 [I,A]; B29C0063-00 [I,C]; B29C0065-02 [I,A]; B29C0065-02
      [I,C]; B29C0065-14 [I,A]; B29C0065-14 [I,C]; B29C0065-52 [I,A];
      B29C0065-52 [I,C]; B29L0031-58 [N,A]; B32B0037-00 [I,A]; B32B0037-00 [I,C]
FCL   B29C0063-00 Y; B29C0065-02; B29C0065-14; B29C0065-52; B29D0009-00;
      B29D0009-00 X
      Index:     B29L0031:58
FTRM  4F012; 4F100; 4F211; 4F211/AD05; 4F211/AG03; 4F100/AH03.G; 4F100/AH03.H;
      4F211/AH26; 4F100/AK01; 4F100/AK51.G; 4F100/AN00.G; 4F100/AR00.B;
      4F100/AT00.A; 4F100/BA02; 4F100/CA00.G; 4F100/CB00; 4F100/DB16;
      4F100/DG11; 4F100/DG16; 4F100/EA03; 4F100/EA04; 4F100/EC18.2;
      4F100/EJ17.2; 4F100/EJ42.2; 4F100/EJ46.2; 4F100/EK06; 4F100/EK08;
      4F100/GB33; 4F100/JB20.G; 4F100/JK11.B; 4F100/JL08.G; 4F100/JL08.H;
      4F100/JM01.G; 4F211/TA03; 4F211/TC01; 4F211/TN26; 4F211/TN42; 4F211/TN47;
      4F211/TN51; 4F012/XX00
AB    JP 92007291 B   UPAB: 20050503
      Producing sheet comprises coating an adhesive agent on a cover or cushion
      pad, assembling and irradiation microwave energy on the assembly, to
      thermally absorb contained water, producing high adhesive power.
      Used for making car seats. (J59187854-A) @(3pp Dwg.No.0/3)
FS    CPI
MC    CPI: A11-B05; A11-C01A; A12-B01; A12-T04B
```

```
ACCESSION NUMBER:      1992-077544 [199210]   WPIX
DOC. NO. CPI:          C1992-036147 [199221]
TITLE:                 Producing sheet for car seats  - comprises coating
                       adhesive agent on cover or cushion pad, assembling and
                       irradiating with microwave (J5 25.10.84)
DERWENT CLASS:         A35
PATENT ASSIGNEE:       (TOLS-C) TOKYO SHEET KK
COUNTRY COUNT:         1

PATENT INFORMATION:

      PATENT NO      KIND DATE      WEEK     LA  PG          MAIN IPC
      ------------------------------------------------------------------
      JP 04007291     B   19920210 (199210)* JA
      JP 59187854     A   19841025 (199210)  JA

APPLICATION DETAILS:

      PATENT NO      KIND                 APPLICATION    DATE
      ------------------------------------------------------------------
      JP 04007291 B                       JP 1983-62857 19830408
      JP 59187854 A                       JP 1983-62857 19830408

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO: JP 1983-62857        19830408
INT. PATENT CLASSIF.:
 IPC RECLASSIF.:       B29C0063-00 [I,A]; B29C0063-00 [I,C]; B29C0065-02 [I,A];
                       B29C0065-02 [I,C]; B29C0065-14 [I,A]; B29C0065-14 [I,C];
                       B29C0065-52 [I,A]; B29C0065-52 [I,C]; B29L0031-58 [N,A];
                       B32B0037-00 [I,A]; B32B0037-00 [I,C]
JAP. PATENT CLASSIF.:
      MAIN/SEC.:       B29C0063-00 Y; B29C0065-02; B29C0065-14; B29C0065-52;
                       B29D0009-00; B29D0009-00 X
         INDEX:        B29L0031:58
FTERM CLASSIF.:        4F012; 4F100; 4F211; 4F211/AD05; 4F211/AG03;
                       4F100/AH03.G; 4F100/AH03.H; 4F211/AH26; 4F100/AK01;
                       4F100/AK51.G; 4F100/AN00.G; 4F100/AR00.B; 4F100/AT00.A;
                       4F100/BA02; 4F100/CA00.G; 4F100/CB00; 4F100/DB16;
                       4F100/DG11; 4F100/DG16; 4F100/EA03; 4F100/EA04;
                       4F100/EC18.2; 4F100/EJ17.2; 4F100/EJ42.2; 4F100/EJ46.2;
                       4F100/EK06; 4F100/EK08; 4F100/GB33; 4F100/JB20.G;
                       4F100/JK11.B; 4F100/JL08.G; 4F100/JL08.H; 4F100/JM01.G;
                       4F211/TA03; 4F211/TC01; 4F211/TN26; 4F211/TN42;
                       4F211/TN47; 4F211/TN51; 4F012/XX00
BASIC ABSTRACT:
              JP 92007291 B   UPAB: 20050503
              Producing sheet comprises coating an adhesive agent on a cover or
      cushion pad, assembling and irradiation microwave energy on the assembly,
      to thermally absorb contained water, producing high adhesive power.
              Used for making car seats. (J59187854-A) @(3pp Dwg.No.0/3)
MANUAL CODE:  CPI: A11-B05; A11-C01A; A12-B01; A12-T04B
```

F-Term Thesaurus

An F-Term thesaurus is attached to the /FTERM field and its synonyms and allows the definitions of F-Term codes to be viewed in their respective hierarchy. The relationships can also be employed to facilitate searching.

The definitions of the codes have also been parsed added to the thesaurus (KT or keywords terms) to allow for identifying appropriate codes for a certain topic.

The F-Term thesaurus may be updated periodically subject to availability of the data.

Hierarchies of terms in the thesaurus can be displayed using the EXPAND command followed by a plus symbol (+), a Relationship Code and /FTERM e.g. e 2b002/aa09+ti/fterm.

To use the thesaurus to automatically include additional Narrower, Broader, Related, and other terms in a search, the SEARCH command should be entered with a term followed by a plus symbol (+), a Relationship Code, and /FTERM, e.g., e 2b002/aa09+nt/fterm.

The following Relationship Codes may be used with the EXPAND and SEARCH commands in the FTERM field:

```
Relationship
Code             Description
----------       -----------
ALL              All associated terms
BT               Broader term
CODE             Code for the thesaurus text term
DEF              Definition
HIE              Hierarchy terms (all broader and narrower terms)
KT               Keyword term
NT               Narrower term
RFI              Related FI (File Indexing) classification term
TI               Complete title of the SELF term and Broader Terms
```

Look for the required term in the expand list

```
=> e plywoods/fterm
E#      FILE         FREQUENCY     AT     TERM
--      ----         ---------     --     ----
E1      WPINDEX              0     2      PLYWOOD WITH CURVED INCLINED LAYERS/FTE
                                          RM
E2      WPINDEX              0     2      PLYWOOD WITH LAYERS OTHER THAN LIGNEOUS
                                          LAYERS (I.E., EXCLUDING ADHESIVE LAYER
                                          S)/FTERM
E3      WPINDEX              0    14 -->  PLYWOODS/FTERM
E4      WPINDEX              0     2      PLYWOODS WITH END SIDE SURFACES BENT/FT
                                          ERM
E5      WPINDEX              0     2      PLYWOODS WITH NON-WOOD INTERMEDIATE LAY
                                          ERS/FTERM
E6      WPINDEX              0     4      PLZT/FTERM
E7      WPINDEX              0     2      PLZT SERIES/FTERM
E8      WPINDEX              0     2      PLZTS/FTERM
E9      WPINDEX              0     2      PLZTS, PZTS, TRANSPARENT PORCELAIN/FTER
                                          M
E10     WPINDEX              0    16      PM/FTERM
E11     WPINDEX              0     2      PM PHASE MODULATION/FTERM
E12     WPINDEX              0     3      PM-CW/FTERM
```

Find the codes for the exact term

```
=> e e3+all
E#      FILE         FREQUENCY        TERM
--      ----         ---------        ----
E1      WPINDEX              0  -->   PLYWOODS/FTERM
E2      WPINDEX              2        2B002/AA00/FTERM
********** END **********
```

Find the definitions containing the exact term

```
=> e e1+kt
E#      FILE       FREQUENCY      TERM
--      ----       ---------      ----
E1      WPINDEX           0 -->    PLYWOODS/FTERM
E2      WPINDEX           0  KT    Finished plywoods (secondary processing
                                   veneers plywoods)/FTERM
E3      WPINDEX           0  KT    Inlaid plywoods/FTERM
E4      WPINDEX           0  KT    Overlaid plywoods/FTERM
E5      WPINDEX           0  KT    Painted printed plywoods/FTERM
E6      WPINDEX           0  KT    Patterned plywoods/FTERM
E7      WPINDEX           0  KT    Plywoods with end side surfaces bent/FTERM
E8      WPINDEX           0  KT    Plywoods with non-wood intermediate
                                   layers/FTERM
E9      WPINDEX           0  KT    Recessed plywoods/FTERM
E10     WPINDEX           0  KT    Specially constructed plywoods/FTERM
E11     WPINDEX           0  KT    Surface worked plywoods/FTERM
E12     WPINDEX           0  KT    Uneven plywoods/FTERM
E13     WPINDEX           0  KT    secondary processing veneers
                                   plywoods/FTERM

********** END **********
```

Find the code for the required definition

```
=> e e3+code
E#      FILE          FREQUENCY      TERM
--      ----          ---------      ----
E1      WPINDEX              0 -->   Inlaid plywoods/FTERM
E2      WPINDEX              4       2B002/AA09/FTERM
********** END **********
```

Search for the code

```
=> s e2
L1          4 2B002/AA09/FTERM
```

Evaluate the hit code

```
=> d hit

L1    ANSWER 1 OF 4   WPINDEX COPYRIGHT 2011        THOMSON REUTERS on STN
FTRM 2B002; 3B124; 2B002/AA09; 2B002/BA13
```

Look for the broader codes and definitions for the newly found code

```
=> e 2b002/aa09+ti/fterm
E#      FILE        FREQUENCY        TERM
--      ----        ---------        ----
E1      WPINDEX           738  BT4   2B002/FTERM
                                     Finished plywoods (secondary processing
                                     of veneers or plywoods)
E2      WPINDEX             2  BT3   2B002/AA00/FTERM
                                     PLYWOODS
E3      WPINDEX            32  BT2   2B002/AA05/FTERM
                                     Surface worked plywoods
E4      WPINDEX            40  BT1   2B002/AA07/FTERM
                                     Patterned plywoods
E5      WPINDEX             4  -->   2B002/AA09/FTERM
                                     Inlaid plywoods
********** END **********
```

Thomson Reuters Indexing

File Segment

Qualifier

Search   /FS
Display   FS
Select   FS
Sort   FS, alphanumeric

Content

Since 1974, Derwent World Patents Index has included patent specifications irrespective of subject. These are divided into three major subject areas corresponding to the following Derwent Class sections:

Class Section	Full Title and Coverage
CPI	Chemical Patents Index (Sections A-M)
EngPI (GMPI)	Engineering Patents Index (Sections P-Q)
EPI	Electrical Patents Index (Sections S-X)

All references in CPI, EngPI, and EPI have been assigned to the appropriate file segment.

Search

The file segment information can be used in combination with search terms that have alternative meanings in different areas of technology.

```
=> S PLASMA AND EPI/FS
         173103 PLASMA
        8288559 EPI/FS
L2       130779 PLASMA AND EPI/FS
```

Because each file segment has a very high number of records, other search criteria should be used to limit the search where possible e.g. the detailed Class.

```
=> e a/fs
E#      FILE              FREQUENCY  TERM
--      ----              ---------  ----
**** START OF FIELD ****
E3      WPIX                    0 --> A/FS
E4      WPIX              6365368    CPI/FS
E5      WPIX              8288559    EPI/FS
E6      WPIX              8297029    GMPI/FS
**** END OF FIELD ****
```

Thomson Reuters Classification

Qualifier

Search   /DC
Display   DC
Select   DC
Sort   DC, alphanumeric

Format

S A/DC

D ANN/DC

Where: A = DWPI Section
        NN = Sub-section number

Content

Thomson Reuters (Scientific) classifies all basic patents according to their subject content into one or more of 21 subject areas. These are designated A to M (Chemicals), P to Q (Engineering) and S-X (Electrical) and are further divided into three-character classes.

The classifications for A-M and S-X are applied by Thomson Reuters (Scientific) subject specialists. Classes for the engineering sections P and Q are derived automatically from the International Patent Classification (IPC) assigned by the issuing patent authorities. Consequently a search of the P and Q series classes is equivalent to a broad IPC search and care should be taken with such searches since IPCs are not consistently applied by the different patent authorities.

For records entered prior to 1970, Classes A (Plasdoc), B (Farmdoc), and C (Agdoc) were assigned at the single-letter section level. From 1970, the full three-character Class codes were assigned. When equivalents were added to pre-1970 records the record was normally reclassified and thus some pre-1970 records do have complete Class codes.

A complete list of the Classes is available in the Classification Guide available from Thomson Reuters (Scientific) Technical Support.

Section R

Class R (electrical section) was replaced by classes S, T, U, V, W and X in 1980. Records in the database no longer contain R lasses as superior equivalent S-X classes were added at that time.

See also the chapters on File Segments and on Manual Codes.

Search

Both the full and single-letter forms of the Classes are directly indexed. Truncation may be used for searching at levels more specific than the single-letter level but not as specific as the full class level:

```
=> S D/DC AND Q3#/DC
        1131578 D/DC
         787806 Q3#/DC
L30       20923 D/DC AND Q3#/DC

=> d ti dc

L30    ANSWER 1 OF 20923  WPIDS COPYRIGHT 2011        THOMSON REUTERS on STN
TI     Individual identification and transport system for use in handling killed
       furred animals and pelts has transport and handling arrangement which
       remains together with pelt from furred animal from insertion until pelt is
       processed into furs
DC     A88; D18; P14; P85; Q31; Q35; X25
```

Letters E and L are system-reserved on STN: for E-numbers created by the EXPAND or SELECT commands, for L-numbers created by the SEARCH, SELECT, SORT and QUERY commands. However, in search field /DC, direct search of the Derwent Classes that start with E or L is possible:

```
=> S E32/DC
L31      33202 "E32"/DC

=> d ti dc

L31   ANSWER 1 OF 33202  WPIDS COPYRIGHT 2011       THOMSON REUTERS on STN
TI    Titania fiber as photocatalyst filter and semiconductor material, has
      specific average fiber diameter, Brunauer-Emmett-Teller specific surface
      area and micro crystal size at time of employing reflection method by
      goniometer
DC    A97; E32; F01; F04; J04; L03
```

The classification text of Classes is available in abbreviated form for expand, however not for search. In the expand list in field /DC, the indexed codes are shown, with the respective postings, as well as the codes followed by the classification text, with one posting.

```
=>  e e1/dc
E#      FILE          FREQUENCY      TERM
--      ----          ---------      ----
E1      WPIX                  2      E04/DC
E2      WPIX                  1      E05/DC
E3      WPIX                  1 -->  E1/DC
E4      WPIX                  1      E1    General Organic/DC
E5      WPIX              58637      E11/DC
E6      WPIX                  1      E11   Organics containing P and/or Si/DC
E7      WPIX              61913      E12/DC
E8      WPIX                  1      E12   Organometallics/DC
E9      WPIX             110237      E13/DC
E10     WPIX                  1      E13   Heterocyclics/DC
E11     WPIX             116667      E14/DC
E12     WPIX                  1      E14   Aromatics with a least one benzene ring/
                                          DC
```

Select

You may select Classes from answer sets. SELECT DC may be especially useful for statistical analysis:

```
=> s badi/paco and 1990/py.b
          32012 BADI/PACO
                  (BADI-C/PACO)
         380733 1990/PY.B
L32         819 BADI/PACO AND 1990/PY.B

=> analyze
ENTER ANSWER SET OR ANALYZE L# OR (L32):.
ENTER ANSWER NUMBER OR RANGE (1-):1-
ENTER DISPLAY CODE (TI) OR ?:DC
ANALYZE IS APPROXIMATELY 45% COMPLETE
ANALYZE IS APPROXIMATELY 75% COMPLETE
L33          ANALYZE L32 1- DC :     188 TERMS

=> d top 15
L33          ANALYZE L32 1- DC :     188 TERMS

TERM # # OCC  # DOC      % DOC    DC
------------ ------      ------   ---------------
    1   100    100      12.21    G02/DC
    2    88     88      10.74    A60/DC
    3    84     84      10.26    A14/DC
    4    79     79       9.65    C02/DC
    5    76     76       9.28    A25/DC
    6    69     69       8.42    E13/DC
    7    63     63       7.69    A82/DC
    8    62     62       7.57    L03/DC
    9    60     60       7.33    A23/DC
   10    59     59       7.20    E14/DC
   11    45     45       5.49    A26/DC
   12    45     45       5.49    A97/DC
   13    45     45       5.49    B05/DC
   14    42     42       5.13    A89/DC
   15    41     41       5.01    C03/DC
```

Sort

You may sort records in an answer set by the first listed Class:

```
=> sor l32 1- dc
PROCESSING COMPLETED FOR L32
L34          819 SOR L32 1- DC

=> d dc 1-6

L34   ANSWER 1 OF 819  WPIDS COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
DC    A11; A14; A23; A97; G02

L34   ANSWER 2 OF 819  WPIDS COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
DC    A11; A14; A82; G02; P42

L34   ANSWER 3 OF 819  WPIDS COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
DC    A11; A26; A97; G02

L34   ANSWER 4 OF 819  WPIDS COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
DC    A11; A26; A97; G02

L34   ANSWER 5 OF 819  WPIDS COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
DC    A12; A13

L34   ANSWER 6 OF 819  WPIDS COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
DC    A12; A13; A97; H07
```

Manual Codes

Qualifier

Search   /MC
Display   MC
Select   MC

Format

ANN-ANNANA/MC

Where: A = Manual code letter
          N = Manual code number

CPI manual codes are searchable by eligible subscribers only within the Manual Code field (/MC). If you are an eligible subscriber, you must apply to Thomson Reuters to have the correct access conditions applied to each STN Login ID.

EPI and EngPI (GMPI) manual codes are open access.

Content

Manual codes are similar to broad descriptors and have a hierarchical structure, with section, subsection, group, subgroup, division and subdivision levels. They are more detailed than the Class and are assigned to basic patents in Sections A-M (Chemical Patents Index; CPI), Section Q (Engineering Patents Index; EngPI, Transportation only) and Sections S-X (Electrical Patents Index; EPI).

Manual code assignment is based only on the main inventive features of a basic patent, although both the patented matter and the applications are coded.

Manual codes have been applied from the beginning of coverage of each of the sections with the exception of Section Q Transportation manual codes which were introduced at the beginning of 2006. Manual codes for catalysts, which begin with the letter N, have been in use since 1977.

Each code has one of the following formats:

Code Format	Definition
ANN	section letter and subsection number, e.g. B12
ANN-A	group letter added, e.g. B12-G
ANN-ANN	subgroup number added, e.g. B12-G01
ANN-ANNA	division letter added, e.g. B12-G01B
ANN-ANNAN	subdivision number added, e.g. B12-G01B1
ANN-ANNANA	10 characters for some new EPI codes from 199201

Note the need to insert zeros - the subsection and subgroup must always be two-digit numbers, hence B12-G01, but the subdivision number is always a single-digit.

Manual Codes and IPCs

Although manual codes are similar to IPCs in their application and level of specificity, the two differ in a number of important ways:

- IPCs cover a broader range of subject matter than Manual Codes
- IPCs are applied differently by different patent offices around the world, while Manual Codes are assigned consistently by Thomson Reuters Indexers
- Manual Codes have a logical hierarchy
- Manual Codes are only assigned to the Basic member of the DWPI family. IPCs are available for both Basic and equivalent documents.

For further information see the CPI Manual Codes and EPI Manual Codes user guides.

Search

Since Manual Codes are hierarchical in format, truncation can be used to retrieve all codes assigned to an intermediate level as well as the more specific codes below that level. However, truncation should be used with care because very large sets of records can result if Manual Codes are truncated too far to the left. There are two types of searches whose results are likely to be enhanced by using Manual Codes:

1. A broad subject search, choosing an appropriate point at which to truncate after studying the CPI or EPI Manual Codes.
2. A specific subject search that will require a specific manual code plus general codes to cope with the cases where the original document was not specific, but could be of interest.

The following search involves using Manual Codes to look for electromagnetic relays (V03-D04):

```
=> S V03-D04/MC
V03-D04 ELECTROMAGNETIC RELAYS
L2        1901 V03-D04/MC

=> d 1-2 ti mc

L2    ANSWER 1 OF 1901  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
TI    Power relay assembly for contact systems has armature seat which has taper
      along surface, to provide substantially constant attractive force along
      stroke length
MC    EPI: V02-C; V02-E02; V03-D02; V03-D03A; V03-D03B; V03-D03C; V03-D04

L2    ANSWER 2 OF 1901  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
TI    Gas break induction switch for curing desk handle, has relay drive circuit
      module connected with gas break relay that is accessed to microprocessor,
      and metal induction sheet connected on capacity induction circuit module
MC    EPI: T01-C08; U21-A03; U21-B02C1; V03-D01; V03-D02; V03-D04; V03-D05E;
          X25-L01A
```

To facilitate search on subsection level all codes have been up-posted with code ANN. In this case no truncation is necessary (V03: switches, relays):

```
=> S V03/MC
L3       62357 V03/MC
```

It should be noted that there are a number of Manual Codes which comprise 3 alphanumeric characters only (ANN) such as E23 (Phthalocyanine Dyes). These have been indexed with a "&" appended so that they can be directly searched without also retrieving associated narrower terms.

```
=> S "E23"/MC
E23 PHTHALOCYANINE (MACROCYCLIC) DYES (GENERAL)
L3        8921 "E23"/MC

=> S "E23&"/MC
E23& PHTHALOCYANINE (MACROCYCLIC) DYES (GENERAL) (SPECIFICALLY INDEXED)
L4         697 "E23&"/MC
```

A search on aramid fibres for tyre cords could look as follows (Manual Codes in the example are A05-F05 for aramids, valid from 1986 onwards, A12-T01C for polymeric tyre cords, and F04-E01 for tyre cords with chafer fabric):

```
=> S (A05-F05 AND (A12-T01C OR F04-E01))/MC
A05-F05 POLYAMIDES FROM AROMATIC DICARBOXYLIC ACID(S) AND AROMATIC DIAMINE(S) ONLY
A12-T01C TYRE CORD (POLYMERIC ONLY); TYRE CORD ADHESIVES (POLYMERIC ONLY)
F04-E01 TYRE CORD, CHAFER FABRIC
            5507 A05-F05/MC
            3238 A12-T01C/MC
            2308 F04-E01/MC
L5           272 (A05-F05 AND (A12-T01C OR F04-E01))/MC
```

Manual Code Thesaurus

The definitions of the Manual Codes can be found in the CPI Manual Codes and EPI Manual Codes user guides. The same information can also be found online through the Manual Code thesaurus feature. This thesaurus is being revised on an annual basis.

When you request an alphabetic EXPAND display of the /MC field, a column labelled AT (Associated Terms) will be included in which the number indicates the number of Broader, Narrower, Related, etc., terms that are associated with the term in that E number line in the thesaurus. You may also use the EXPAND command to request a display of hierarchies of terms in the thesauri.

Use the EXPAND command with a term, followed by a plus (+) symbol, a Relationship Code, and /MC, e.g.

```
=> E A05-A01A+BT/MC
E#      FILE    FREQUENCY     TERM
--      ----    ---------     ----
E1      WPIX      449595      BT3 A05/MC
                                  DEF   CONDENSATION POLYMERS
E2      WPIX        1152      BT2 A05-A/MC
                                  DEF   EPOXY RESINS (OTHERS)
E3      WPIX         583      BT1 A05-A01/MC
                                  DEF   EPOXY RESINS (GENERAL)*
                                  HNTE (1966-1967
E4      WPIX         519 --> A05-A01A/MC
********** END **********
```

The following Relationship Codes can be used with the EXPAND and SEARCH commands in the Manual Codes (/MC) field:

Relationship Code	Description
ALL	All Associated Terms (BT, SELF, HNTE, DEF, RT, NT)
BT	Broader Terms (BT, SELF)
NT	Narrower Terms (NT, SELF)
RT	Related Terms (SELF, RT)

Polymer Coding and Indexing

Polymer information has been indexed for patents classified in section A: Polymers and Plastics since 1966.

The original polymer indexing was the Plasdoc punch code or fragmentation code also known as AM codes (Section A Multipunch). These codes were based upon relative positions on a punch card and concepts were represented by groups of these punch codes. This indexing system was a big step forward, but it still allowed false drops in searches and relevance was not as high as desired.

In 1978, Key Serial numbers (KS) were created from pre-coordinated groups of punch codes. The obvious benefit of these key serials was the ability to search specifically for those concepts to which they had been assigned.

Plasdoc Registry Compounds, with corresponding registry numbers, were incorporated into the system in 1984. These compounds represented the most commonly occurring additives and catalysts in polymers, which, via the registry numbers, could be searched specifically.

In update 199332, a new system for indexing and searching polymer related information was introduced – Enhanced Polymer Indexing. Both polymer coding and indexing were produced side by side for a transition period.

Year Ranging

Modifications in the coding system (normally additions) have been made at various times over the years. Consequently, a search is frequently done in stages in order to use the best strategy available during each time period.

To avoid having to use the accession year parameters, the following control codes have been added to all subfields:

Section	A Control Codes
01&	1966 - mid 1968
01-	mid 1968 – 1971
012	1972 – 1976
010	1977
011	1978 – 1981
013	1982 – 1983
014	1984 - 1993 (Update 199331)
017	1993 (Update 199332) – 1995
018	1996 – 2003
2004	2004 -

Polymer Coding

Fragmentation Codes

Qualifiers

Search　/FG (synonym /AM)
Display　PLC, FG (synonym AM)
Select　FG

Format

NNX

Where:　NN = number
　　　　X = a number, "-" or "&"

Polymer fragmentation codes are searchable by eligible subscribers only. If you are an eligible subscriber you must apply to Thomson Reuters to have the correct access conditions applied to each STN LoginID.

Content

Polymer fragmentation codes describe both specific and generic concepts found in the patent specification. Codes were applied to all concepts disclosed or claimed in the specification. Polymer fragmentation coding was initially assigned to records that included a basic from a major patent-issuing authority and for which an abstract had been published. Basics from other authorities and certain Japanese documents, which had no abstracts, did not have the coding applied until the first appearance of an equivalent from one of the major patent-issuing authorities.

Further details of this coding can be found in the CPI Polymer Coding Systems user guide.

Polymer fragmentation codes were discontinued as of update 199501, and were replaced by the Enhanced Polymer Indexing system.

Search

A record often contains more than one distinct fragmentation code subfield, representing a specific aspect of the invention, e.g. one specific copolymer, or all the variants of a specific aspect. Fragmentation codes within one subfield are indexed with (P) proximity. You do not need to specify the (P) operator as implied (P) proximity is active in field /FG.

Plasdoc Key Serials

Qualifiers

Search   /KS
Display   PLC, KS
Select   KS

Format

NNNN

Where: NNNN = four digit code

The Polymer Key Serials field (/KS) is searchable by eligible subscribers only. If you are an eligible subscriber you must apply to Thomson Reuters to have the correct access conditions applied to each STN LoginID.

Content

Polymer Key Serial Numbers provide a concise mechanism for searching plastics and polymer concepts. Approximately 3,500 key serial numbers are available, e.g. 0248 is used to retrieve polypropylene.

Key serials are present from the beginning of 1978 until the end of 1994. Additional more specific key serials were introduced at the beginning of 1982 and are numbered in the 3,000 series.

Indexing with Polymer Key Serials was discontinued from update 199501, having been replaced by the Enhanced Polymer Indexing system.

Key serial numbers were initially assigned to basics from major patent-issuing authorities that included abstracts. Basics from other authorities and certain Japanese documents that had no abstracts did not have key serials applied until the appearance of an equivalent, with an abstract, from a major patent issuing authority.

Search

Key serials are searched as their 4-digit number. They are linked by (P) proximity to all polymer fragment codes (field /FG) in a record. An alternative is to use AND instead of (P) proximity.

Polymer Key Serials Dictionary

The Polymer Key Serials codes in field /KS can be looked up in an online dictionary. For example expanding on the definitions for the codes in field /KS, e.g. =>
E GASEOUS/KS will provide an alphabetical list around the term gaseous. The list also shows the number of codes associated with the term (AT column).

```
=> E GASEOUS/KS
E#       FILE             FREQUENCY    AT        TERM
--       ----             ---------    --        ----
E1       WPIX                     0    1         GALLIUM IN POLYMER, MONOMER OR CONDENSA
                                                 NT/KS
E2       WPIX                     0    3         GAS/KS
E3       WPIX                     0    4 -->     GASEOUS/KS
E4       WPIX                     0    1         GASEOUS COPOLYMERISATION/KS
E5       WPIX                     0    1         GASEOUS HOMOPOLYMERISATION/KS
E6       WPIX                     0    1         GASEOUS OLIGOMERISATION/KS
E7       WPIX                     0    1         GASEOUS POLYCONDENSATION/KS
E8       WPIX                     0    1         GASKETS/KS
E9       WPIX                     0    1         GEARS,/KS
E10      WPIX                     0    1         GEARS, BEARING SURFACE/KS
E11      WPIX                     0    6         GELLING/KS
E12      WPIX                     0    1         GELLING AGENT, THICKENER/KS
```

An expand using the "+ALL" relationship shows all the codes and their definitions:

```
=> E GASEOUS+ALL/KS
E#      FILE            FREQUENCY  TERM
--      ----            ---------  ----
E1      WPIX                    0  -->  Gaseous/KS
E2      WPIX                 1965  CODE 3209/KS
                                   DEF Gaseous homopolymerisation
E3      WPIX                 1719  CODE 3210/KS
                                   DEF Gaseous copolymerisation
E4      WPIX                  155  CODE 3211/KS
                                   DEF Gaseous oligomerisation
E5      WPIX                  965  CODE 3212/KS
                                   DEF Gaseous polycondensation

********** END **********
```

You may also use definitions or single words from the key serial definitions in a search in field /KS. A search using a key serial code definition or a single word from it together with the "+ALL" relationship takes all codes associated with the term into the search.

For example, in the case of a search on "GASEOUS+ALL/KS", the four codes that present definitions containing "gaseous" are searched. The system states the number of terms searched as 5, counting the 4 codes plus the term "gaseous" itself.

```
=> S GASEOUS+ALL/KS
L1        3054 GASEOUS+ALL/KS  (5 TERMS)
```

When using key serial codes in a search in field /KS, the codes are echoed, i.e. their definitions are shown automatically. Use echoing to check your searches in /KS.

```
=> S 3209/KS
3209 Gaseous homopolymerisation
L2     1965   3209/KS
```

Polymer Indexing Enhanced

Qualifier

Search   /PLE
Display   PLE
Select   PLE

Format

See code formats in the table below.

The Enhanced Polymer Indexing field is searchable by eligible subscribers only. If you are an eligible subscriber you must apply to Thomson Reuters to have the correct access conditions applied to each STN LoginID.

Content

Enhanced Polymer Indexing was introduced in update 199332 to replace the Polymer Fragmentation Codes and Polymer Key Serial Numbers, both of which were discontinued as of update 199501.

The indexing is a hierarchical system divided into facets, each facet containing codes with a specific format:

Facet	Code Format	
Polymer Formers	Gnnnn	Generic Codes
	Rnnnnn	Specific Compound Numbers
Polymer Types	Pnnnn	
Natural Polymers	Gnnnn	Generic Codes
	Rnnnnn	Specific Compound Numbers
Modified Polymers	Mnnnn	
Chemicals	Gnnnn, Rnnnnn	
Chemical Aspects	Dnn, Enn, Fnn, symbols for elements and groups of the periodic table	
Novelty Descriptors	NDnn	
Universal Terms	Knnnn	
Polymer Descriptors	Hnnnn	
Shape & Form	Snnnn	
Additives	Annnn	
Catalysts	Cnnn	
Chemical Processes	Lnnnn	
Physical Operations	Nnnnn	
Equipment	Jnnnn	
Properties	Bnnnn	
Applications	Qnnnn	

Where n represents a single digit

DCR numbers are also available for search and display within the PLE field. These DCR numbers have been auto-generated from the corresponding Specific Compound Numbers present in the Enhanced Polymer Indexing.

Polymer Indexing is applied to all polymer concepts from the claims and claim-related examples in the specification. The indexing is initially assigned to records that include a basic patent from a major patent-issuing authority, and for which an abstract is published. Basics from other authorities which do not have abstracts do not have the indexing applied until the first appearance of an equivalent from one of the major patent-issuing authorities.

For details about the content of and indexing in each facet, please consult the following user guides available from Thomson Reuters:

- Polymer Indexing Dictionary
- Polymer Indexing Hierarchy
- Polymer Indexing Reference Manual
- Polymer Indexing System Description
- Polymer Indexing Thesaurus

Search

For each of the terms of the Polymer Indexing Enhanced (/PLE) field the appropriate Broader Terms (BT), Narrower Terms (NT), Used For (UF) terms etc., are available. This thesaurus is available online. It allows you to identify broader, narrower, related terms etc. quickly without reference to the printed version and to search all these associated terms automatically. See below for a detailed description of the thesaurus feature.

If the thesaurus feature is not used, searching and expanding in the /PLE field is equivalent to that in other fields. An EXPAND on a term (code or text term) in the Polymer Indexing Enhanced field will show an alphabetical listing of terms around your desired term with the actual number of postings (FREQUENCY). In addition, the Associated Terms (AT) column indicates the number of associated terms in the thesaurus.

```
=> E R05082/PLE
E#      FILE         FREQUENCY       AT      TERM
--      ----         ---------       --      ----
E1      WPIX               470        2      R05079/PLE
E2      WPIX               172        2      R05081/PLE
E3      WPIX                75        2 -->  R05082/PLE
E4      WPIX             16328        6      R05085/PLE
E5      WPIX              9999        6      R05086/PLE
E6      WPIX                47        2      R05089/PLE
E7      WPIX                50        2      R05093/PLE
E8      WPIX                41        2      R05094/PLE
E9      WPIX               143        2      R05096/PLE
E10     WPIX              1977        2      R05099/PLE
E11     WPIX                55        2      R05104/PLE
E12     WPIX                 8        2      R05105/PLE
```

In /PLE, the text of the enhanced polymer codes must be searched as bound phrases. Use of EXPAND to check the exact wording of a multi-word term is therefore recommended.

```
=> e boron/ple
E#      FILE         FREQUENCY       AT      TERM
--      ----         ---------       --      ----
E1      WPIX                 0        2      BORIC ACID <CHEMICALS>/PLE
E2      WPIX                 0        3      BOROHYDRIDE/PLE
E3      WPIX                 0       17 -->  BORON/PLE
E4      WPIX                 0        5      BORON <CHEMICAL ASPECTS>/PLE
E5      WPIX                 0        2      BORON <CHEMICALS>/PLE
E6      WPIX                 0        2      BORON CARBIDE <CHEMICALS>/PLE
E7      WPIX                 0        7      BORON INCORPORATED POLYMER <MODIFIED PO
                                             LYMERS>/PLE
E8      WPIX                 0        7      BORON INCORPORATION <CHEMICAL PROCESSES
                                             >/PLE
E9      WPIX                 0        2      BORON NITRIDE <CHEMICALS>/PLE
E10     WPIX                 0        2      BORON TRIFLUORIDE <CHEMICALS>/PLE
E11     WPIX                 0        2      BORON TRIFLUORIDE ETHERATE <CHEMICALS>/
                                             PLE
E12     WPIX                 0        5      BOTTLES/PLE

=> s e4+all
L9         55433 "BORON <CHEMICAL ASPECTS>"+ALL/PLE  (5 TERMS)
```

Note that terms, like boron, may occur in different facets.

The terms may be searched for with and without the facet.

There are two kinds of auto posting in the /PLE field, upwards posting of Broader Term(s), and 'cross posting' of chemical aspects.

In most facets the enhanced polymer codes are arranged hierarchically. Any given term within a hierarchy will auto-post the corresponding Broader Term(s) within the hierarchy. Thus e.g. alpha-Methyl styrene will autopost vinyl aromatics monoolefinic, which in turn will autopost monoolefinic. Terms which have actually been indexed, rather than autoposted, can be searched by adding '-R' to the end of the code.

Vinyl aromatics monoolefinic which has been indexed, should be searched:

```
=> S G0102-R/PLE
L6        18455 G0102-R/PLE
```

Searching G0102 will retrieve all references - actually indexed and autoposted.
Specific compound numbers generate the appropriate chemical aspects. Each specific compound number and its aspects are tightly tied together (see below). For the generic concepts some chemical aspects will be autogenerated, more may be applied during indexing if the information is available.

To improve retrieval, Linking Groups and Linking Levels are used to associate related concepts. Within a record there will be one or more linking groups, each representing a polymer or family of polymers and all concepts related to that polymer or family of polymers.

Within each Linking Group there are three levels of linking each with its own proximity operator:

Level 1   to chemically describe a substance (S)
Level 2   to link the substance to its function (P)
Level 3   to link other related terms to the substance (L)

Level 1

The proximity operator (S) is used to link chemical aspects to generic terms and to specific compounds.
For example, to search for aliphatic diisocyanates:

```
=> S (G1854 (S) D10)/PLE
        18898 G1854/PLE
       589318 D10/PLE
L7      16305 (G1854 (S) D10)/PLE
```

Level 2

The proximity operator (P) is used to associate a chemical or compound with its function or use, such as homopolymer or additive. For example, to search for vinyl chloride, and its function (binary copolymer):

```
=> S (R00338 (P) H0022)/PLE
        42072 R00338/PLE
       169254 H0022/PLE
L8       3868 (R00338 (P) H0022)/PLE
```

Level 3

The proximity operator (L) is used to link concepts such as properties and applications to a compound or group of compounds. At this level additives and catalysts can be, for example, linked to a polymer. For example, to search aramid, tyre cord, and tensile strength

```
=> S ((P0737 (P) S1672) (L) B4171)/PLE
        11331 P0737/PLE
         5301 S1672/PLE
        24929 B4171/PLE
L9         25 ((P0737 (P) S1672) (L) B4171)/PLE
```

In displays, codes tied together on level 1 ((S) operator) are listed separated by blanks. They define a set. All sets of codes linked together on level 2 ((P) operator) are listed in one block, sets separated by ";", and preceded by a number. Each linking group ((L) operator) is grouped together. The digit in front of the full stop indicates the number of the link group, the digit behind the full stop counts the (P)-links in one link group, e.g.:

```
1.1]  2004 G0044 G0033 G0022 D01 D02 D12 D10 D51 D53 D58 D83
      DCN: R00964 DCR: 1145; H0000; S9999 S1285-R; P1150; P1343
[1.2] 2004 G0044 G0033 G0022 D01 D02 D12 D10 D51 D53 D58 D82
      DCN: R00326 DCR: 1013; H0000; S9999 S1285-R; P1150; P1161
```

Polymer Indexing Enhanced Thesaurus

The Polymer Indexing Enhanced (/PLE) Thesaurus provides lists (hierarchical and relational) of all terms associated with a given thesaurus term online. The STN thesaurus feature allows associated terms to be identified quickly without reference to the printed version (EXPAND), and to incorporate these terms automatically into a search.

The EXPAND command can be used to see a list of terms associated with a given thesaurus term (SELF term) with any of the following relationship codes:

Term	Description
ALL	All Associated Terms (BT, SELF, NOTE, USE, SEE, UF, NT, RT)
AUTO	Automatic Relationship (SELF, USE, UF)
BT	Broader Terms (also BT1=1st Level, BT2=2nd Level etc.)
HIE	Hierarchy Terms (BT, SELF, NT)
KT	Keyword Terms (Multi-word Phrases containing the specified Keyword Term)
NT	Narrower Terms (also NT1=1st Level, NT2=2nd Level, etc.)
RT	Related Terms (see also)
USE	Use (Forbidden and preferred Terms)
UF	Used for (Preferred and forbidden Terms)

All these relationship codes may also be used with the SEARCH command to include a relevant set of associated terms with the thesaurus search term.

For a listing of the relationship codes online, type HELP RCODE at an arrow prompt.

The general format for using the thesaurus is shown below:

```
=> COMMAND TERM(S) + RELATIONSHIP CODE/PLE
```

where COMMAND is either EXPAND or SEARCH and RELATIONSHIP CODE is one of the codes from the table above, e.g.

```
=> E G1514+ALL/PLE
E#      FILE            FREQUENCY   TERM
--      ----            ---------   ----
E1      WPIX               17797    BT1 G1503/PLE
E2      WPIX                   0        Aldehydes - all references <polymer
                                        formers>/PLE
E3      WPIX                2545    BT1 G1503-R/PLE
E4      WPIX                   0        Aldehydes - general <polymer formers>/PLE
E5      WPIX                 678    --> G1514/PLE
E6      WPIX                   0        Aldehyde, other <polymer formers>/PLE
********** END **********
```

If you do an EXPAND on a term (code or text term) in the /PLE field without specifying a relationship code the thesaurus is not used and you will obtain an alphabetical listing around your desired term.

If you use the EXPAND command with one of the relationship codes you will obtain the appropriate listing of associated terms. Your expand term, if it is a thesaurus term (SELF Term), appears in the listing in its logical position and is marked by an arrow
"—>".

```
=> E CANS <APPLICATIONS>+BT/PLE
E#      FILE            FREQUENCY       TERM
--      ----            ---------       ----
E1      WPIX                   0        BT2  Packaging <applications>/PLE
E2      WPIX                   0        BT1  Containers - all references
                                             <applications>/PLE
E3      WPIX               58944        Q8399/PLE
E4      WPIX                   0        BT1  Containers <applications>/PLE
E5      WPIX                   0   -->  Cans <applications>/PLE
E6      WPIX                2441        Q8457/PLE
********** END **********


=> E R01264+ALL/PLE
E#      FILE            FREQUENCY       TERM
--      ----            ---------       ----
E1      WPIX                1912   -->  R01264/PLE
E2      WPIX                   0        Dicyanodiamide <chemicals>/PLE
E3      WPIX                   0        Dicyanodiamide <polymer formers>/PLE
********** END **********
```

A SELF Term has to be entered in exactly the form in which it appears in the online thesaurus, otherwise a relationship cannot be carried out. Therefore it is recommended to use first the regular EXPAND (without relationship code) to verify the exact wording and to continue with an EXPAND or SEARCH plus relationship code.

```
=> E DIELECTRIC CONSTANT/PLE
E#       FILE          FREQUENCY      AT      TERM
--       ----          ---------      --      ----
E1       WPIX                  0      3       DIELECTRIC BREAKDOWN    <PROPERTIES>/PL
                                              E
E2       WPIX                  0      3       DIELECTRIC BREAKDOWN <PROPERTIES>/PLE
E3       WPIX                  0     -->      DIELECTRIC CONSTANT/PLE
E4       WPIX                  0      9       DIELECTRIC CONSTANT <PROPERTIES>/PLE
E5       WPIX                  0      7       DIELECTRIC PROPERTIES - ALL REFERENCES
                                              <PROPERTIES>/PLE
E6       WPIX                  0      3       DIELECTRIC PROPERTIES - GENERAL <PROPER
                                              TIES>/PLE
E7       WPIX                  0      7       DIELECTRIC STRENGTH <PROPERTIES>/PLE
E8       WPIX                  0      6       DIENE/PLE
E9       WPIX                  0      3       DIETHANOL/PLE
E10      WPIX                  0      2       DIETHANOL METHYLAMINE, N,N- <CHEMICALS>
                                              /PLE
E11      WPIX                  0      7       DIETHANOLAMINE/PLE
E12      WPIX                  0      5       DIETHANOLAMINE <POLYMER FORMERS>/PLE

=> e e4+all
E#       FILE          FREQUENCY      TERM
--       ----          ---------      ----
E1       WPIX                  0      BT2   Electrical properties <properties>/PLE
E2       WPIX                  0      BT1   Dielectric properties - all references
                                           <properties>/PLE
E3       WPIX              10642      B3203/PLE
E4       WPIX                  0      BT1   Dielectric properties <properties>/PLE
E5       WPIX                  0 -->  Dielectric constant <properties>/PLE
E6       WPIX               4311          B3214/PLE
                                       UF   Dissipation factor <properties>
                                       UF   Permittivity <properties>
                                       UF   Power factor <properties>

********** END **********
```

The AUTO relationship is often useful, because it includes automatically the preferred terms (USE) associated with a search term. The AUTO code is set OFF by default. To activate the AUTO relationship for all subsequent commands, enter SET RELATION ON at an arrow prompt. You may also set the relationship ON for a single command by including RELATION ON with your command. This is equivalent to: => COMMAND TERM(S)+AUTO/PLE.

```
=> E BY PRODUCTS/PLE 5
E#       FILE          FREQUENCY      AT      TERM
--       ----          ---------      --      ----
E1       WPIX                  0      5        BUTYROLACTONE <POLYMER FORMERS>/PLE
E2       WPIX                  0     45        BY/PLE
E3       WPIX                  0    -->  BY PRODUCTS/PLE
E4       WPIX                  0      3        BY-PRODUCTS/PLE
E5       WPIX                  0      3        BY-PRODUCTS     <UNIVERSAL TERMS>/PLE

=> s e5+auto
L10       9459 "BY-PRODUCTS     <UNIVERSAL TERMS>"+AUTO/PLE   (3 TERMS)
```

Another useful relationship code is KT. The Keyword Term relationship identifies multi-word terms which contain the specified term.

```
=> E POLYOL+KT/PLE
E#      FILE      FREQUENCY          TERM
--      ----      ---------          ----
E1      WPIX             0    -->    polyol/PLE
E2      WPIX             0           KT    Polyester polyol <polymer types>/PLE
E3      WPIX          2290           P0919/PLE
E4      WPIX             0           KT    Polyether polyol <polymer types>/PLE
E5      WPIX          2969           P1036/PLE
E6      WPIX             0           KT    Polyurethane from >1 high M W polyol
                                             <polymer types>/PLE
E7      WPIX          2603           P1649/PLE
E8      WPIX             0           KT    Polyurethane from N-containing polyol
                                             <polymer types>/PLE
E9      WPIX           972           P1616/PLE
E10     WPIX             0           KT    Polyurethane from monomeric polyol
                                             <polymer types>/PLE
E11     WPIX          4380           P1638/PLE
********** END **********
```

To see the complete thesaurus listing use the relationship code ALL with your statement.

```
=> e alcohol/ple
E#      FILE      FREQUENCY     AT     TERM
--      ----      ---------     --     ----
E1      WPIX             0       3     ALBUMIN/PLE
E2      WPIX             0       5     ALBUMIN <NATURAL POLYMERS>/PLE
E3      WPIX             0      57 --> ALCOHOL/PLE
E4      WPIX             0       9     ALCOHOL - ALL REFERENCES <CHEMICAL ASPE
                                        CTS>/PLE
E5      WPIX             0       3     ALCOHOL - GENERAL <CHEMICAL ASPECTS>/PL
                                        E
E6      WPIX             0       2     ALCOHOLISED/PLE
E7      WPIX             0       3     ALCOHOLISED POLYMER <MODIFIED POLYMERS>
                                        /PLE
E8      WPIX             0      17     ALCOHOLS/PLE
E9      WPIX             0       7     ALCOHOLS - ALL REFERENCES <POLYMER FORM
                                        ERS>/PLE
E10     WPIX             0       3     ALCOHOLS - GENERAL <POLYMER FORMERS>/PL
                                        E
E11     WPIX             0       3     ALCOHOLYSIS/PLE
E12     WPIX             0       3     ALCOHOLYSIS    <CHEMICAL PROCESSES>/PLE

=> e e4+all
E#      FILE      FREQUENCY          TERM
--      ----      ---------          ----
E1      WPIX             0    -->    Alcohol - all references <chemical
                                       aspects>/PLE
E2      WPIX        170046           F26/PLE
                                     NOTE "Excluding phenolic"
E3      WPIX             0           NT1   Dihydroxy alcohol <chemical aspects>/PLE
E4      WPIX         57385           F28/PLE
E5      WPIX             0           NT1   Monoalcohol <chemical aspects>/PLE
E6      WPIX         71328           F27/PLE
E7      WPIX             0           NT1   Trihydroxy alcohol and higher <chemical
                                       aspects>/PLE
E8      WPIX         76559           F29/PLE
********** END **********
```

Scope notes are included in the online thesaurus (NOTE). They are not searchable. See Also terms, which relate to concepts in a different facet, can be listed with relationship code RT (Related Terms).

Chemical Fragmentation Codes, Sections B, C, E

Qualifiers

Search　　/M0, /M1, /M2, /M3, /M4, /M5, /M6
Display　　CMC, M0, M1, M2, M3, M4, M5, M6
Select　　M0, M1, M2, M3, M4, M5, M6

Format

ANNN
AN

Where:　　x = digit from 0 to 6
　　　　　　ANNN = chemical fragmentation code
　　　　　　AN = negation code

Fragmentation codes are searchable by eligible subscribers only. If you are an eligible subscriber you must apply to Thomson Reuters to have the correct access conditions applied to each STN LoginID.

Content

Thomson Reuters derived the chemical coding system in 1963, long before the arrival of more precise Markush graphical search systems (ca. 1987). Consequently, chemical code searching is the ONLY method of searching the widest disclosure of many chemical patents published between 1963 and 1987. In many cases, such patents will remain valid well past the year 2000, making chemical code searching an important element in any serious search effort involving chemical patents.

The chemical coding system (applicable to DWPI sections B, C, E) describes both single and Markush compounds found in patent specifications on the basis of the structural fragments found in these compounds. Thus, chemical code indexing is more traditionally known as "fragmentation coding". Fragmentation codes are assigned to disclosed applications and activities of the compounds being indexed, thus they provide an in-depth and comprehensive means of retrieving both structural and non-structural information relating to both specific and generic chemicals. It is possible for many compounds to be disclosed or claimed in one specification. For specific compounds, the fragments are separately displayed, i.e., one subfield per specific compound. For Markush structures, all the permutations of a core structure are placed in the same subfield. The subfields used for the fragmentation codes are listed below, along with the chemistry classes they are used to describe, and the years of availability.

The Fragmentation Codes are searched using the search qualifiers listed below:

Qualifier	Definition	Year
/M0	Pre-1970 Non-steroid (sections B,C)	1963 – 1969 (B) 1965 – 1969 (C)
/M1	Natural Products and Polymers (sections B,C)	1970 onwards
/M2	General Chemicals (sections B,C)	1970 onwards
/M3	General Chemicals (section E)	1970 onwards
/M4	Dyes (section E)	1970 onwards
/M5	Steroids (sections B, C, E)	1963 onwards (B) 1965 onwards (C) 1970 onwards (E)
/M6	Galenical (section B)	1976 onwards

Chemical coding is initially assigned to records that have a basic from a major patent-issuing authority and for which an abstract is published. Basics from other authorities which do not have abstracts do not have the coding applied until the first appearance of an equivalent from one of the major patent-issuing authorities.

Search

Creating search strategies with chemical codes may seem fairly complex, since the searches are looking for chemical fragments that may exist in any of the myriad chemical variations covered by Markush specifications.

For a single record in the database, there is often more than one distinct Fragmentation Codes subfield. Codes of one subfield are linked by (P) proximity. You do not need to specify the (P) operator when searching in /M0, /M1, /M2, /M3, /M4, /M5, /M6 as implied (P) proximity is active in these fields. Use (NOTP) proximity to specify absence of the appropriate codes in a subfield.

The example below shows a simultaneous search of chemical codes in several /Mx search fields with implied (P) proximity operational.

```
=> set postings off
SET COMMAND COMPLETED

=> S G040 H342 J431 J451/M0,M2,M3
            36 G040 H342 J431 J451/M0
               ((G040(P)H342(P)J431(P)J451)/M0)
          1435 G040 H342 J431 J451/M2
               ((G040(P)H342(P)J431(P)J451)/M2)
           369 G040 H342 J431 J451/M3
               ((G040(P)H342(P)J431(P)J451)/M3)
L2        1745 G040 H342 J431 J451/M0,M2,M3
```

Chemical codes that shall be searched in Boolean OR logic, have to be attached by (P) proximity (manually) to the query. Please note the correct use of parentheses, especially at the beginning and end of the query:

```
=> S (G040 H342 J431 J471 (P) (J521 OR J561) (P) J331 J581 J231)/M0
            36 G040 H342 J431 J471/M0
               ((G040(P)H342(P)J431(P)J471)/M0)
           366 J331 J581 J231/M0
               ((J331(P)J581(P)J231)/M0)
L3          11 (G040 H342 J431 J471 (P) (J521 OR J561) (P) J331 J581 J231)/M0

=> SET POS ON
SET COMMAND COMPLETED
```

Changes in the chemical codes over the years also tend to make chemical code searches seem more complex than other types of searches. To learn more about Chemical Code searching, consult the Chemical Indexing User Guide and the Chemical Code Guidelines user guide available from Thomson Reuters.

Registry Compounds, Ring Index Numbers and Compound Numbers and Roles can also be searched in combination with the Chemical Codes. For more information, consult the Chemical Indexing User Guide.

A relatively simple and effective way for users to compile complex fragmentation coding search strategies is to use the front end software, "Markush TOPFRAG" (for TOPological FRAGmentation code conversion). This program enables graphic chemical structures to be drawn on-screen. The program then generates the correct codes, putting them together with time ranging parameters to compile a strategy for input into STN. STN Express also contains a TOPFRAG module. As such searchers do not require Markush TOPFRAG.

Training is essential to use structure retrieval in online files, even with Markush TOPFRAG. Contact your nearest Thomson Reuters Technical Support Centre for advice. Thomson Reuters Search Services will also be pleased to handle searches for subscribers who do not yet have the necessary training.

The example below illustrates a search for captan in sections B, C and E from 1970 to date.

```
=> set pos off
SET COMMAND COMPLETED

=> S C116 D612 H211 H602 H609 J522 M412 M511 M520 M530/M2,M3
          614 C116 D612 H211 H602 H609 J522 M412 M511 M520 M530/M2
              ((C116(P)D612(P)H211(P)H602(P)H609(P)J522(P)M412(P)M511(P)M520
              (P)M530)/M2)
          146 C116 D612 H211 H602 H609 J522 M412 M511 M520 M530/M3
              ((C116(P)D612(P)H211(P)H602(P)H609(P)J522(P)M412(P)M511(P)M520
              (P)M530)/M3)
L1        692 C116 D612 H211 H602 H609 J522 M412 M511 M520 M530/M2,M3

=> S L1 (P) (M540 (P) (K350 OR K353))/M2,M3
L2        672 L1 (P) (M540 (P) (K350 OR K353))/M2,M3

=> S L2 (P) (M280 M311 M321 M344 M391 (P) (M360 OR M363))/M2,M3
       105721 M280 M311 M321 M344 M391/M2
              ((M280(P)M311(P)M321(P)M344(P)M391)/M2)
        94066 M280 M311 M321 M344 M391/M3
              ((M280(P)M311(P)M321(P)M344(P)M391)/M3)
L3        231 L2 (P) (M280 M311 M321 M344 M391 (P) (M360 OR M363))/M2,M3

=> S L3 (P) D014 H686 L930/M2,M3
         4670 D014 H686 "L930"/M2
              ((D014(P)H686(P)"L930")/M2)
         1916 D014 H686 "L930"/M3
              ((D014(P)H686(P)"L930")/M3)
L4        195 L3 (P) D014 H686 "L930"/M2,M3

=> S L2 (P) M901/M2,M3 OR L3 (P) M902/M2,M3 OR L4
L5        231 L2 (P) M901/M2,M3 OR L3 (P) M902/M2,M3 OR L4

=> S L5 (NOTP) (H1 OR H3 OR H4 OR H5 OR H7 OR H8 OR H9 OR J0 OR J1 OR J2 OR
   J3)/M2,M3
L6        209 L5 (NOTP) (H1 OR H3 OR H4 OR H5 OR H7 OR H8 OR H9 OR J0 OR J1
              OR J2 OR J3)/M2,M3

=> S L6 (NOTP) (J4 OR J6 OR J9 OR K1 OR K2 OR K4 OR K5 OR K6 OR K7 OR K8 OR
   K9)/M2,M3
L7        198 L6 (NOTP) (J4 OR J6 OR J9 OR K1 OR K2 OR K4 OR K5 OR K6 OR K7
              OR K8 OR K9)/M2,M3

=>  S L7 (NOTP) (L1 OR L2 OR L3 OR L4 OR L5 OR L6 OR L7 OR L8)/M2,M3
L8        198 L7 (NOTP) ("L1" OR "L2" OR "L3" OR "L4" OR "L5" OR "L6" OR "L7"
              OR "L8")/M2,M3

=> d 1-3

L8    ANSWER 1 OF 198  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011        THOMSON REUTERS on STN
AN    1987-101528 [198715]   WPIX
DNC   C1987-042203 [198721]
DNN   N1987-076325 [198721]
TI    Quantitative determn. of halogen concentration  - by contact in medium
      containing poly:halo-bi:phenol with alkali metal reactive compsn. and
      measurement of halide ion concentration
DC    E14; J04; L03; S03; X12
IN    HANDEL E D; JOHNSON J C; TOMPKINS D F
PA    (MCGR-C) MCGRAW EDISON CO
CYC   1
PI    CA 1219203       A  19870317 (198715)* EN   23[1]
ADT   CA 1219203       A CA 1984-448694 19840302
PRAI  US 1983-480712      19830331
IPCR  G01N0027-26      [I,A]; G01N0027-26 [I,C]; G01N0033-26 [I,C]; G01N0033-28 [I,A]

L8    ANSWER 2 OF 198  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011        THOMSON REUTERS on STN
AN    1981-47696D [198126]   WPIX
TI    4-Thio-2-oxo-1-azetidinyl-tri:phenyl-phosphoranylidene-acetate(s)  -
      useful in preparation of broad spectrum antibacterial 2-penem derivs.
DC    B02; C02
IN    MARTEL A; MENARD M
PA    (BRIM-C) BRISTOL-MYERS CO
CYC   1
```

```
PI    US 4272437      A   19810609 (198126)* EN
ADT   US 4272437 A US 1978-968663 19781218; US 4272437 A US 1979-77888 19790921;
      US 4272437 A US 1980-200362 19801024
PRAI  US 1980-200362          19801024
      US 1978-968663          19781218
      US 1979-77888           19790921
IPCR  A61K0031-12 [I,A]; A61K0031-12 [I,C]; A61K0031-429 [I,C]; A61K0031-43
      [I,A]; C07D0205-00 [I,C]; C07D0205-08 [I,A]; C07D0205-09 [I,A];
      C07D0209-00 [I,C]; C07D0209-48 [I,A]; C07D0499-00 [I,C]; C07D0499-88
      [I,A]; C07F0007-00 [I,C]; C07F0007-08 [I,A]; C07F0007-10 [I,A];
      C07F0007-18 [I,A]; C07F0009-00 [I,C]; C07F0009-568 [I,A]; C07F0009-6539
      [I,A]; C07F0009-6558 [I,A]; C07F0009-6561 [I,A]

L8    ANSWER 3 OF 198  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011       THOMSON REUTERS on STN
AN    1981-38232D [22]   WPIX
TI    Aqueous disinfectant compsn. for treating seeds  - comprises vinyl* acetate
      copolymer, pesticide, and protective colloid, applied to form a
      non-continuous coating (HU 28.4.81)
DC    A97; C03
IN    BAGY G; BALAZS G; BOHUS P; MAGYARI I; PETROCZI I; VEREB L
PA    (BUDV-C) BUDAPESTI VEGYIMUEVEK
CYC   4
PI    DD 146786       A   19810304 (198122)* DE
      HU 19699        T   19810428 (198121)   HU
      SU 913917       B   19820317 (198304)   RU
      CS 7907853      A   19840618 (198436)   CS
PRAI  HU 1978-BU902          19781117
IPCR  A01C0001-06 [I,A]; A01C0001-06 [I,C]; A01N0025-04 [I,A]; A01N0025-04
      [I,C]; A01N0025-30 [I,A]; A01N0025-30 [I,C]; C08L0031-00 [I,C];
      C08L0031-04 [I,A]
```

Derwent Registry Number

Qualifier

Search   /DRN
Display   DRN
Select   DRN

Format

NNNN-A
NNNN

Where: NNNN = four digit number
         A = role letter

The Registry Number field (/DRN) is searchable by eligible subscribers only. If you are an eligible subscriber, you must apply to Thomson Reuters to have the correct access conditions applied to each STN LoginID.

Content

About 2100 commonly occurring chemicals encountered in the claims and examples of patent specifications in DWPI sections B, C, and E have been indexed with unique Registry Numbers since 1981 (update 198127).

From 1984 (update 198401) the use of Registry Numbers was extended to cover DWPI sections A, D and H; and from update 198407, to the remaining chemical sections F, G, and J-M.

Section A (Plasdoc) has a separate list of Registry Numbers for about 750 compounds (or groups of compounds). Of these, approximately 350 are identical to those used in the other CPI sections and have the same numbers. The 400 additional section A compounds have been allocated numbers in the 5,000 series. These numbers in the 5,000 series were discontinued from update 199501 on the introduction of the Enhanced Polymer Indexing system.

The Registry Numbers are indexed with and without the following roles:

Role	Description
S	Starting Material or Reagent
U	Use (other than starting material or reagent)
P	Production of the Chemical

Registry Number Thesaurus

A thesaurus-like feature is available in the Registry Number field.
The following Relationship Codes can be used with the EXPAND and SEARCH commands:

Relationship Code	Description
ALL	All Associated Terms (SELF, USE, UF)
UF	Used for Terms (SELF, UF)
USE	Use Terms

For example:

```
=> e 1001+all/drn
E#      FILE        FREQUENCY          TERM
--      ----        ---------          ----
E1      WPIX              267  -->     1001/DRN
E2      WPIX                           UF    BENZALDEHYDE, 3,4-(METHYLENEDIOXY)/DRN
E3      WPIX                           UF    BENZODIOXOLE-5-CARBOXALDEHYDE, 1,3-/DRN
E4      WPIX                           UF    HELIOTROPIN/DRN
E5      WPIX                           UF    PIPERONAL/DRN
E6      WPIX                           UF    PIPERONYLALDEHYDE/DRN
********** END **********
```

Search

Registry Numbers are searchable with or without the role letter.

Since Registry Numbers are only applied to specific compounds in claims and examples, a search by Registry Number alone does not retrieve unspecified compounds contained within a Markush structure. Registry Numbers do, however, give retrieval of high relevance.

DCR numbers which have been autogenerated from the corresponding Registry Numbers are available in the Chemical Coding field.

Ring Index Number

Qualifiers

Search　/RIN, /Mx (x = 0, 1, 2, 3, ..., 6)
Display　CMC, RIN
Select　RIN

Format

NNNNN

Where:　NNNNN = five-digit ring code

Ring index numbers are searchable by eligible subscribers only. If you are an eligible subscriber, you must apply to Thomson Reuters to have the correct access conditions applied to each STN LoginID.

Content

Ring Index Numbers (RINs), available from 1972, are used to index specific ring systems that are not uniquely described by a chemical code. These numbers can be found in the "Patterson Ring Index" (2nd edition, and its supplements). Ring systems encountered in patent documents but not found in the "Patterson Ring Index" are assigned to RINs by Thomson Reuters numbering from 40,000 onwards.

Thomson Reuters has now stopped assigning new RINs (update 199901) but continues to apply existing RINs.

Although the "Patterson Ring Index" is used as a guide, not all of the Ring Index Numbers are used, since Thomson Reuters does not distinguish between levels of unsaturation or different tautomers.

In the same field "Rarer Fragment Numbers" are included. They were used during the period 1972-1975 to describe less common chemical fragments and were given numbers from 70,000 onwards.

Search

Ring Index Numbers should be used in conjunction with chemical codes and are linked by (P) proximity. Since update 198601, they have been specifically linked to the respective code subfield (M0 - M6). Furthermore, the RINs are displayed with the codes in their respective subfield.

For details about searching RINs with chemical codes, consult the Chemical Indexing User Guide.

Markush TOPFRAG

The most convenient way to look up RINs is to use the Markush TOPFRAG software, which allows graphical chemical structure drawing offline and automatic conversion of the structure(s) to a search strategy. RINs can also be identified using the TOPFRAG module of STN Express.

Display

Ring Index Numbers are part of the IND, CODE and MAX predefined display formats.

Derwent Markush and Specific Compound Numbers and Roles

Qualifiers

Search   /DCN, /MCN, /Mx (x = 0, 1, 2, 3, ..., 6)
Display   CMC, DCN, MCN (custom display only)
Select   DCN, MCN

Format
Markush Compound Number

YYWW-CCCSS
YYWW-CCCSS-A

Specific Compound Number

RNNNNN
RNNNNN-A

Where: YY   = Two-digit year
         WW = Update number
         CCC = Document identifier
         SS   = Number, 01-99, sequentially assigned
                within a record
    NNNNN   = Five-digit serial number
         A   = Role letter

During 1999-2000, YYWW became a segmented serial number, rather than representing the year and update number.

Content

A Markush Compound Number is assigned to each structure from a patent that has been graphically indexed for the Merged Markush Service (MMS). Markush indexing began with update 198701 for pharmaceutical, agrochemical and general chemical compounds (Derwent sections B, C and E). The Markush Compound Number is normally given a single role qualifier to express the primary function of the compound(s) in the patent, but may have more than one role.

20,000 Specific Compound Numbers were compiled from 1987 to 1993 (update 199335) which then became a closed set of "common compounds".

The following roles are used with generic and specific compound numbers:

Roles	Description
A	Substance Analysed/Detected
C	Catalyst
D	Detecting Agent
E	Excipient
K	Known Compound
M	Component of a Mixture
N	New Compound
P	Known Compound Produced
Q	Product Defined in Terms of Starting Materials
R	Removing/Purifying Agent
S	Starting Material
T	Therapeutically Active
U	Use of a Single Compound
V	Reagent
X	Substance Removed
Z	Miscellaneous

Search

Compound Numbers are linked by (P) proximity to the relevant M1-M6 chemical codes with which they display, and can be directly searched in the Chemical Codes (/Mx) fields. (The Chemical Codes are discussed in more detail in the Chemical Indexing User Guide.)

```
=> S M411 9223-F8401/M3
L9            1 M411 9223-F8401/M3
                ((M411(P)9223-F8401)/M3)
```

Chemistry Resource numbers which have been autogenerated from the corresponding Specific Compound Numbers are also linked by (P) proximity to the relevant M1-M6 chemical codes with which they display, and can be directly searched in the Chemical Codes (/Mx) fields.

Records that contain compound numbers have the entry "DCN" in field /FA (Field Availability).

Specific Compound Number Thesaurus

A thesaurus-like feature is available in the Specific Compound Number field.
The following Relationship Codes can be used with the EXPAND and SEARCH commands.

Relationship Code	Description
ALL	All Associated Terms (SELF, USE, UF)
UF	Used for Terms (SELF, UF)
USE	Use Terms

For example:

```
=> E R20000+ALL/DCN
E#      FILE      FREQUENCY     TERM
--      ----      ---------     ----
E1      WPIX           17   -->  R20000/DCN
E2      WPIX                 UF   HYDROXY-2(1H)-PYRIDINETHIONE -
                                  MAGNESIUM, 1-/DCN
E3      WPIX                 UF   MAGNESIUM
                                  1-HYDROXY-2(1H)-PYRIDINETHIONE/DCN

********** END **********
```

Display

Markush and Specific Compound Numbers display with the relevant M1-M6 chemical codes. Separate fields MCN and DCN are available for custom display. Compound numbers are part of the predefined display formats IND and MAX.

```
=> d ind

L9    ANSWER 1 OF 1  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011        THOMSON REUTERS on STN
AN    1992-191655 [199223]   WPIX
DC    E12; E14; H06; Q52
IPCR  F02B0001-00 [N,C]; F02B0001-04 [N,A]; F02B0043-00 [I,C]; F02B0043-04
      [I,A]; F02B0047-00 [I,C]; F02B0047-04 [I,A]
EPC   F02B0043-04; F02B0047-04
ICO   R02B0001:04
NCL   NCLM  123/001.00A
      NCLS  431/004.000
IT    UPIT 20050504
      110027-USE
MC    CPI: E05-N; H06-B
CMC   UPB   20050504
      DRN: 1012-U
      DCR: 110027-U
      M3 *01*  A678 A960 C710 J5 J582 M280 M315 M321 M331 M342 M382 M391 M411
               M424 M510 M520 M530 M540 M630 M740 M781 Q413 R036  M903 M904
               MCN: 9223-F8401-U

=> d mcn

L9    ANSWER 1 OF 1  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011        THOMSON REUTERS on STN

MCN   9223-F8401-U
```

Chemistry Resource

The Chemistry Resource (DCR) is an index of specific structures designed to allow users to search the chemical content of Thomson Reuters online files. The indexing of chemical compounds was phased in by technology and by patent country during 1999. This structure searchable index allows efficient seamless access to the ongoing Derwent World Patents Index sections B, C and E, complementing the existing Fragmentation Code indexing and enabling both proficient and beginner chemical information searchers to obtain precise recall of information within their field of interest.

Chemistry Resource numbers are also available within the Enhanced Polymer Indexing field. These numbers have been autogenerated from the corresponding Specific Compound Numbers.

The Chemistry Resource number provides the unique identification label for specific chemical compounds and forms the seamless link between the Chemistry Resource and the corresponding bibliographic record in the Derwent World Patents Index.

The Chemistry Resource on STN also offers a useful text searching facility. These searchable fields include Systematic Name, Preferred Name and Molecular Weight.

The online Chemistry Resource record for Nandrolone

```
L1     ANSWER 1 OF 1  WPIDS  COPYRIGHT 2011 THE THOMSON CORP on STN
AN.S   DCR-56129
DCSE   56129-1-0-0                    DCR Numbers provide the link to Derwent World Patents Index
CN.P   NANDROLONE
CN.S   17-Hydroxy-13-methyl-1,2,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16,17-
       tetradecahydro-cyclopen ta[a]phenanthren-3-one
SY     ANADOR; ANADUR; COLIRIO-OCULOS-NANDROL; DECA-DURABOLIN; DECA-
       DURABOLIN-50; DECADURABOLIN; DURABOLIN; IEBOLAN; KERATYL; NANDROLONE;
       NERABOLOL; NORANDROSTENOLONE; NORTESTONATE; NORTESTOSTERONE;
       NOTESTONATE; OESTRENOLONE; SG-4341; TROPHOBOLENE
```
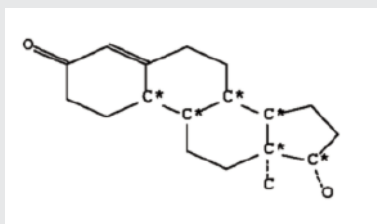

Searchable text fields include: Systematic Name, Preferred Name and Molecular Weight

Searchable chemical structures

The Chemistry Resource on STN shares the same searching features as all the other STN structure searchable databases, including the substructure, family, exact and structure subset search options and is available to both subscribers and non-subscribers within WPINDEX, WPIDS and WPIX.

Unique software functionality allows a search crossover between the Chemistry Resource and Derwent World Patents Index from within a single file label (WPIX/WPIDS/WPINDEX).

Detailed information on searching the Chemistry Resource can be found in the

Chemistry Resource on STN user guide at http://www.stn-international.de/training_center/patents/dcr_rm.pdf. Workshop material at http://www.stn-international.de/training_center/patents/DCR_0208.pdf

Search fields in the bibliographic part of DWPI which relate to Chemistry Resource indexing are detailed below:

DWPI Search Field	Definition
DCN	Derwent Compound Number, Specific Compound Number
MCN	Derwent Compound Number, Markush Compound Number
DCR	Chemistry Resource Accession Number, Bibliographic Segment
DRN	Derwent Registry Number
IT (KW)	Index term (including Chemistry Resource numbers)
Mo-M6	Chemical Codes (including Derwent Chemistry Resource numbers)
PLE	Enhanced Polymer Indexing (including Chemistry Resource numbers)
RIN	Ring Index Number
UPA	Update Date Polymer Indexing
UPB	Update Date Chemical Code
UPIT (UPKW)	Update Date Index Terms (Keyword Indexing)

Chemistry Resource numbers are available within the Index Term (Keyword Indexing), Chemical Codes and Enhanced Polymer Indexing fields. Chemistry Resource numbers within the Enhanced Polymer Indexing field have been auto-generated from the corresponding Specific Compound Numbers. In addition Chemistry Resource numbers have also been auto-generated from the Specific Compound Numbers and Registry Numbers available within the Chemical Coding fields.

Available DCR Search fields are:

DCR Search Field	Definition
AN.S	Chemistry Resource Accession Number, Chemistry Resource Segment
CC	Classification Code (Substance Descriptor)
CMF (FRACMF)	Component Molecular Formula
CMT	Comment
CN	Chemical Name
CN.P	Chemical Name, Preferred
CN.S	Chemical Name, Systematic
CNS	Chemical Name Segment (from CN.P, CN.S, SY)
CT	Controlled Term
CT.DA	Controlled Term, Drug Activity
CT.MA	Controlled Term, Mechanism
DCRN	Derwent Crop Protection Registry Name
DCSE	Chemistry Resource Number, Chemistry Resource Segment
DDRN	Derwent Drug Registry Name
EDCR	Entry Date Chemistry Resource
ELS	Element Symbol
ELS.CNT	Element Symbol, Count
FRAGMF (CMF)	Fragment Molecular Formula
FRAGMF.CNT (CMF.CNT)	Fragment Molecular Formula, Count
MF	Molecular Formula
MW	Molecular Weight
NC	Number of Components
NFRAG	Number of Fragments
SCR (SXR)	Structure Cross Reference
SDCN	Structure Segment Derwent Compound Number
SDRN	Structure Segment Derwent Registry Number
SMF	Standardized Molecular Formula
SRIN	Structure Segment Ring Index Number
SY	Synonym Name
UPCR	Update Date Chemistry Resource
UPWX	Update Date DWPI Cross Reference

UPCR is created when new compounds enter the Chemistry Resource segment. UPWX is created when Chemistry Resource compounds are cited in the bibliographic records. UPWX is used in automatic current searches (SDIs) in the DCR file segment.

There are two display formats available from within the bibliographic part of the DWPI which display the chemical compounds having led to the retrieval of these documents after a structure (or fragment code) search and subsequent crossover.

HITSTRucture	Displays the DCR hit record which led to the retrieval of the bibliographic record.
FRAGHITSTRucture	Displays the DCR record which corresponds to the chemical coding (including DCRs, DCNs, RINs etc.) which led to the retrieval of the bibliographic record.

Field Availability

Qualifier

Search   /FA
Display   FA
Select   FA

Content

The field /FA contains the following codes indicating
the availability of the respective fields at the Invention
Level in a given record:

AB	Abstract		IPC	International Patent Classification
ABDT	Documentation Abstract		IPCI	International Patent Classification, Initial
ABEX	Extension Abstract		IPCR	International Patent Classification, Reclassified
AI	Application Information			
ALE	Alerting Abstract		IT	Keyword Indexing (incl. Chemistry Resource numbers)
ANX	Alternative Accession Number			
AW	Additional Words		MC	Manual Codes
CMC	Chemical Coding		MCN	Markush Compound Number
CR	Cross Reference/Related Accession Number		NCL	US National Patent Classification
			NOAB	No Abstract available
DCN	Derwent Compound Number		PA	Patent Asssignee
DCR	Chemical Resource Number		PACO	Patent Assignee Code
DNC	Secondary Accession Number (Chemical Sections A-M)		PLC	Polymer Coding
			PLE	Enhanced Polymer Coding
DNN	Secondary Accession Number (Non-Chemical Sections P,Q, S-X)		PN	Patent Number
			PRAI	Priority Application Information
DRN	Registry Number		RIN	Ring Index Number
EPC	European Patent Classification		TECH	Technology Focus
FDT	Filing Details		TI	Title
FTERM	Japanese Patent Classification		TT	Title Terms
GI	Graphic Information			
IN	Inventor			

NOAB has been indexed for your convenience, if no abstract is available.

Update Dates

Qualifiers

Search   /ED, /UP, /UPA, /UPAB, /UPB, /UPEQ, /UPGI,
          /UPIT (/UPKW), /UPP, /UPPA, /UPPR, /UPTC,
          /UPTI
Display   ED, UP, UPA, UPAB, UPB, UPEQ, UPGI,
          UPIT (UPKW), UPP, UPPA, UPPR, UPTI
Select   ED, UP, UPA, UPAB, UPB, UPEQ, UPGI,
          UPIT (UPKW), UPP, UPPA, UPPR, UPTI
Sort   ED, UP, UPA, UPAB, UPB, UPEQ, UPGI,
          UPIT (UPKW), UPP, UPPA, UPPR, UPTI

Content

Update codes are assigned to all records to indicate when a new record is added to the database or when information is added to an existing record. The minimum granularity for the data is the logical unit.

Generally all logical units have an update date attached, although not all are listed below for clarity.

Files WPINDEX/WPIDS/WPIX are updated approximately every three to four days and records may include all of the update codes. The latest update status is displayed in the DWPI banner message.

Entry Date or Basic Update (/ED)

All new documents – mostly basics - added to DWPI receive a 'time stamp' to indicate the date they were added to the file. Use the /ED field code to restrict a search to new inventions only.

```
=> e 20080101/ed
E#      FILE            FREQUENCY     TERM
--      ----            ---------     ----
E1      WPIX            10332         20071219/ED
E2      WPIX            11063         20071221/ED
E3      WPIX                0 -->     20080101/ED
E4      WPIX            18904         20080102/ED
E5      WPIX            16430         20080107/ED
E6      WPIX            13537         20080111/ED
E7      WPIX            10885         20080115/ED
E8      WPIX            19692         20080118/ED
E9      WPIX            21026         20080123/ED
E10     WPIX            15652         20080128/ED
E11     WPIX            12683         20080131/ED
E12     WPIX            11207         20080205/ED

=> s e4
L5          18904 20080102/ED
                  (20080102/ED)

=> d hit

L5   ANSWER 1 OF 18904  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
ED   20080102
```

Basic and Equivalents Update (/UPP)

All family members have an update date (UPP) assigned to indicate the date they were added to the file. This includes the initial creation of the record. A basic will therefore be attributed both an ED and an UPP update date. Subsequent equivalents are then given additional UPP update dates.

In order to be able to provide some 'history' of the patent family from the old DWPI file, the initial set of UPP data had been transferred from the old DWPI database as far as possible until regular updates commenced. From update 200610 onwards /UPP has been populated with 'real' family update dates for DWPI.

```
=> e 20080101/upp
E#      FILE       FREQUENCY      TERM
--      ----       ---------      ----
E1      WPIX           35646      20071219/UPP
E2      WPIX           20353      20071221/UPP
E3      WPIX               0  --> 20080101/UPP
E4      WPIX           36441      20080102/UPP
E5      WPIX           32975      20080107/UPP
E6      WPIX           44340      20080111/UPP
E7      WPIX           18548      20080115/UPP
E8      WPIX           47610      20080118/UPP
E9      WPIX           28466      20080123/UPP
E10     WPIX           44164      20080128/UPP
E11     WPIX           17391      20080131/UPP
E12     WPIX           16801      20080205/UPP

=> s e4
L7         36441 20080102/UPP
                  (20080102/UPP)

=> d hit

L7   ANSWER 1 OF 36441  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
PI   WO 2007143759   A1 20071213 (200801)* EN  17[4]
        RW: AT BE BG BW CH CY CZ DE DK EA EE ES FI FR GB GH GM GR HU IE IS IT
            KE LS LT LU LV MC MT MW MZ NA NL OA PL PT RO SD SE SI SK SL SZ TR
            TZ UG ZM ZW
         W: AE AG AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BH BR BW BY BZ CA CH CN CO CR CU CZ
            DE DK DM DZ EC EE EG ES FI GB GD GE GH GM GT HN HR HU ID IL IN IS
            JP KE KG KM KN KP KR KZ LA LC LK LR LS LT LU LY MA MD ME MG MK MN
            MW MX MY MZ NA NG NI NO NZ OM PG PH PL PT RO RS RU SC SD SE SG SK
            SL SM SV SY TJ TM TN TR TT TZ UA UG US UZ VC VN ZA ZM ZW
```

Equivalents Update (/UPEQ)

The Equivalents Update Date UPEQ is written whenever an equivalent is added to the family.

Abstract Update (/UPAB)

The Abstract Update code UPAB is written when the basic abstract or equivalent abstracts are added to a record. They display in the headlines of the AB or ABEQ fields next to the patent number the abstract derives from.

Section A Polymer Indexing Update (/UPA)

The Section A update date UPA is assigned to records that have had new Section A fragmentation codes and key serial numbers or Enhanced Polymer Indexing data added to them. Use the /UPA field to restrict a Section A coding search to the latest references.

Chemical Code or Section B, C, E Coding Update (/UPB)

The Chemical Indexing update date UPB is added to records that have had new B, C, E (Mo - M6) Fragmentation Codes assigned to them.

Graphic Image Update (/UPGI)

The Graphic Image update date UPGI is added to records that have had a new image assigned to them.

Patent Assignee Update (/UPPA)

The Patent Assignee update date UPPA is written whenever patent assignee information is added to a record.

Priority Information Update (/UPPR)

The Priority Information update date UPPR is added to records whenever additional priority information is assigned to them.

Enhanced Title Update (/UPTI)

The Enhanced Title update code UPTI is assigned to records whenever the Thomson Reuters value-add title is genera-ted or updated. This may be particularly useful for tracking Equivalents-Treated-As-Basic records where the initial title from the minor country is replaced by a title from the major country equivalent.

Index Terms Update (/UPIT, /UPKW)

The Index Terms update date UPIT (UPKW) is added to a document whenever Chemistry Resource indexing numbers are assigned to it.

General Update Date (/UP)

If a new record is created or an existing one is updated, i.e. if any of the update dates described above are generated, an entry in the Update Date (/UP) field is also generated.

The latest update date is displayed in the DWPI banner message.

```
=> fil wpix
COST IN EUROS                                  SINCE FILE     TOTAL
                                                  ENTRY       SESSION
FULL ESTIMATED COST                               0,76         0,76

FILE 'WPIX' ENTERED AT 13:49:05 ON 11 AUG 2008
COPYRIGHT (C) 2008 THOMSON REUTERS

FILE LAST UPDATED:           10 AUG 2008   <20080810/UP>
MOST RECENT UPDATE:          200851        <200851/DW>
DERWENT WORLD PATENTS INDEX SUBSCRIBER FILE, COVERS 1963 TO DATE
```

Chemical Resource Update (/UPCR, /UPWX) and Entry Date (/EDCR)

Additional update dates from the Chemistry Resource segment are UPCR/EDCR (Update Date/Entry Date Chemistry Resource) and UPWX (Update Date DWPI Cross Reference) which are assigned to the Chemical Resource structure records rather than the bibliographic records.

An entry in /UPCR and /EDCR is created when new compounds enter the Chemistry Resource segment, /UPCR only when structures are corrected. An entry in /UPWX is created when Chemistry Resource compounds are cited in bibliographic records. UPWX is used in SDIs in the Chemistry Resource segment.

Search

The Entry Date field and all the Update fields are searched using the formats YYMMDD or YYYYMMDD or one of the other STN Date Edit formats. The YYYYMMDD format is indexed and available in expand lists. The Entry Date field and the Update fields are range searchable.

Individual Patent Publication Data

Apart from the invention documents described above the database also contains patent publication records which allow users to search and display bibliographic data and general indexing information associated with individual documents that make up the patent family (invention). Additional data elements are also provided for individual publications such as original titles and abstracts, claims, addresses and agent information.

The Invention Level or Patent Family is the traditional view of the data within Derwent World Patents Index meaning that no additional search or display qualifiers are required.

Data elements common between the Invention and Patent Publication Levels, such as Patent Assignees, have the same search qualifiers. To restrict searches to the Patent Publication Level field only requires the use of (L) proximity with the document level indicator + qualifier -> PUBLICATION/DLVL.

Each individual patent publication record constitutes a single unit of information linked by (L) proximity. This means that searches can be confined to the realm of a patent publication record by use of a link proximity operator and the said document level indicator. Likewise exclusion of certain terms from the realm of an individual publication can be accomplished with (notL) proximity operator.

For example we wish to retrieve the following record which comprises two patent publications each with an original English Title (TIEN) by searching for "oil" and "degreasing":

```
L2   ANSWER 1 OF 1  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
AN   1993-312890 [199340]   WPIX

Member(0001)
TIEN Method and apparatus for removing oil from articles

Member(0002)
TIEN DEGREASING METHOD AND DEVICE
```

The following search would not yield the document above as although we are stipulating both "oil" and "degreasing" within TIEN, according to this search these terms have to be within the TIEN of a single member patent whilst in our example "oil" is in Member(0001) and "degreasing" is in Member(0002)

```
=> s OIL/TIEN(L)DEGREASING/TIEN AND 1993-312890/AN
        46970 OIL/TIEN
          593 DEGREASING/TIEN
           11 OIL/TIEN(L)DEGREASING/TIEN
            1 1993-312890/AN
L1          0 OIL/TIEN(L)DEGREASING/TIEN AND 1993-312890/AN
```

compared to the following search which does retrieve the document as we have substituted "articles" for "degreasing" so that both search terms are within the same member patent TIEN, Member (0001):

```
=> S OIL/TIEN(L)ARTICLES/TIEN AND 1993-312890/AN
        46970 OIL/TIEN
        23231 ARTICLES/TIEN
           25 OIL/TIEN(L)ARTICLES/TIEN
            1 1993-312890/AN
L2          1 OIL/TIEN(L)ARTICLES/TIEN AND 1993-312890/AN
```

Employing a Boolean AND for the search for "oil" and "degreasing" would retrieve the document of course:

```
=> S OIL/TIEN AND DEGREASING/TIEN AND 1993-312890/AN
        46970 OIL/TIEN
          593 DEGREASING/TIEN
            1 1993-312890/AN
L2          1 OIL/TIEN AND DEGREASING/TIEN AND 1993-312890/AN
```

Potentially any field present at the Invention Level may be present at the Patent Publication Level (e.g. the patent assignee field), apart from the chemical and polymer coding and indexing fields. Additional data elements which are unique to the Patent Publication Level (e.g. original author abstracts) are described in more detail in the following chapters.

Original Titles, Abstracts and claims

Basic Index Extension

Qualifiers

Search   /BIEX

Display   TIDE, TIEN, TIES, TIFR, ABDE, ABEN, ABES, ABFR,
          ABOL, CLM, CLMDE, CLMEN, CLMFR

Select   TIDE, TIEN, TIES, TIFR, ABDE, ABEN, ABFR, ABES,
          ABOL, CLM, CLMDE, CLMEN, CLMFR

Content

The Basic Index Extension conveniently gathers all subject words from the first level text fields additionally provided at the Patent Publication Level into one category and permits general subject searching without the necessity of using search qualifiers. It contains single words from the following alphanumeric fields:

Subject Word	Field Label	Definition
Title (German)	TIDE	all words from the original title (German language)
Title (English)	TIEN	all words from the original title (English language)
Title (French)	TIFR	all words from the original title (French language)
Title (Spanish)	TIES	all words from the original title (Spanish language)
Abstract (German)	ABDE	all words from the original abstract (German language)
Abstract (English)	ABEN	all words from the original abstract (English language)
Abstract (Spanish)	ABES	all words from the original abstract (Spanish language)
Abstract (French)	ABFR	all words from the original abstract (French language)
Abstract (other language)	ABOL	all words from the original abstract (other language)
Claims (German)	CLMDE	all words from the original first Claim (German language)
Claims (English)	CLMEN	all words from the original first Claim (English language)
Claims (French)	CLMFR	all words from the original first Claim (French language)

The Basic Index Extension contains single words from the fields above without punctuation.

Search

As the Basic Index Extension is not the default search field the /BIEX suffix must be used in all EXPAND and SEARCH commands otherwise the search will default to the standard Basic Index covering the value-added text data. Word proximity is implied if no other Boolean or proximity operator is being provided.

```
=> S (SURGICAL INFECTION OR VENTILATOR ASSOCIATED PNEUMONIA OR CYSTIC FIBROSIS)/BIEX
         23860   SURGICAL/BIEX
         15404   INFECTION/BIEX
             0   SURGICAL INFECTION/BIEX
                 ((SURGICAL(W)INFECTION)/BIEX)
          6797   VENTILATOR/BIEX
        390698   ASSOCIATED/BIEX
           405   PNEUMONIA/BIEX
             9   VENTILATOR ASSOCIATED PNEUMONIA/BIEX
                 ((VENTILATOR(W)ASSOCIATED(W)PNEUMONIA)/BIEX)
           719   CYSTIC/BIEX
          1593   FIBROSIS/BIEX
           599   CYSTIC        FIBROSIS/BIEX
                 ((CYSTIC(W)FIBROSIS)/BIEX)
L14        605   (SURGICAL INFECTION OR VENTILATOR ASSOCIATED PNEUMONIA OR CYSTIC
                 FIBROSIS)/BIEX

=> d memb

L14    ANSWER 1 OF 605  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011       THOMSON REUTERS on STN

Member(0001)
PI    WO 2008011074   A2 20080124 (200847)* EN  76[0]
TIEN  HISTONE DEACETYLASE INHIBITORS
TIFR  INHIBITEURS DE L'HISTONE DESACETYLASE
AG    FOX, Harold, H. et al.
        AGA: Steptoe & Johnson LLP, 1330 Connecticut Avenue, NW, Washington, DC
      20036, US
IN    LAN-HARGEST H
        INO: LAN-HARGEST, Hsuan-yin
        INA: 2901 Sedgefield Court, Fallston, MD 21047, US
        Residence: US
        Nationality: US
      KAUFMAN R J
        INO: KAUFMAN, Robert, J.
        INA: 8129 Stanford Avenue, St.louis, MO 63130, US
        Residence: US
        Nationality: US
      WIECH N L
        INO: WIECH, Norbert, L.
        INA: 10 Overshot Court, Phoenix, MD 21131, US
        Residence: US
        Nationality: US
PA    (ERRA-N) ERRANT GENE THERAPEUTICS LLC
        PAO: ERRANT GENE THERAPEUTICS, LLC
        PAA: Suite 300, 218 North Jefferson Street, Chicago, IL 60661, US
        Limitation: except US
        Residence: US
        Nationality: US
        PAO: LAN-HARGEST, Hsuan-yin
        PAA: 2901 Sedgefield Court, Fallston, MD 21047, US
        Limitation: only US
        Residence: US
        Nationality: US
        PAO: KAUFMAN, Robert, J.
        PAA: 8129 Stanford Avenue, St.louis, MO 63130, US
        Limitation: only US
        Residence: US
        Nationality: US
        PAO: WIECH, Norbert, L.
        PAA: 10 Overshot Court, Phoenix, MD 21131, US
        Limitation: only US
        Residence: US
        Nationality: US
 ADT   WO 2008011074 A2 WO 2007-US16313 20070719
 APTS  2007WO-US0016313
 PRAI  US 2006-489519        20060720
 PRTS  2006US-000489519 20060720
 IPCI  Current: A61K0031-185 [I,C*]; A61K0031-19 [I,A]; A61K0031-202 [I,A];
```

```
        A61K0031-336 [I,A]; A61K0031-336 [I,C*]; A61K0031-34 [I,A]; A61K0031-34
        [I,C*]; A61K0031-381 [I,A]; A61K0031-381 [I,C*]
        Original: A61K0031-185 [I,C*]; A61K0031-19 [I,A]; A61K0031-202 [I,A];
        A61K0031-336 [I,A]; A61K0031-336 [I,C*]; A61K0031-34 [I,A]; A61K0031-34
        [I,C*]; A61K0031-381 [I,A]; A61K0031-381 [I,C*]
   ABEN Histone deacetylase is a metallo-enzyme with zinc at the active site.
        Compounds having a zinc-binding moiety, such as, for example, a hydroxamic
        acid group or a carboxylic acid group, can inhibit histone deacetylase.
        Histone deacetylase inhibition can repress gene expression, including
        expression of genes related to tumor suppression. Accordingly, inhibition
        of histone deacetylase can provide an alternate route for treating cancer,
        hematological disorders, e.g., hemoglobinopathies, genetic disorders, e.g.
        Huntington's disease and spinal muscular atrophy and genetic related
        metabolic disorders, e.g., cystic fibrosis and adrenoleukodystrophy.
   ABFR Selon cette invention, l'histone desacetylase est une metallo-enzyme
        comprenant du zinc au niveau du site actif. Des composes comprenant un
        groupe de liaison au zinc, tel qu'un groupe acide hydroxamique ou un
        groupe acide carboxylique, peuvent inhiber l'histone desacetylase.
        L'inhibition de l'histone desacetylase peut reprimer l'expression genique,
        y compris l'expression de genes associes a la suppression de tumeurs.
        Ainsi, l'inhibition de l'histone desacetylase peut offrir une alternative
        pour le traitement du cancer, de troubles hematologiques tels que les
        hemoglobinopathies, de troubles genetiques tels que la maladie de
        Huntington et l'amyotrophie spinale, ainsi que de troubles metaboliques
        genetiques tels que la fibrose kystique et la adrenoleucodystrophie.

=> S LASERANLAGE/BIEX
L15        23 LASERANLAGE/BIEX

=> d tide

L15   ANSWER 1 OF 23  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011       THOMSON REUTERS on STN

Member(0001)
TIDE  VERFAHREN UND VORRICHTUNG ZUR GEZIELTEN STRUKTURIERUNG EINER OBERFLACHE
      MIT EINER LASERANLAGE

Member(0002)
TIDE  Verfahren und Vorrichtung von farblich unterschiedlich oder holografisch
      wirkenden Oberflaechenstrukturen auf Festkoerpern

Member(0003)
TIDE  Verfahren und Vorrichtung zur Modifizierung wenigstens eines
      Oberflaechenbereiches von Gegenstaenden als Festkoerper durch
      Laserbestrahlung

=> S VOITURE/BIEX
L16       2526 VOITURE/BIEX

=> d abfr

L16   ANSWER 1 OF 2526  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011       THOMSON REUTERS on STN

Member(0001)
ABFR  WO 2008080206 A1       UPAA 20080729
      L'invention concerne une unite a 'cylindres a pivot excentrique actives
      par des transmissions relatives de revolution opposee pour une efficacite
      mecanique convergeant sur 1"d'un ensemble contenant c modules relies a
      une voiture de transport (16) et aux cylindres susmentionnes (6),
      composes d'un axe primaire (1) tournant autour de t paliers (3) de
      largeur x et de rayon r{, munis de g poulies de renversement de marche
      (2) de rayon r actionnant les elements de la base (10) avec les
      extremites reliees pour etre des points fixes d'une base (9) au moyen de
      tendeurs individuels (13) et composes de plus de m poulies scalaires (4)
      de rayon R tournant les elements transitifs (11) menant les forces qui
      leurs sont imposees via des couplages a n poulies de renversement de
      marche (2) d'autres d modules qui, fixes a la base, sont appeles tambours
      (7) subissant la traction directe f { par l'action d'elements eloignes
      (17). Si l'on arbitre la quantite ⌡ de paliers (3), on decompose J2*
      en fractions multiples de charge utile en volume par axe au moyen de
      ⌡ (k *.x.2r{), K* etant la constante de matrice de pression
      specifique. Les elements transitifs (11) reliant les poulies scalaires
      (4) des cylindres (6) et les poulies de renversement de marche (2) des
      tambours (J), transmettant des couples continus meme si leur velocite
      tangentielle est differente dans chaque couplage.

=> S STICKSTOFF/BIEX
```

```
L17       14966 STICKSTOFF/BIEX

=> d clmde

L17   ANSWER 1 OF 14966   WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011       THOMSON REUTERS on STN

Member(0001)
CLMDE EP 1887022 A1      UPCL 20080729
        Formkoerper mit metallischer Oberflaeche und einer darauf aufgebrachten
        Vorbehandlungsschicht, erhaeltlich durch ein Verfahren umfassend die
        folgenden Schritte:(1) Bereitstellen eines Substrates mit metallischer
        Oberflaeche,(2) Aufbringen einer vernetzbaren Zubereitung auf die
        metallische Oberflaeche des Substrates, wobei die Zubereitung bezogen auf
        die Summe aller Komponenten mit Ausnahme des Loesemittels umfasst:(A) 20
        bis 70 Gew.-% mindestens eines thermisch und/oder photochemisch und/oder
        atmosphaerisch vernetzbaren Bindemittelsystems,(B) 20 bis 70 Gew.-%
        mindestens einer Komponente, ausgewaehlt aus der Gruppe von anorganischen
        Fuellstoffen, Pigmenten und Farbstoffen,(C) 0,25 bis 40 Gew.-% mindestens
        eines Phosphinsaeurederivates der allgemeinen Formel HO2P(R1)(R2), in der
        R1und R2gleich oder verschieden sind, und in dem R1eine substituierte
        oder nicht substituierte Phenylgruppe (-C6H5) oder eine substituierte
        oder nicht substituierte gesaettigte oder ungesaettigte aliphatische
        Gruppe mit 1 bis 30 C-Atomen ist, und R2eine substituierte oder nicht
        substituierte, gesaettigte oder ungesaettigte aliphatische Gruppe mit 1
        bis 30 C-Atomen oder eine substituierte oder nicht substituierte
        aromatische Gruppe oder eine substituierte oder nicht substituierte
        araliphatische Gruppe ist, wobei saemtliche der genannten Gruppen
        gegebenenfalls ein oder mehrere Heteroatome aus der Gruppe umfassend
        Stickstoff, Sauerstoff, Schwefel, Phosphor in ihrer Kette umfassen und,
        falls ein Substituent vorhanden ist, dieser ausgewaehlt ist aus der
        Gruppe -OH; -OR3; -SR4; -NR52; -NH(CO)R6, -(C=O)OR7; -(C=O)R8;
        -(C=NR9)R10; -(C=S)NR112; -CN; -(C=S)R12; -(C=O)SR13; -(C=N)R14;
        -(C=O)NR15R16, und einer weiteren Phosphinsaeuregruppe mit dem
        Strukturelement -P(O)(OH)-R23, wobei R3, R4, R5, R6, R7, R8, R9, R10,
        R11, R12, R13, R14, R15und R16unabhaengig voneinander gleich oder
        verschieden sind und H, substituiertes oder nicht substituiertes C1- bis
        C6-Alkyl, oder substituiertes oder nicht substituiertes Aryl darstellen,
        wobei R23unabhaengig die gleiche Bedeutung wie R1oder R2hat, und/oder ein
        Salz davon,(D) optional ein oder mehrere Loesemittel, sowie(3)
        thermisches und/oder photochemisches und/oder atmosphaerisches Vernetzen
        der vernetzbaren Zubereitung.
```

Original Title

Qualifiers

Search   /BIEX, /TIDE, /TIEN, /TIES, /TIFR
Display   TIDE, TIEN, TIES, TIFR
Select   TIDE, TIEN, TIES, TIFR
Sort   TIDE, TIEN, TIES, TIFR, alphanumeric

Content

Original author titles in German, English and French may be available at the Patent Publication Level. This data may be available for the following documents:

- German applications, granted patents and utility models (DE-A1, DE-B1/B2/B3/B4, DE-C1/C2 and DE-U1) since 1968
- European applications and granted patents (EP-A1/A2, EP-B1/B2) since 1978 (available in English, German and French)
- US applications and granted patents (US-A, US-A1, US-B1/B2) since 1975
- PCT applications (WO-A1/A2) since 1978
- Japanese applications, (JP-A) (Machine Assisted Translations) since 1975
  Granted patents and Utility Models from DWPI Update 200824
- Australian applications (AU-A) since 2004
- United Kingdom granted patents (GB-B) since 2004

- Russian granted patents (C1, C2, C9) since 2009
  Russian published applications and utility models (A, A8, A9, U1, U8, U9) since 2010 (Machine Assisted Translation)
- France published applications (A1/A3) since 2009
- Brazil (A2, B1, E2, F1, U2, Y1) since 2010 (Portuguese)
- Spain (A,A1,A2,A6,B,B1,B2, T1,T2,T3,T4,5,T6,U) since 2010
- India (I1-4, P1-4) since 2009
- China (A, Y, B) since June 2007 (Human Translation)
- Taiwan (A, B, U) since 2008
- South Korea (A, B, U, Y1) since 2008 (Machine Translation)
- Malaysia (A, A1) since 2010
- Vietnam (B) since 2010 (Human Translation)
- Thailand granted patents (A) since 2010 (Human Translation)

The TIDE, TIEN, TIES and TIFR fields contain single words without punctuation. Compound words containing hyphens, commas, etc. are broken into single words at all non-alphanumeric characters and punctuation is removed.

Search

As the search qualifiers for original titles are different to the invention title field (TIDE/TIEN/TIES/TIFR compared to TI) they can be searched individually. Word proximity is implied if no other operator is being provided.

```
=> S COMPUTER/TIEN
L1        72974 COMPUTER/TIEN


L1    ANSWER 1 OF 72974  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN

Member(0001)
PI   WO 2008083639   A1 20080717 (200848)* DE  28[5]
TIDE  AUTOMATISIERUNGSWERKZEUG, VERWENDUNG EINES AUTOMATISIERUNGSWERKZEUGS UND
      KORRESPONDIERENDES COMPUTERPROGRAMM
TIEN  AUTOMATION TOOL, USE OF AN AUTOMATION TOOL, AND CORRESPONDING COMPUTER
      PROGRAM
TIFR  OUTIL D'AUTOMATISATION, UTILISATION D'UN OUTIL D'AUTOMATISATION ET
      PROGRAMME INFORMATIQUE CORRESPONDANT
AG    SIEMENS AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT
         AGA: Postfach 22 16 34, 80506 Muenchen, DE

=> S MANTEL/TIDE
L2        491 MANTEL/TIDE

=> d tide

L2    ANSWER 1 OF 491  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN

Member(0001)
TIDE Steuersystem ueber Bowdenzug mit verbessertem Mantel
```

```
=>  S VOITURE/TIFR
L3       1359 VOITURE/TIFR

=> d tifr

L3    ANSWER 1 OF 1359  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011       THOMSON REUTERS on STN

Member(0001)
TIFR Fenetre sans cadre pour voiture

=> S KRAFTFAHRZEUGKAROSSERIE/TIDE(L)WO/PC(L)PUBLICATION/DLVL AND DE/PC NOT
     EP/PC
             234 KRAFTFAHRZEUGKAROSSERIE/TIDE
          961181 WO/PC
        13698299 PUBLICATION/DLVL
               9 KRAFTFAHRZEUGKAROSSERIE/TIDE(L)WO/PC(L)PUBLICATION/DLVL
         2242297 DE/PC
         1483059 EP/PC
L5               4 KRAFTFAHRZEUGKAROSSERIE/TIDE(L)WO/PC(L)PUBLICATION/DLVL AND
                   DE/PC NOT EP/PC

=> D PN, TIDE

L5    ANSWER 1 OF 4  WPIDS COPYRIGHT 2011         THOMSON REUTERS on STN
PI    WO--2004104442  A1 20041202 (200501)* DE   27[5]
      DE----10323724  A1 20041223 (200501)  DE

Member(0001)
TIDE  Daempfungsstrebe zur Stabilisierung von Karosserieteilen sowie
      ***Kraftfahrzeugkarosserie*** mit Daempfungsstreben

Member(0002)
TIDE  DAMPFUNGSSTREBE ZUR STABILISIERUNG VON KAROSSERIETEILEN SOWIE
      KRAFTFAHRZEUGKAROSSERIE MIT DAMPFUNGSSTREBEN
```

It should be remembered that original titles may often be very concise so users should consider searching them in combination with the Thomson Reuters value-add title as an additional means to retrieve relevant subject matter.

```
=> S CANCER/TIEN
L4       8207 CANCER/TIEN

=> d ti tien

L4    ANSWER 1 OF 8207  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011        THOMSON REUTERS on STN
TI    New composition comprises lipopeptide vaccine (LPV)-insulin-like growth
      factor (IGF), keyhole limpet hemocyanin (KLH)-IGF or Qbeta-IGF, useful for
      treating or preventing cancer

Member(0001)
TIEN  IMMUNOLOGICAL MODULATION OF INSULIN-LIKE GROWTH FACTOR 1 FOR CANCER
      PREVENTION/TREATMENT AND PROLONGING LONGEVITY
```

Display

German, Spanish and French language titles are indexed and displayed within TIDE, TIES and TIFR respectively, irrespective of whether they are sourced from German, European or PCT documents. English language Machine Assisted Translations of Japanese and Korean titles, or intellectually translated Chinese titles are indexed and displayed within TIEN.

Original Abstract

Qualifiers

Search   /BIEX, /ABDE, /ABEN, /ABES, /ABFR, /ABOL
Display ABDE, ABEN, ABES, ABFR, ABOL
Select   ABDE, ABEN, ABES, ABFR, ABOL

Content

Original author abstracts in German, English and French may be available for patent publications. This data may be available for the following documents:

- German applications, granted patents and utility models (DE-A1, DE-B1/B2/B3/B4, DE-C1/C2 and DE-U1) since 2000
- European applications and granted patents (EP-A1/A2, EP-B1/B2) since 1978 for applications filed in English and since 2000 for applications filed in German or French
- US applications and granted patents (US-A, US-A1, US-B1/B2) since 1975
- PCT applications (WO-A1/A2) since 1978
- Chinese patents and utility models (China Utility Models since November 2007 and Taiwanese Utility Models since 2008)
- Japanese applications, granted patents and utility models since 2008 (200824)
- Korean patents and utility models since 200849
- Russian granted patents since 2009 Russian published applications since 2010 (Machine Assisted Translation)
- France published applications since 2009
- Brazil (A2, B1, E2, F1, U2, Y1) since 2010 (Portuguese)
- Spain (A,A1,A2,A6,B,B1,B2, T1,T2,T3,T4,5,T6,U) since 2010 (Spanish)

- India (I1-4) since 2009
- Chinese applications, granted patents and utility models since June 2007 (Human Translation)
- South Korea (A, B, U, Y1) since 2008 (Machine Translation)
- Malaysia (A, A1) since 2010
- Vietnam granted patents (B) since 2010 (Human Translation)
- Thailand granted patents (A) since 2010 (Human Translation)

Sometimes language indicators for other languages are given. These abstracts can be searched for in the fields /ABES and /ABOL (Author Abstract, other languages). These may still be in English language due to erroneous language indicators, e.g. for machine aided translation abstracts.

Search

Original patent publication abstracts are indexed in the language-specific individual search fields/ABxx or the Extended Basic Index /BIEX. Please note that /AB only contains the value-added abstract (excluding Documentation /ABDT and Extension Abstracts /ABEX). Word proximity is implied if no other operator is given.

Display

German, English, French, Spanish and other language abstracts can be displayed with ABDE, ABEN, ABES, ABFR and ABOL respectively, irrespective of whether they are sourced from German, European or PCT documents. All English language original abstracts are displayable with ABEN.

```
Member(0001)
ABEN  WO 2005090686 A2      UPAA 20051223
     An illuminated sign includes a plurality of sections. Each section
  includes a mesh of conductors having illuminating pixels located at
  conductor intersections. The mesh is surrounded by a frame connected to
  the frame of another section. Once frame sections of the display are
  unfolded, the display can be supported by a structure attached to a car
  or other vehicle. A support structure for an illuminated display includes
  a base which is placed on the ground and over which the fire of a vehicle
  (e.g., a police car) is parked. A column extends fron the base, and a
  display can be attached to the top of that extending column. The support
  structure can take the form of a collapsible stand having a trunk which
  is pivotally attached to a base and which contains a telescoping section.

Member(0002)
ABEN  US 20050278998 A1      UPAA 20060112
     An illuminated sign includes a plurality of sections. Each section
  includes a mesh of conductors having illuminating pixels located at
  conductor intersections. The mesh is surrounded by a frame connected to
  the frame of another section. Once frame sections of the display are
  unfolded, the display can be supported by a structure attached to a car
  or other vehicle. A support structure for an illuminated display includes
  a base which is placed on the ground and over which the tire of a vehicle
  (e.g., a police car) is parked. A column extends from the base, and a
  display can be attached to the top of that extending column. The support
  structure can take the form of a collapsible stand having a trunk which
  is pivotally attached to a base and which contains a telescoping section.
```

```
Member(0003)
ABEN   US 20060017658 A1      UPAA 20060206
       An illuminated sign includes a plurality of sections. Each section
       includes a mesh of conductors having illuminating pixels located at
       conductor intersections. The mesh is surrounded by a frame connected to
       the frame of another section. Once frame sections of the display are
       unfolded, the display can be supported by a structure attached to a car
       or other vehicle. A support structure for an illuminated display includes
       a base which is placed on the ground and over which the tire of a vehicle
       (e.g., a police car) is parked. A column extends from the base, and a
       display can be attached to the top of that extending column. The support
       structure can take the form of a collapsible stand having a trunk which
       is pivotally attached to a base and which contains a telescoping section.


Member(0004)
ABEN   US 20060209547 A1      UPAA 20060927
       An illuminated sign includes a plurality of sections. Each section
       includes a mesh of conductors having illuminating pixels located at
       conductor intersections The mesh is surrounded by a frame connected to
       the frame of another section. Once frame sections of the display are
       unfolded, the display can be supported by a structure attached to a car
       or other vehicle. A support structure for an illuminated display includes
       a base which is placed on the ground and over which the tire of a vehicle
       (e.g., a police car) is parked. A column extends from the base, and a
       display can be attached to the top of that extending column. The support
       structure can take the form of a collapsible stand having a trunk which
       is pivotally attached to a base and which contains a telescoping section


Member(0005)
ABEN   US 20070044357 A1      UPAA 20070314
       An illuminated sign includes a plurality of sections. Each section
       includes a mesh of conductors having illuminating pixels located at
       conductor intersections. The mesh is surrounded by a frame connected to
       the frame of another section. Once frame sections of the display are
       unfolded, the display can be supported by a structure attached to a car
       or other vehicle. A support structure for an illuminated display includes
       a base which is placed on the ground and over which the tire of a vehicle
       (e.g., a police car) is parked. A column extends from the base, and a
       display can be attached to the top of that extending column.


Member(0006)
ABEN   US 7354180 B2         UPAA 20080421
       An illuminated sign includes a plurality of sections. Each section
       includes a mesh of conductors having illuminating pixels located at
       conductor intersections. The mesh is surrounded by a frame connected to
       the frame of another section. Once frame sections of the display are
       unfolded, the display can be supported by a structure attached to a car
       or other vehicle. A support structure for an illuminated display includes
       a base which is placed on the ground and over which the tire of a vehicle
       (e.g., a police car) is parked. A column extends from the base, and a
       display can be attached to the top of that extending column. The support
       structure can take the form of a collapsible stand having a trunk which
       is pivotally attached to a base and which contains a telescoping section.


=> d abfr


L7    ANSWER 1 OF 1  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011       THOMSON REUTERS on STN


Member(0001)
ABFR   WO 2005090686 A2      UPAA 20051223
       Un panneau de signalisation lumineux comporte une pluralite de sections.
       Chaque section comporte un reseau de conducteurs pourvus de pixels
       lumineux situes au niveau d'intersections entre des conducteurs. Ce
       reseau est entoure par un cadre relie au cadre d'une autre section. Une
       fois les sections de l'affichage deployees, cet affichage peut etre
       supporte par une structure fixee sur une voiture ou tout autre vehicule.
       Une structure de support pour un affichage lumineux comporte un socle
       place au sol et sur lequel le pneu d'un vehicule (p. ex. une voiture de
       police) est gare. Une colonne s'etend du socle et un affichage peut etre
       fixe en haut de ladite colonne. Cette structure de support peut prendre
       la forme d'un pied repliable pourvu d'une tige fixee au socle, de facon a
       pouvoir pivoter, et contenant une section telescopique.
```

Claims

Qualifiers

Search   /BIEX, /CLM
Display   CLM syn MCLM syn ECLM, CLMDE, CLMEN, CLMFR
Select   CLM syn MCLM syn ECLM, CLMDE, CLMEN, CLMFR

Content

The original first claim in German, English and French may be available for patent publications. This data may be available for the following documents:

- German applications, granted patents and utility models (DE-A1, DE-B1/B2/B3/B4, DE-C1/C2 and DE-U1) since 1968
- European applications and granted patents (EP-A1/A2, EP-B1/B2) since 1991 (1984 for EP-B)
- US applications and granted patents (US-A, US-A1, US-B1/B2) since 1993
- United Kingdom granted patents (GB-B; database update 198409 to 199751 only)
- Japanese patents and utility models from 200824 (12th April)
- Russian applications and utility models since 2010 (Machine Assisted Translation)
- Brazil (A2, B1, E2, F1, U2, Y1) since 2010 (Portuguese)
- Spain (A,A1,A2,A6,B,B1,B2, T1,T2,T3,T4,5,T6,U) since 2010 (Spanish)

- Chinese applications and utility models (A, Y) since June 2007 (Human Translation)
  Chinese granted patents since January 2011 (Human Translation)
- South Korea (A, B, U, Y1) since 2008 (Machine Translation)
- Malaysia (A, A1) since 2010
- Vietnam granted patents (B) since 2010 (Human Translation)
- Thailand granted patents (A) since 2010 (Human Translation)

All original claims are available for

- All machine-translated claims for Chinese utility models published after July 9, 2008 (Human Translation) and for published applications since January 2007.
- All machine-translated claims for Korean unexamined and examined patent applications and utility models from January 2008.

Search

Claims information is indexed within the Extended Basic Index /BIEX as well as the claims index /CLM. Word proximity is implied when no other operator is given. If there are multiple claims available, each claim constitutes one paragraph.

```
=> S FOODSTUFF/CLM
L9          1572 FOODSTUFF/CLM

=> d clm

L9    ANSWER 1 OF 1572  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN

Member(0001)
CLMEN JP 3142773 U       UPCL 20080729
     Main housing,The said housing is positioned on the arbitrary
     surfaces,The space for moving the structure for accommodating the
     foodstuff of processing-completed to a horizontal direction freely is
     formed,A pair of leg part characterized by the above-mentioned,The hopper
     which gives a load|burden towards a treatment position with respect to a
     foodstuff while the said housing supports,The cutting|disconnection
     board with which it reciprocates with respect to the said hopper while
     the said housing supports, and a blade-part assembly is attached to an
     inside,The drive assembly mechanically connected to the said
     cutting|disconnection board while the said housing supports,It consists
     of these,The food processor characterized by the above-mentioned.

=> S FUNK/BIEX
L10          2395 FUNK/BIEX
```

```
=> d kwic

L10   ANSWER 1 OF 2395  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011       THOMSON REUTERS on STN

Member. . .
      an einem Koerper (7) eines Fahrzeugs (1) befestigt ist. Jedes
      Ausloesesignal, das von einer ersten und einer zweiten
      Ausloesevorrichtung ueber Funk gesendet wird, enthaelt einen
      Startbefehl, um jeden Sendeempfaenger zu starten, und einen
      Ausfuehrungsbefehl, um jedem Sendeempfaenger zu erlauben, die
      Empfangsintensitaet.  .  . lateralen Richtung des Koerpers
      positionsversetzt. Ein Empfaenger (3) empfaengt die Rahmen und verwendet
      die Rahmen, die von den Sendeempfaengern ueber Funk gesendet werden, um
      die Position der Raeder unter Verwendung der Empfangsintensitaet in jedem
      Rahmen zu erfassen.

=> S RASOIR/CLM
L11       240 RASOIR/CLM

=> d clmfr

L11  ANSWER 1 OF 240  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011        THOMSON REUTERS on STN

Member(0007)
CLMFR EP 1724073 B1       UPCL 20080306
      Rasoir electrique rotatif avec une unite de coupe (16), laquelle unite
      de coupe comporte une tete de coupe exterieure (14) sensiblement en forme
      de disque et un logement de tete de coupe exterieure (18) dispose dans
      une partie superieure d'un corps de rasoir (10) qui contient un moteur,
      ladite unite de coupe (16) prevoyant en outre une tete de coupe
      interieure (40), qui est adaptee dans ladite tete de coupe exterieure
      (14) par en dessous tout en etant pressee de maniere elastique vers
      ladite tete de coupe exterieure (14), pour tourner avec un arbre
      d'entrainement (26) qui est entraine en rotation par ledit moteur, ladite
      unite de coupe (16) comprenant: un etage de receptacle de tete de coupe
      (90) retenu par ledit logement de tete de coupe exterieure (18) et
      traverse de maniere coaxiale par ledit arbre d'entrainement
      (26);caracterise en ce qu'il comporte un support de boitier pivotant (50)
      retenu par ledit etage de receptacle de tete de coupe (90) de maniere a
      etre mobile vers le haut et vers le bas, ledit support de boitier
      pivotant (50) comportant une partie de support de boitier (58) situee sur
      une surface hemispherique orientee vers le haut en partant d'en dessous
      de ladite tete de coupe exterieure (14), un boitier pivotant (48)
      sensiblement en forme de bol qui est retenu par ledit support de boitier
      pivotant (50) de maniere a etablir un contact coulissant avec ladite
      partie de support de boitier (58) dudit support de boitier pivotant (50),
      ledit boitier pivotant pouvant pivoter dans n'importe quelle direction et
      entourant une partie inferieure de ladite tete de coupe interieure (40),
      une bague de coupe exterieure (76) prevue de maniere amovible dans une
      partie de bord superieur du boitier pivotant (48) et dans laquelle un
      bord peripherique exterieur de la tete de coupe exterieure (14) est fixe
      sur l'interieur, et un ressort de rappel (70) prevu entre ledit boitier
      pivotant (48) et ledit etage de receptacle de tete de coupe (90) de telle
      sorte que le ressort de rappel (70) rappelle ledit boitier pivotant (48)
      vers une position coaxiale dudit arbre d'entrainement (26); et dans
      lequel ledit boitier pivotant (48) vient en contact coulissant avec
      ladite partie de support de boitier (58) dudit support de boitier
      pivotant (50) de telle sorte que ledit boitier pivotant (48) puisse
      pivoter en meme temps que ladite tete de coupe exterieure (14), et ledit
      boitier pivotant (48) peut se deplacer vers le haut et le bas en meme
      temps que ledit support de boitier pivotant (50).
```

Display

The original claim can be displayed using CLM, ECLM or MCLM. German language claims can be selectively displayed with CLMDE irrespective of whether they are sourced from German or European documents. All English language claims are selectively displayable with CLMEN irrespective of whether they are sourced from European, United Kingdom, US, Chinese, Korean or Japanese documents. French language claims from European documents are selectively displayable with CLMFR. If there are multiple claims available all of them are displayed.

```
Member(0001)
CLMEN CN 201118824 Y       UPCL 20081030
     [CLAIM 1] A video conference device at least comprises a main body; at
     least three foot rests, one end of each of which is articulated around
     the main body; and a post body extended outwards from the middle of the
     main body.
     [CLAIM 2] The video conference device according to claim 1, wherein the
     main body is a round disk body.
     [CLAIM 3] The video conference device according to claim 1, wherein the
     post body has a light-emitting diode.
     [CLAIM 4] The video conference device according to claim 1, wherein it
     also comprises a liquid crystal display screen located on the main body.
     [CLAIM 5] The video conference device according to claim 1, wherein it
     also comprises a loud speaker located on the post body.
     [CLAIM 6] The video conference device according to claim 1, wherein it
     also comprises a loud speaker located on the main body.
     [CLAIM 7] The video conference device according to claim 1, wherein the
     post body is vertical to the main body.
     [CLAIM 8] The video conference device according to claim 1, wherein it
     also comprises pedestal with the same number as said foot rest, each
     pedestal is articulated at the other end of each corresponding foot rest.
     [CLAIM 9] The video conference device according to claim 1, wherein it
     also comprises a microphone set on the main body.
     [CLAIM 10] The video conference device according to claim 8, wherein it
     also comprises a microphone set on the pedestal.
     [CLAIM 11] A video conference device at least comprises: a main body with
     multiple key-presses; at least three foot rests, one end of each of which
     is articulated around the main body; a post body extended outwards from
     the middle of the main body; and a shooting device articulated at the top
     end of the post body in a rotating way.
     [CLAIM 12] The video conference device according to claim 11, wherein the
     main body is a round disk body.
     [CLAIM 13] The video conference device according to claim 11, wherein the
     post body has a light-emitting diode.
     [CLAIM 14] The video conference device according to claim 11, wherein it
     also comprises a liquid crystal display screen located on the main body.
     [CLAIM 15] The video conference device according to claim 11, wherein it
     also comprises a loud speaker located on the post body.
     [CLAIM 16] The video conference device according to claim 11, wherein it
     also comprises a loud speaker located on the main body.
     [CLAIM 17] The video conference device according to claim 11, wherein the
     post body is vertical to the main body.
     [CLAIM 18] The video conference device according to claim 11, wherein it
     also comprises pedestal with the same number as said foot rest, each
     pedestal is articulated at the other end of each corresponding foot rest.
     [CLAIM 19] The video conference device according to claim 11, wherein it
     also comprises a microphone set on the main body.
     [CLAIM 20] The video conference device according to claim 18, wherein it
     also comprises a microphone set on the pedestal.
```

Summary Language

Qualifier

Search   /SL.M
Display   SL.M
Select   SL.M

Format

The language of the title, abstract and/or claims at the patent publication level is indexed under /SL.M as - either the two letter country code or in full. This allows searches to be restricted to certain languages if required. Some records may contain a combination of English, German and/or French language data. In such cases all applicable languages have been indexed under /SL.M.

Content

The language of the title, abstract and/claims at the Patent Publication Level can be a combination of English, German and/or French depending on the data source.

Original titles:
may be present in German for:

- German applications, granted patents and utility models (DE-A1, DE-B1/B2/B3/B4, DE-C1/C2 and DE-U1) since 1968
- European applications and granted patents (EP-A1/A2, EP-B1/B2) since 1978
- PCT applications (WO-A1/A2) since 1978

May be present in French for:

- European applications and granted patents (EP-A1/A2, EP-B1/B2) since 1978
- PCT applications (WO-A1/A2) since 1978

May be present in Spanish for:

- PCT applications (WO-A1/A2)

Original abstracts:
may be present in German for:

- German applications, granted patents and utility models (DE-A1, DE-B1/B2/B3/B4, DE-C1/C2 and DE-U1) since 2000
- European applications and granted patents (EP-A1/A2, EP-B1/B2) since 2000
- PCT applications (WO-A1/A2) since 1978

may be present in French for:

- European applications and granted patents (EP-A1/A2, EP-B1/B2) since 2000
- PCT applications (WO-A1/A2) since 1978

Original claims:
may be present in German for:

- German applications, granted patents and utility models (DE-A1, DE-B1/B2/B3/B4, DE-C1/C2 and DE-U1) since 1968
- European applications and granted patents (EP-A1/A2, EP-B1/B2) since 1991

may be present in French for:

- European applications and granted patents (EP-A1/A2, EP-B1/B2) since 1991

Search

```
=> S DE/SL.M
L4      2430153 DE/SL.M

=> d tide

L4    ANSWER 1 OF 2430153  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011       THOMSON REUTERS on STN

Member(0001)
TIDE VERFAHREN UND VORRICHTUNG ZUM EINSTSSEN VON PUMPFAHIGEN CHARGEN
         IN EINEN DREHROHROFEN

=> S FR/SL.M AND DE/SL.M AND EN/SL.M AND PNC=1
         822983 FR/SL.M
        2076139 DE/SL.M
        4069085 EN/SL.M
        9238626 PNC=1
L2        2384 FR/SL.M AND DE/SL.M AND EN/SL.M AND PNC=1


=>  S FR/SL.M AND DE/SL.M AND EN/SL.M AND PNC=1
        1358045 FR/SL.M
        2430153 DE/SL.M
        5552689 EN/SL.M
       10819616 PNC=1
L5        4996 FR/SL.M AND DE/SL.M AND EN/SL.M AND PNC=1

=> D PI, TIFR, TIDE, TIEN

L5    ANSWER 1 OF 4996  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011       THOMSON REUTERS on STN
PI    WO 2008083874   A2 20080717 (200849)* DE  18[9]
          RW: AT BE BG BW CH CY CZ DE DK EA EE ES FI FR GB GH GM GR HU IE IS IT
              KE LS LT LU LV MC MT MW MZ NA NL OA PL PT RO SD SE SI SK SL SZ TR
              TZ UG ZM ZW
          W: AE AG AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BH BR BW BY BZ CA CH CN CO CR CU CZ
             DK DM DO DZ EC EE EG ES FI GB GD GE GH GM GT HN HR HU ID IL IN IS
             JP KE KG KM KN KP KR KZ LA LC LK LR LS LT LU LY MA MD ME MG MK MN
             MW MX MY MZ NA NG NI NO NZ OM PG PH PL PT RO RS RU SC SD SE SG SK
             SL SM SV SY TJ TM TN TR TT TZ UA UG US UZ VC VN ZA ZM ZW

Member(0001)
TIFR ENREGISTREMENT D'IMAGE

Member(0001)
TIDE BILDREGISTRIERUNG

Member(0001)
TIEN IMAGE REGISTRATION
```

Equivalent Abstracts

Qualifiers

Search　　/AB, /BI
Display　　AB, ABEQ
Select　　AB, ABEQ

Content

Equivalent records from 1984 to 1997 may have a Thomson Reuters value-add abstract available at the patent publication level (display field ABEQ).

Subheading	Search/Display Field
First Section	/ALE
Novelty	/NOV
Detailed Description	/DETD
Activity	/ACTV
Mechanism of Action	/ACTN
Use	/USE
Advantage	/ADV
Use/Advantage	/UADV

Search

All abstract text can be searched using /AB irrespective of whether the abstract is associated with the invention or a patent publication. All value-added text can also be searched in the abstract subsections if available.

Combine single words with Boolean and/or Proximity operators (W), (A), (S), (P) or (L). (W) is implied if no operator is input. (S) will confine search terms to a single text paragraph, (P) to a section of the abstracts, e.g. USE.

```
=> s immunosuppressant/actv ran=1996;d hit
L5              1 IMMUNOSUPPRESSANT/ACTV

L5   ANSWER 1 OF 1  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN

Member(0013)
ABEQ US 20010041360 .  .  .
           (I); and
            (7) a composition (IV) comprising the actin-resistant variants of
      human DNase I.
            ACTIVITY - Respiratory; mucolytic; antiasthmatic; dermatological;
      immunosuppressant; antiinflammatory. A sputum compaction assay (see
      Patent Number WO9410567 (1994)) was used to measure the relative
      viscoelasticity of sputum from.  .  .
```

Display

Equivalent abstracts can be displayed using ABEQ or predefined formats like MAX or ABS comprising it.

```
=> d abs

AN    1996-402370 [199640]   WPIX
AB    WO 1996026279 A1   UPAB: 20050513
      An actin-resistant human DNase I variant is new. Also claimed is an
      isolated nucleic acid encoding a human DNase I actin-resistant variant.
            USE - The actin-resistant DNase I variants are used to treat a
      pulmonary disease or disorder especially cystic fibrosis or chronic bronchitis
      (claimed). They can be used for reducing the viscoelasticity or viscous
      consistency of DNA-containing material in a patient. They can be used for
      treating e.g. acute or chronic bronchial pulmonary disease, asthma,
      systemic lupus erythematosus. They can also be used in in vitro diagnostic
      assays of a viscous material from a patient to measure the amount of actin
      present and determine whether the patient is an appropriate candidate for
      treatment with an actin-resistant DNase I variant.
            ADVANTAGE - Because the variants have reduced affinity for actin,
      their DNA hydrolytic activity is less inhibited in the presence of actin
      and so these variants have greater mucolytic activity in the presence of
      actin as compared to native human DNase I.

ABEQ  (0013)
      US 20010041360 A1   UPAB 20050513
       NOVELTY - Human DNase I actin-resistant variants and the nucleic acids
      that encode them, are new.
            DETAILED DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for the
      following:
            (1) a human DNase I actin-resistant variant (I);
            (2) a variant (Ia) of (I) that has binding affinity for actin that
      is at least 5 fold less than that of native human DNase I;
            (3) a variant (Ib) comprising an amino acid sequence with at least
      90% identity to the defined amino acid sequence (A) of human DNase I;
            (4) a human DNase I actin-resistant variant (Id) comprising an
      amino acid sequence that differs from (A) by the substitution of 1 amino
      acid for another at 1 or 2 positions within (A);
            (5) a nucleic acid (II) encoding the human DNase I variants
      (Ia)-(Id);
            (6) a method (III) for the treatment of a patient with a pulmonary
      disease or disorder comprising administering (I); and
            (7) a composition (IV) comprising the actin-resistant variants of
      human DNase I.
            ACTIVITY - Respiratory; mucolytic; antiasthmatic; dermatological;
      immunosuppressant; antiinflammatory. A sputum compaction assay (see
      Patent Number WO9410567 (1994)) was used to measure the relative
      viscoelasticity of sputum from cystic fibrosis patients (CF sputum) before
      and after incubation with native human DNase I and different DNase I
      variants. After mixing CF sputum with a DNase I sample and incubating for
      20 minutes (min) at room temperature, the semi-solid solutions were loaded
      into capillary tubes, which then were centrifuged at 12000 rpm for 20 min.
      Following centrifugation, the height of the pellet was measured and
      compared to the height of the solution plus pellet. These measurements
      were then used to calculate the percent compaction of the sputum, which
      correlates with the viscoelasticity of the sputum. The percent compaction
      determined upon treatment of CF sputum with native human DNase I and human
      DNase I actin-resistant variants indicated that the human DNase I
      actin-resistant variants are more effective than native human DNase I in
      reducing the viscoelasticity of CF sputum, as determined by the compaction
      assay.
            MECHANISM OF ACTION - None given in the source material.
            USE - The human DNase I actin-resistant variants are used (via
```

Original Inventor, Patent Assignee and Agent Data

Inventor Full Name and Address

Qualifiers

Search   /INO, /IN.NAT, /IN.RES,/IN.T, /INA, /INA.CNY, /INA.CTY
Display   INO, INA, IN.T
Select   INO, INA, IN.T
Sort   INO, IN.NAT, IN.RES, IN.T, INA, INA.CNY, INA.CTY

Format

Inventor full, original names (/INO) have been indexed as bound phrases including punctuation (Surname First Name) and single words.

Inventor addresses (/INA) have been indexed as bound phrases and single words. However the inventor country (/INA.CNY) and inventor city (/INA.CTY) have also been indexed separately where it has been possible to isolate this information from the original data. Inventor nationality and residence have been indexed in /IN.NAT and /IN.RES.

The Inventor Total index (/IN.T) contains both inventor full names and addresses indexed as bound phrases and single words. Where it has not been possible to identify component parts of an inventor full name and/or address to populate /INO and /INA respectively then this information will only be present in /IN.T.

Due to the wide variation in formatting and punctuation of original inventor full names and addresses in original author data it is useful to expand the appropriate index to ensure that all relevant data is considered.

Content

Inventor full names and associated address information may be available for the following documents:

- German applications, granted patents and utility models (DE-A1, DE-B1/B2/B3/B4, DE-C1/C2 and DE-U1) since 1968
- European applications and granted patents (EP-A1/A2, EP-B1/B2) since 1978
- US applications and granted patents (US-A, US-A1, US-B1/B2) since 1975
- PCT applications (WO-A1/A2) since 1978
- Japanese applications, (JP-A) since 1977 (no address information)

Search

```
=>   s smith/ino (p) milwaukee/ina
         36554 SMITH/INO
          2418 MILWAUKEE/INA
L7         16 SMITH/INO (P) MILWAUKEE/INA
```

Display

Inventor full name and address (INO and INA) also form part of the Member (MEMB) and Member Full (MEMBF) display formats. Display of IN.T is also available in the Member Brief (MEMBB) format.

```
=> d 5 memb(1)

L7    ANSWER 5 OF 16  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN

Member(0001)
PI    US-20080052843  A1 20080306 (200820)* EN  17[11]
TIEN  Dock leveler bottom pad
AG    BAKER & HOSTETLER LLP
         AGA: WASHINGTON SQUARE, SUITE 1100, 1050 CONNECTICUT AVE. N.W.,
      WASHINGTON, DC, US
IN    EUNGARD W C
         INO: Eungard, William C.
         INA: Waterford, WI, US
         Residence: US
         Nationality: US
      AMUNDSON W
         INO: Amundson, William
         INA: Pewaukee, WI, US
         Residence: US
         Nationality: US
      SMITH L M
         INO: Smith, Laura M.
         INA: Milwaukee, WI, US
         Residence: US
         Nationality: US
PA    (SPXD-N) SPX DOCK PROD INC
         PAO: SPX Dock Products, Inc.
         PAA: US
         PAO: Eungard, William C.
         PAA: Waterford, WI, US
         Residence: US
         Nationality: US
         PAO: Amundson, William
         PAA: Pewaukee, WI, US
         Residence: US
         Nationality: US
         PAO: Smith, Laura M.
         PAA: Milwaukee, WI, US
         Residence: US
         Nationality: US
ADT   US-20080052843 A1 2006US-000513202  20060831
APTS  2006US-000513202
IPCI  Current: E01D-0001/00 [I,A]; E01D-0001/00 [I,C]
      Original: E01D-0001/00 [I,A]; E01D-0001/00 [I,C*]
NCL   NCLM  014/071.100
INCL  INCLM 014/071.100
ABEN  A dock leveler sealing system that includes a barrier configured to be
      attached to a dock leveler and a hinged region located in the barrier and
      configured to facilitate one portion of the barrier moving with respect to
      a second portion of the barrier. The dock leveler sealing system also
      includes a biasing apparatus attached to the barrier and configured to
      position the first portion of the barrier at a bias relative to the second
      portion of the barrier. Also, a method of providing a seal between a
      loading dock and an area outside of the loading dock.
CLMEN What is claimed is: 1 . A dock leveler sealing system, comprising: a
      barrier configured to be attached to a dock leveler;  a hinged region
      located in the barrier and configured to facilitate one portion of the
      barrier moving with respect to a second portion of the barrier; and  a
      biasing apparatus attached to the barrier and configured to position the
      first portion of the barrier at a bias relative to the second portion of
      the barrier.
```

Original Patent Assignee and Address

Qualifiers

Search   /PAO, /PA., /PA.LIM, /PA.NAT, /PA.RES /PAA,
         /PAA.CNY, /PAA.CTY,
Display PAO, PAA, PA.T
Select   PAO, PAA, PA.T
Sort   PAO, PAA.CNY, PAA.CTY

Format

Original patent assignees (/PAO) have been indexed as bound phrases and single words. /PAO is the non-standardised version of the patent assignee as appearing on the patent document. The Thomson Reuters standardised version of the patent assignee is indexed under /PA.

/PAO is not updated with any subsequent changes in ownership of the invention and so merely reflects the information present on the document at the time of publication.
Original patent assignee addresses (/PAA) have been indexed as bound phrases and single words. However the patent assignee country (/PAA.CNY) and patent assignee city (/PAA.CTY) have also been indexed separately where it has been possible to isolate this information from the original data.

The Original Patent Assignee Total index (/PA.T) contains both patent assignee and associated address indexed as bound phrases and single words. Where it has not been possible to identify component parts of the patent assignee and/or address to populate /PAO and /PAA respectively then this information will only be present in /PA.T.

Due to the wide variation in formatting and punctuation of patent assignees and addresses in original author data it is useful to expand the appropriate index to ensure that all relevant data is considered.

When creating the standardized version of the patent assignee, /PA, Thomson Reuters does not take into account any country specific limitations on the assignees. This information is, however, present as part of the individual patent publication section and can be searched using the patent assignee limitation index (/PA.LIM) index. Patent assignee residence (/PA.RES) and patent assignee nationality (/PA.NAT) information may also be available.

Content

Original patent assignees and associated address information may be available for the following documents:

- German applications, granted patents and utility models (DE-A1, DE-B1/B2/B3/B4, DE-C1/C2 and DE-U1) since 1968
- European applications and granted patents (EP-A1/A2, EP-B1/B2) since 1978
- US applications and granted patents (US-A, US-A1, US-B1/B2) since 1975
- PCT applications (WO-A1/A2) since 1978
- Japanese applications, (JP-A) since 1977 (no address information)

Search

```
=> s texas/pao
L16       20504 TEXAS/PAO

Member(0002)
PI    WO 2002047611   A2 20020620 (200269)* EN  184[35]
TIEN  CDDO-COMPOUNDS AND COMBINATION THERAPIES THEREOF
TIFR  COMPOSES CDDO ET POLYTHERAPIES ASSOCIEES
AG    HIGHLANDER, Steven, L.
         AGA: Fulbright & Jaworski L.L.p., Suite 2400, 600 Congress Avenue,
      Austin, TX 78701, US
IN    KONOPLEVA M
         INO: KONOPLEVA, Marina
         INA: 2417 Dorrington Street, Houston, TX 77030, US
         Residence: US
         Nationality: RU
      ANDREEF M
         INO: ANDREEF, Michael
         INA: 2715 Pemberton, Houston, TX 77005, US
         Residence: US
         Nationality: DE
      SPORN M
         INO: SPORN, Michael
         INA: 9 Sporn Dr., Tonbridge, VT 05077, US
         Residence: US
         Nationality: US
PA    (TEXA-C) UNIV TEXAS SYSTEM
         PAO: BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS SYSTEM
         PAA: 201 West 7th Street, Austin, TX 78701, US
         Limitation: except US
         Residence: US
         Nationality: US
         PAO: KONOPLEVA, Marina
         PAA: 2417 Dorrington Street, Houston, TX 77030, US
         Limitation: only US
         Residence: US
         Nationality: RU
         PAO: ANDREEF, Michael
         PAA: 2715 Pemberton, Houston, TX 77005, US
         Limitation: only US
         Residence: US
         Nationality: DE
         PAO: SPORN, Michael
         PAA: 9 Sporn Dr., Tonbridge, VT 05077, US
         Limitation: only US
         Residence: US
         Nationality: US
 ...
```

(TEXA-C) UNIV TEXAS SYSTEM is the Thomson Reuters standardized patent assignee. This appeared on the original PCT document as BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS SYSTEM as shown by the PAO field.

The above example also illustrates the presence of the Patent Assignee Limitation, Residence and Nationality information.

In this case UNIV TEXAS SYSTEM is qualified on the original document as being the patent assignee for all authorities except the US. For the US the individuals are considered to be the assignees. As this limitation is not taken into account when preparing the Thomson Reuters standardized PA field, there is no PA equivalent for these assignees.

The EP document of the family does not however have any country limitations on the patent assignees so there are standardized versions (UNIV TEXAS SYSTEM and DARTMOUTH COLLEGE) of both original patent assignees.

```
Member(0004)
PI    EP 1395255      A2 20040310 (200418)  EN                                    <--
TIDE CDDO-VERBINDUNGEN UND KOMBINATIONSTHERAPIEN DAFUR
TIEN CDDO-COMPOUNDS AND COMBINATION THERAPIES THEREOF
TIFR COMPOSES CDDO ET POLYTHERAPIES ASSOCIEES
AG   Dehmel, Albrecht, Dr.
         AGA: Dehmel & Bettenhausen, Patentanwaelte, Herzogspitalstrasse 11,
         80331 Muenchen, DE
IN   KONOPLEVA M
         INO: KONOPLEVA, Marina
         INA: 2417 Dorrington Street, Houston, TX 77030, US
     ANDREEF M
         INO: ANDREEF, Michael
         INA: 2715 Pemberton, Houston, TX 77005, US
     SPORN M
         INO: SPORN, Michael
         INA: 9 Sporn Dr., Tonbridge, VT 05077, US
PA   (TEXA-C) UNIV TEXAS SYSTEM
         PAO: BOARD OF REGENTS, THE UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS SYSTEM
         PAA: Office of General Council, 201 West 7th Street, Austin, Texas
         78701, US
         (DART-N) DARTMOUTH COLLEGE
         PAO: Trustees of Dartmouth College
         PAA: 11 Rope Ferry Road, Room 6210, Hanover, NH 03755-1404, US
...
```

The patent assignee information can be freely connected to other data pertaining to the individual patent publication, e.g. patent country:

```
=> S DORRINGTON/PAA(L)WO/PC(L)KONOPLEVA/PAO
            20    DORRINGTON/PAA
       1421809    WO/PC
             2    KONOPLEVA/PAO
L23          1    DORRINGTON/PAA(L)WO/PC(L)KONOPLEVA/PAO

=> d hit

L23   ANSWER 1 OF 1  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN
PI    WO 2002047611   A2 20020620 (200269)* EN  184[35]
         RW:      AT BE CH CY DE DK EA ES FI FR GB GH GM GR IE IT KE LS LU MC MW MZ
                  NL OA PT SD SE SL SZ TR TZ UG ZM ZW
         W:       AE AG AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY BZ CA CH CN CO CR CU CZ DE DK
                  DM DZ EC EE ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP KR
                  KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX MZ NO NZ OM PH PL PT
                  RO RU SD SE SG SI SK SL TJ TM TR TT TZ UA UG US UZ VN YU ZA ZM ZW
      AU 2002043246   A  20020624 (200269)  EN
      US 20030119732  A1 20030626 (200343)  EN
      EP 1395255      A2 20040310 (200418)  EN
        R:       AL AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LT LU LV MC MK NL PT
                  RO SE SI TR
      AU 2002243246   A8 20051013 (200611)  EN

Member(0002)
PAA   201 West 7th Street, Austin, TX 78701, US; 2417 Dorrington Street,
      Houston, TX 77030, US; 2715 Pemberton, Houston, TX 77005, US; 9 Sporn
      Dr., Tonbridge, VT 05077, US

Member(0002)
PAO   BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS SYSTEM; KONOPLEVA, Marina;
      ANDREEF, Michael; SPORN, Michael
```

Occasionally parsing the original patent assignee information was not successful. In these cases a search in the /PA.T field may yield higher recall albeit less precision.

```
=> s strelow/pa.t not strelow/pao
            36 STRELOW/PA.T
            24 STRELOW/PAO
L25         12 STRELOW/PA.T NOT STRELOW/PAO

=> d membb

L25   ANSWER 1 OF 12  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN

Member(0001)
PI    DE 29910973    U1 19991021 (199951)* DE  5[1]
TI    Bib for protecting clothing
TIDE  Laetzchen fuer Mutter und Kind
PA.T  Strelow, Silke, 33397 Rietberg, DE
CLMDE 1. Laetzchen fuer fuetternde Person (nachfolgend Mutter genannt) und Kind
      zur schuetzenden Abdeckung derer beider Kleidung, dadurch gekennzeichnet,
      dass es ein durchgaengiges Laetzchen mit 2 Halsausschnitten ist.
```

Display

Original patent assignee and address (PAO and PAA) also form part of the Member (MEMB) and Member Full (MEMBF) display formats. The PA.T information is also available through the Member Brief (MEMBB) display format.

Agent and Address

Qualifiers

Search /AG, /AG., /AGA, /AGA.CNY, /AGA.CTY,
Display AG, AGA, AG.T
Select AG, AGA, AG.T
Sort   AG, AGA, AGA.CNY, AGA.CTY

Format

Patent agents (/AG) and patent agent addresses (/AGA) have been indexed as bound phrases and single words. However, the patent agent country (/AGA.CNY) and patent agent city (/PAA.CTY) have also been indexed separately where it has been possible to isolate this information from the original data.

The Patent Agent Total index (/AG.T) contains both patent agent and associated address indexed as bound phrases and single words. Where it has not been possi-ble to identify component parts of the patent agent and/or address to populate /AG and /AGA respectively then this information will only be present in /AG.T.

Due to the wide variation in formatting and punctuati-on of patent agents and addresses in original author data it is useful to expand the appropriate index to ensure that all relevant data is considered.

Content

Agent and associated address information may be avai-lable for the following documents:

* German applications, granted patents and utility models (DE-A1, DE-B1/B2/B3/B4, DE-C1/C2 and DE-U1) since 1968
* European applications and granted patents (EP-A1/A2, EP-B1/B2) since 1978
* US applications and granted patents (US-A, US-A1, US-B1/B2) since 1975
* PCT applications (WO-A1/A2) since 1999

Search

```
=> S MARKS/AG
L1        1219 MARKS/AG


Member(0003)
PI   WO 2008078118   A1 20080703 (200849)   EN
TIEN ULTRA WIDEBAND COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
TIFR SYSTEMES DE COMMUNICATION A ULTRA-LARGE BANDE
AG   MARKS & CLERK
       AGA: 62-68 Hills Road, Cambridge, Cambridgeshire CB2 1LA, GB
```

Patent agent and address information can be linked with paragraph proximity within the patent publication.

```
=> S MARKS & CLERK/AG(L)LIVERPOOL/AGA
          1219  MARKS/AG
          2465  CLERK/AG
           867  MARKS & CLERK/AG
                ((MARKS(S)CLERK)/AG)
          2644  LIVERPOOL/AGA
L2          16  MARKS & CLERK/AG(L)LIVERPOOL/AGA

Member(0002)
PI    WO 2007144672   A1 20071221 (200817)   EN
TIEN  UTILITY HYDRATION SYSTEM
TIFR  SYSTEME D'HYDRATATION A USAGE GENERAL
AG    MARKS & CLERK
          AGA: Tower Buiding, Water Street, Liverpool L3 1BA, GB
IN    MCINERNEY J G
          INO: MCINERNEY, Joseph, Gerard
          INA: 7 Raymond Place, Liverpool Merseyside L5 8XL, GB
          Residence: GB
          Nationality: GB
PA        PAO: MCINERNEY, Joseph, Gerard
          PAA: 7 Raymond Place, Liverpool Merseyside L5 8XL, GB
          Residence: GB
          Nationality: GB


=>  E TOWER BUILDING, WATER STREET, LIVERPOOL L3 1BA, GB/AGA
E#     FILE    FREQUENCY        TERM
--     ----    ---------        ----
E1     WPIX            1        TOWER B, 18TH FLOOR, GRAND PLACE, NO.5 HUIZHO
                                NG ROAD, CHAOYANG DISTRICT, BEIJING 100101, C
                                N/AGA
E2     WPIX            1        TOWER BUIDING, WATER STREET, LIVERPOOL L3 1BA
                                , GB/AGA
E3     WPIX           70 -->    TOWER BUILDING, WATER STREET, LIVERPOOL L3 1B
                                A, GB/AGA
E4     WPIX           17        TOWER BUILDING, WATER STREET, LIVERPOOL L3 1B
                                A, MERSEYSIDE, GB/AGA
E5     WPIX            2        TOWER BUILDING, WATER STREET, LIVERPOOL L3 1B
                                A, MERSYSIDE, GB/AGA
E6     WPIX            1        TOWER BUILDING, WATER STREET, LIVERPOOL, L3 1
                                BA, GB/AGA
E7     WPIX           16        TOWER BUILDING, WATER STREET, LIVERPOOL, MERS
                                EYSIDE L3 1BA, GB/AGA
E8     WPIX            1        TOWER BUILDING, WATER STREET, LIVERPOOLE L3 1
                                BA, GB/AGA
E9     WPIX            4        TOWER BUILDING, WATER STREET, MEREYSIDE, LIVE
                                RPOOL L3 1BA, GB/AGA
E10    WPIX            1        TOWER BUILDING, WATER STREET, MERSEYSIDE, LIV
                                ERPOOL L3 1AB, GB/AGA
E11    WPIX           29        TOWER BUILDING, WATER STREET, MERSEYSIDE, LIV
                                ERPOOL L3 1BA, GB/AGA
E12    WPIX            1        TOWER BUILDINGS, WATER STREET, LIVERPOOL L3 1
                                BA, GB/AGA
```

Display

Patent agent and address (AG and AGA) also form part of the Member (MEMB) and Member Full (MEMBF) display formats. AG.T is also available in the Member Brief (MEMBB) format.

Classifications

Issued US National Classification

Qualifiers

Search   /INCL, /INCLM, /INCLS
Display   INCL
Select   INCL, INCLM, INCLS

Format

Both the Main and Secondary Original (Initial) US national classes are indexed in the INCL field. Searches can be restricted to the Main or Secondary Original (Initial) US national class using the separate INCLM or INCLS fields respectively.

Each US national class is indexed at the 3, 9 and 12-character level to avoid the need to use extensive truncation in generic searches. All classifications are indexed without any delimiters.

Content

Original (Initial) US national classes as issued on the US document at the time of publication are available for:

• US applications and granted patents
   (US-A, US-A1, US-B1/B2) since 1975

Search

Original US national classes are associated with the patent publication.

```
=> S 442/INCL
L1        7338 442/INCL
                (442/INCL)

=> d hit

L1    ANSWER 1 OF 7338  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011     THOMSON REUTERS on STN

Member(0001)
INCL INCLM 442/086.000
     INCLS 442/164.000; 442/059.000


=> S 442076000/INCLM
L2         111 442076000/INCLM
                (442076000/INCLM)

=> d incl

L2    ANSWER 1 OF 111  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN

Member(0001)
INCL INCLM 442/076.000


=> S 442164000/INCLS
L3         312 442164000/INCLS
                (442164000/INCLS)

=> d kwic

L3    ANSWER 1 OF 312  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN

Member(0001)
INCL INCLM 442/086.000
     INCLS 442/164.000; 442/059.000
```

Any delimiters given in the search statement are automatically being removed.

```
=> s 442/164.000/incls
L1         318 442/164.000/INCLS
                (442164000/INCLS)
```

International Patent Classification

There is additional IPC data available for the individual publications namely the original classifications lifted from the document and additional details for IPC Reform classifications in general.

Current International Patent Classification (Versions 1-7)

Qualifiers
The set of qualifiers is the same as for the collated and deduplicated set of IPCs for the invention.

Content
The current IPCs pertaining to individual patent publications may be available for the patent publications for each constituent family member. These sets can be different from the collated and deduplicated set of IPCs pertaining to the entire invention, e.g. 'linked' ICI codes.

Initial International Patent Classification (Versions 1-7)

Qualifiers
Editions 1-7 Original (Initial) IPC search fields:

STN Search Qualifier	Content
/IIC	IPC, Main and Secondary, Initial
/IICM	IPC, Main, Initial
/IICS	IPC, Secondary, Initial
/IICA	IPC, Additional (Supplementary), Initial
/IICI	IPC, Index (Complementary), Initial
/MGR	IPC, Main Group Range Searchable
/SGR	IPC, Subgroup Range Searchable

Content
Original IPCs as published on the patent document may be available for the patent publications for each constituent family member (subject to the historical availability of IPCs as outlined below). These can be different from the collated and deduplicated set of IPCs pertaining to the entire invention, e.g. 'linked' ICI codes.

Search
The general IPC indexing and search methodology have already been outlined in the chapter for the invention IPCs already, the main difference for the original classifications in the individual publications for IPC versions 1-7 is the different set of fields set aside for these codes. The field codes begin with an 'I' to indicate 'Initial'.

The Original (Initial) Main IPC of the Basic Patent can conveniently be searched using /IICM in combination with the keyword 'BASIC' (e.g. /IICM(S)BASIC/IPC.KW).

```
=> s a61k/IICM(S)BASIC/IPC.KW
        249868 A61K/IICM
      16967905 BASIC/IPC.KW
L2      188315 A61K/IICM(S)BASIC/IPC.KW

=> d hit

L2   ANSWER 1 OF 188315  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011     THOMSON REUTERS on STN

Member(0001)
IIC  IICM A61K031-265
```

IPC Reform Classification

Qualifiers

Search   /IPC.REF, /IPC, /IPC.KW, /IPC.VER, /IPC.ACD
Display   IPCI, IPCR
Select   IPC, IPC.F, IPC.REF, IPCI, IPCR, IPC.A, IPC.C, IPC.CI, IPC.AI
Sort   IPC.F

Content

If available at the Patent Publication Level, IPCI and IPCR contain the Current and Original (Initial) IPC Reform codes for constituent member patents. The codes are associated with all attributes available. STN splits the IPC Reform codes supplied at the Patent Publication Level into two display fields, IPCI and IPCR, dependent on the level attribute of the IPC. There are no separate indices for Current and Original (Initial) IPC Reform codes, but these can be distinguished between using the level attribute. IPCI contains IPCs with a level attribute of B (Original/Initial Classification). IPCR contains IPCs with a level attribute of R (Reclassification), D (Deletion) or V (Correction). IPCI and IPCR are display fields only. In the display current and original IPCs are prefixed with 'Current:' and 'Original:'

Search

Searching for IPC Reform codes in an individual patent publication is not different from the procedure employed for the invention codes – unless one wants to confine the query to the realm of an individual patent publication, but there are more attribute values available for searching. Attributes pertaining to an IPC code are searchable by using keywords or attribute codes in the IPC keyword field linked with (S) proximity to the IPC code. For the version date and the action date the numerical search fields /IPC.VER and /IPC.ACD apply.

All available attributes are present at the Patent Publication Level:

Attribute	Code	Definition
Version Indicator	YYYYMMDD	IPC version date
Class Level	A	Advanced level
	C	Core level
	S	Subclass level
Position	F	First invention information
	L	Later invention information
Scope	I	Inventive
	N	Non-Inventive/Additional
Action Date	YYYYMMDD	Date the IPC code was applied
Level	B	Original Classification
	R	Reclassification
	V	Modified/Corrected
	D	Deleted
Applied	H	Intellectual Classification
	M	Machine Propagation across a family
	G	Automatic Generation
Office	CC	The country or office code that delivered the classification

Note: when searching attributes the level attribute "B" has been indexed as "O" and not "B" to avoid any confusion with "Basic".

Search examples:

```
=> S G02C-0007/02/IPC.REF(S)ORIGINAL/IPC.KW
          3188 G02C-0007/02/IPC.REF
               (G02C0007-02/IPC.REF)
       3402612 ORIGINAL/IPC.KW
L2        1032 G02C-0007/02/IPC.REF(S)ORIGINAL/IPC.KW

=> S G02C-0007/02/IPC.REF(S)NON-INVENTION/IPC.KW
          3188 G02C-0007/02/IPC.REF
               (G02C0007-02/IPC.REF)
       1068373 NON-INVENTION/IPC.KW
L3          13 G02C-0007/02/IPC.REF(S)NON-INVENTION/IPC.KW

=> S G02C-0007/02/IPC.REF(S)RECLASSIFICATION/IPC.KW
          3188 G02C-0007/02/IPC.REF
               (G02C0007-02/IPC.REF)
      12968803 RECLASSIFICATION/IPC.KW
L4        2385 G02C-0007/02/IPC.REF(S)RECLASSIFICATION/IPC.KW



=> e m/ipc.kw
E#      FILE      FREQUENCY       TERM
--      ----      ---------       ----
E1      WPIX             97       LU/IPC.KW
E2      WPIX             97       LUXEMBOURG/IPC.KW
E3      WPIX              0  -->  M/IPC.KW
E4      WPIX       14936236       MACHINE/IPC.KW
E5      WPIX        9163792       MAIN/IPC.KW
E6      WPIX          25263       MEXICO/IPC.KW
E7      WPIX          25263       MX/IPC.KW
E8      WPIX        1068373       N/IPC.KW
E9      WPIX           5513       NETHERLANDS/IPC.KW
E10     WPIX             14       NEW ZEALAND/IPC.KW
E11     WPIX           5513       NL/IPC.KW
E12     WPIX          19577       NO/IPC.KW



=> s l2 (s) mexico/ipc.kw
         25263 MEXICO/IPC.KW
L6           3 L2 (S) MEXICO/IPC.KW



=> e 20080101/ipc.acd
E#      FILE      FREQUENCY       TERM
--      ----      ---------       ----
E1      WPIX              5       20071230/IPC.ACD
E2      WPIX            107       20071231/IPC.ACD
E3      WPIX           3902  -->  20080101/IPC.ACD
E4      WPIX           5639       20080102/IPC.ACD
E5      WPIX           9595       20080103/IPC.ACD
E6      WPIX           6798       20080104/IPC.ACD
E7      WPIX             31       20080105/IPC.ACD
E8      WPIX              5       20080106/IPC.ACD
E9      WPIX            411       20080107/IPC.ACD
E10     WPIX           2805       20080108/IPC.ACD
E11     WPIX           6077       20080109/IPC.ACD
E12     WPIX          12250       20080110/IPC.ACD

=> s e3
L7        3902 20080101/IPC.ACD
```

Display

For display purposes the tabular display format ipc.tab.m is being provided which shows all IPC information avail-able – including all attributes – in a tabular format. The standard display for the IPCs - with the reduced set of attributes - pertaining to the individual patent publications in incorporated in the MEMB and MEMBF display formats.

```
=> d L6 memb(6)

L6    ANSWER 1 OF 3  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN

Member(0006)
PI    MX 2006000450   A1 20060401 (200654)  ES
IN    HOWARD J C
      MICHAS L W
PA    (BACO-N) BACOU-DALLOZ EYE & FACE PROTECTION INC
ADT   MX 2006000450 A1 WO 2004-US25971 20040812; MX 2006000450 A1 MX 2006-450
      20060111
APTS  2004WO-US0025971; 2006MX-000000450
FDT   MX 2006000450   A1 Based on WO 2005019902   A
PRAI  US 2003-495192P      20030814
PRTS  2003US-000495192P 20030814
IPCI  Current: G02C0001-00 [I,C]; G02C0001-04 [I,A]; G02C0005-00 [I,A];
      G02C0005-00 [I,C]; G02C0005-02 [I,A]; G02C0007-02 [I,C]; G02C0007-08 [I,A]
IPCR  Current: A61F0009-02 [I,A]; A61F0009-02 [I,C]
IIC   IICM G02C001-04
      IICS G02C005-00; G02C005-02; G02C007-08
EPC   A61F0009-02G; G02C0001-04; G02C0005-00B


=> d L6 ipc.tab.m

L6    ANSWER 1 OF 3  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN

Member(0001)
IPC   CODE            VERSION  POS INV LEVEL    CC ASSIGNMENT DATE     STAT
----  --------------- -------- --- --- -------- -- ---------- -------- ----
Current
IPCR  A61F0009-02     (200601)     I   Advanced EP Machine    20051008 R
IPCR  A61F0009-02     (2006)       I   Core     EP Machine    20051008 R
IPCR  G02C0005-00     (200601)     I   Advanced EP Machine    20051008 R
IPCR  G02C0005-00     (2006)       I   Core     EP Machine    20051008 R
Original
ICM   G02C005-02

Member(0002)
IPC   CODE            VERSION  POS INV LEVEL    CC ASSIGNMENT DATE     STAT
----  --------------- -------- --- --- -------- -- ---------- -------- ----
Current
IPCR  A61F0009-02     (200601)     I   Advanced EP Machine    20051008 R
IPCR  A61F0009-02     (2006)       I   Core     EP Machine    20051008 R
IPCR  G02C0001-00     (2006)       I   Core     EP Machine    20070721 R
IPCR  G02C0001-04     (200601)     I   Advanced EP Machine    20070721 R
IPCR  G02C0005-00     (200601)     I   Advanced EP Machine    20051008 R
IPCR  G02C0005-00     (2006)       I   Core     EP Machine    20051008 R
Original
ICM   G02C

Member(0003)
IPC   CODE            VERSION  POS INV LEVEL    CC ASSIGNMENT DATE     STAT
----  --------------- -------- --- --- -------- -- ---------- -------- ----
Current
IPCI  G02C0001-00     (200601  F   I   Advanced US Human      20060314 O
IPCI  G02C0001-00     (2006)   L   I   Core     US Human      20060314 O
IPCR  A61F0009-02     (200601)     I   Advanced EP Machine    20051008 R
IPCR  A61F0009-02     (2006)       I   Core     EP Machine    20051008 R
IPCR  G02C0005-00     (200601)     I   Advanced EP Machine    20051008 R
IPCR  G02C0005-00     (2006)       I   Core     EP Machine    20051008 R
Original
IPCI  G02C0001-00     (200601) F   I   Advanced US Human      20060314 O
```

```
Member(0004)
IPC   CODE             VERSION  POS INV  LEVEL     CC ASSIGNMENT DATE     STAT
----  ---------------- -------- --- ---  --------  -- ---------- -------- ----
Current
IPCI  G02C0001-00      (2006)   L   I    Core      EP Human      20060608 O
IPCI  G02C0001-04      (200601) L   I    Advanced  EP Human      20060608 O
IPCI  G02C0005-00      (200601) L   I    Advanced  EP Human      20060608 O
IPCI  G02C0005-00      (2006)   L   I    Core      EP Human      20060608 O
IPCI  G02C0005-02      (200601) L   I    Advanced  EP Human      20060608 O
IPCI  G02C0007-02      (2006)   F   I    Core      EP Human      20060608 O
IPCI  G02C0007-08      (200601) F   I    Advanced  EP Human      20060608 O
IPCR  A61F0009-02      (200601)     I    Advanced  EP Machine    20051008 R
IPCR  A61F0009-02      (2006)       I    Core      EP Machine    20051008 R
Original
IPCI  G02C0007-08      (1968)   F   I    Advanced  EP Human      20050824 O

Member(0005)
IPC   CODE             VERSION  POS INV  LEVEL     CC ASSIGNMENT DATE     STAT
----  ---------------- -------- --- ---  --------  -- ---------- -------- ----
Current
ICM   G02C007-08
ICS   G02C001-04
ICS   G02C005-00
ICS   G02C005-02
Original
ICM   G02C007-08
ICS   G02C001-04
ICS   G02C005-00
ICS   G02C005-02

Member(0006)
IPC   CODE             VERSION  POS INV  LEVEL     CC ASSIGNMENT DATE     STAT
----  ---------------- -------- --- ---  --------  -- ---------- -------- ----
Current
IPCI  G02C0001-00      (2006)   F   I    Core      MX Human      20060405 O
IPCI  G02C0001-04      (200601) F   I    Advanced  MX Human      20060405 O
IPCI  G02C0005-00      (200601) L   I    Advanced  MX Human      20060405 O
IPCI  G02C0005-00      (2006)   L   I    Core      MX Human      20060405 O
IPCI  G02C0005-02      (200601) L   I    Advanced  MX Human      20060405 O
IPCI  G02C0007-02      (2006)   L   I    Core      MX Human      20060405 O
IPCI  G02C0007-08      (200601) L   I    Advanced  MX Human      20060405 O
IPCR  A61F0009-02      (200601)     I    Advanced  EP Machine    20051008 R
IPCR  A61F0009-02      (2006)       I    Core      EP Machine    20051008 R
Original
ICM   G02C001-04
ICS   G02C005-00
ICS   G02C005-02
ICS   G02C007-08

Member(0007)
IPC   CODE             VERSION  POS INV  LEVEL     CC ASSIGNMENT DATE     STAT
----  ---------------- -------- --- ---  --------  -- ---------- -------- ----
Current
IPCI  A61F0009-02      (200601) L   I    Advanced  EP Machine    20051008 O
IPCI  A61F0009-02      (2006)   L   I    Core      EP Machine    20051008 O
IPCI  G02C0005-00      (200601) F   I    Advanced  EP Machine    20051008 O
IPCI  G02C0005-00      (2006)   F   I    Core      EP Machine    20051008 O
Original
IPCI  A61F0009-02      (200601) L   I    Advanced  EP Machine    20051008 O
IPCI  A61F0009-02      (2006)       I    Core      98 Machine    20051008 O
IPCI  G02C0005-00      (200601) F   I    Advanced  EP Machine    20051008 O
IPCI  G02C0005-00      (2006)       I    Core      98 Machine    20051008 O


=> d L7 ipc.tab.m

L1   ANSWER 1 OF 3902  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011     THOMSON REUTERS on STN

Member(0001)
IPC   CODE             VERSION  POS INV  LEVEL     CC ASSIGNMENT DATE     STAT
---   ---------------- -------  --- ---  --------  -- ---------- -------- ----
Current
IPCI  G01F0023-30      (200601) F   I    Advanced  US Human      20080101 O
IPCI  G01F0023-30      (2006)       I    Core      98 Machine    20080101 O
Original
IPCI  G01F0023-30      (200601) F   I    Advanced  US Human      20080101 O
IPCI  G01F0023-30      (2006)       I    Core      98 Machine    20080101 O
```

Application and Priority Details

Content

Application and Priority Application numbers are available associated with the individual patent publications they pertain to rather than the 'pooled' set of priority application data for the invention. This potentially leads to more selective searches if this is required, but these refinements need to be administered with care.

For example, the sets of application and priority application numbers pertaining to the invention are not merely a collation of the numbers lifted from the individual patent publications. In order to increase recall certain application numbers from the individual publications, e.g. national application numbers, have been copied to the set of priority application numbers pertaining to the invention.

Here the German utility model application number is appearing as a priority application number with the invention, but not with the publication:

```
AN     2008-M06774 [200871]    WPIX
ED     20081104
DNN    N2008-889377 [200871]
TI     Dust proof structure for primary crusher cone, has main shaft whose upper
       end is pushed into cone core, and lip part guides cone core
DC     P41
PA     (MINY-N) MINYU MACHINERY CORP LTD
CYC    1
PI     DE 202008009746 U1 20081016 (200871)* DE  9[5]
ADT    DE 202008009746 U1 DE 2008-202008009746 20080721
PRAI   DE 2008-202008009746 20080721
IPCI   B02C0002-00 [I,A]; B02C0002-00 [I,C]
AB     DE 202008009746 U1   UPAB: 20081104
       NOVELTY - The dust proof structure has a main shaft (3) whose upper end
       is pushed into a cone core (5). A lip part (51) guides the cone core and
       is located in a place away from the main shaft. A dust ring (71) is
       arranged under the cone core and is provided with a dust shield collar
       (72).
…

Member(0001)
PI     DE 202008009746 U1 20081016 (200871)* DE  9[5]
TIDE   Ein staubdichter Aufbau eines Vorbrecherkegels
AG      AG.T Kador & Partner, 80469 Muenchen
PA     (MINY-N) MINYU MACHINERY CORP LTD
        PAO: Minyu Machinery Corp., Ltd.
        PAA: Yangmei, Taoyuan, TW
ADT    DE 202008009746 U1 DE 2008-202008009746 20080721
APTS   2008DE-200009746
IPCI   Current: B02C0002-00 [I,A]; B02C0002-00 [I,C*]
       Original: B02C0002-00 [I,A]; B02C0002-00 [I,C*]
ABDE   Ein staubdichter Aufbau eines Vorbrecherkegels, wobei der Vorbrecherkegel
       (2) aufgebaut ist aus einer Hauptwelle (3), deren oberes Ende in einen
       Kegelkern (5) eingeschoben ist, und einem Lippenteil (51), mit dem der
…
```

Application Number (Thomson Reuters)

Format

Application numbers can also be searched and displayed in Thomson Reuters standard. The standard definitions can be found in the appendix. By and large they follow the following pattern:

Thomson Reuters display format YYYYCC-xxxxxnnnnnnnnNd

(mostly fixed 9-character length, zero padded if necessary)

Index format: YYYYCC-xxxxxnnnnnnnnNd

Where: YYYY = four digit year
       CC = two-letter WIPO country code
       D = indicates a distinguishing mark
       N = number
       A = letter
       X = number or letter
       x = optional alphanumeric character
       n = optional numeric character

For German applications published from January 2004 the first two digits of the twelve digit number indicates the IP right (e.g. a patent application or utility model) followed by a 4-digit year and a 6-digit serial number. For the Thomson Scientific standard the year has been removed and a zero inserted. For example 2004DE-102004012346 appears as 2004DE-100012346.

PCT transfers to the Indian Patent Office are identified by a three letter code designating one of the regional offices (DEL = Delhi, KOL = Kolkata, MUM = Mumbai, CHE = Chennai), the letters 'NP' signifying 'National Phase' and a 5-digit serial number, for example, 2004IN-CHENP00010.

Also, PCT application numbers include the country code of the patent authority where the application is filed. For applications that are filed directly with the International Bureau of the PCT, the code IB has been used since 1994.

Content

Application numbers have been recorded since early 1984 (update 198409) for equivalents from the following sources: BE, DE, EP, GB, JP, SU, WO and NL (examined).

In addition, application numbers have been recorded for the same period for chemical equivalents from: FR, NL (unexamined) and ZA. Since update 199216 however, all application information is recorded.

Gaps in application data coverage have been filled where possible using original data from the following sources:

- German applications, granted patents, and utility models
- European applications and granted patents
- US applications and granted patents
- PCT applications
- Japanese applications

This additional application data is available in a separate search and display field (APTS; Application Number, Thomson Reuters). APTS also contains the application data which has been recorded in DWPI over time and which is available separately within the Application Number (AP) field.

It should be noted however that AP does not contain the additional application data sourced from the above authorities. The AP field therefore remains a reflection of the application data recorded over time within DWPI.

Search

The APTS field contains numbers from the standard Derwent numbers supplemented in particular for older application numbers with numbers from other sources. For your convenience the /APTS search field has been equipped with software to adjust the format of Derwent and STN standard numbers to the Thomson Reuters format.

```
=> e 1999at-/apts
E#      FILE           FREQUENCY  TERM
--      ----           ---------  ----
E1      WPIX                   1     199912-000000502/APTS
E2      WPIX                   1     19999W-199900341/APTS
E3      WPIX                   0 --> 1999AT-000000000/APTS
E4      WPIX                   1     1999AT-000000001/APTS
E5      WPIX                   1     1999AT-000000007/APTS
E6      WPIX                   1     1999AT-000000008/APTS
E7      WPIX                   1     1999AT-000000010/APTS
E8      WPIX                   1     1999AT-000000011/APTS
E9      WPIX                   1     1999AT-000000016/APTS
E10     WPIX                   1     1999AT-000000018/APTS
E11     WPIX                   1     1999AT-000000019/APTS
E12     WPIX                   1     1999AT-000000020/APTS

=> s e5
L5            1 1999AT-000000007/APTS

=> d hit

L5    ANSWER 1 OF 1  WPIX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN

Member(0001)
APTS 1999AT-000000007

=> s AT 1999-7/APTS
L1            1 AT 1999-7/APTS
                (1999AT-000000007/APTS)
```

Priority Number (Thomson Reuters)

Format

Priority Number Thomson Reuters Format

YYYYCC-xxxxxnnnnnnnnnND

(padded with leading zeros to nine digits where necessary)

Where: YYYY = four digit year
         CC   = two-letter WIPO country code
         D   = indicates a distinguishing mark
         N   = number
         n   = optional number
         A   = letter
         a   = optional letter
         X   = number or letter
         x   = optional number or letter

The PRTS format mostly contains nine character serial numbers and always includes the year.

Content

When an inventor applies for a patent in several countries, the first application (the one with the earliest date), regardless of the country in which it was filed, is the priority application. And the date of the first application is referred to as the priority date.

All priorities for each patent have been included in DWPI since the middle of 1977 (update 197729). Prior to that date, the number of priorities entered was restricted to ten.

Gaps in priority data coverage have now been filled where possible using original data from the following sources:

- German applications, granted patents, and utility models
- European applications and granted patents
- US applications and granted patents
- PCT applications
- Japanese applications

This additional priority data is available in a separate search and display field (PRTS; Priority Number, Thomson Reuters). PRTS also contains the priority data which has been recorded in DWPI over time and which is available separately within the Priority Number (PRN) field.

Publication Level Field Availability

The field /FA.M contains the following codes indicating the availability of the respective fields at the Patent Publication Level in a given record:

Code	Description
AB	Abstract
ABDE	Author Abstract, German language
ABDT	Documentation Abstract
ABEN	Author Abstract, English language
ABES	Author Abstract, Spanish language
ABEX	Extension Abstract
ABFR	Author Abstract, French language
ABOL	Author Abstract, other language
AG	Agent
AI	Application Information
ALE	Alerting Abstract
ANX	Alternative Accession Number
APTS	Application Number, Thomson Scientific Format
AW	Additional Words
CLMDE	Claim, German language
CLMEN	Claim(s), English language
CLMFR	Claim, French language
CR	Cross Reference/Related Accession Number
DCR	Chemical Resource
DNC	Secondary Accession Number (Chemical Sections A-M)
DNN	Secondary Accession Number (Non-Chemical Sections P, Q, S-X)
DRN	Registry Number
EPC	European Patent Classification

Code	Description
FDT	Filing Details
FTERM	Japanese Patent Classification
GI	Graphic Information
IN	Inventor
INCL	Issued US National Patent Classification
INO	Inventor, original
IPC	International Patent Classification
IPCI	Reform IPC, initial
IPCR	Reform IPC, reclassified
MC	Manual Codes
NCL	Current US National Patent Classifications
PA	Patent Assignee
PACO	Patent Assignee Code
PAO	Patent Assignee, original
PLC	Polymer Coding
PN	Patent Number
PRAI	Priority Information
PRTS	Priority Information, Thomason Scientific Format
TECH	Technology Focus
TI	Title
TIDE	Author title, German language
TIEN	Author title, English language
TIES	Author title, Spanish language
TIFR	Author title, French language
TT	Title Terms

Search

The codes can be searched individually or confined to a single publication.

```
=> e clmde/fa.m
E#     FILE           FREQUENCY           TERM
--     ----           ----------          ---
E1     WPINDEX           447697           AW/FA.M
E2     WPINDEX                3           AWU/FA.M
E3     WPINDEX          2439902 -->       CLMDE/FA.M
E4     WPINDEX          4473085           CLMEN/FA.M
E5     WPINDEX           481681           CLMFR/FA.M
E6     WPINDEX          1087206           CR/FA.M
E7     WPINDEX          1555466           DCR/FA.M
E8     WPINDEX          4928707           DNC/FA.M
E9     WPINDEX         10077905           DNN/FA.M
E10    WPINDEX           964112           DRN/FA.M
E11    WPINDEX              962           DWU/FA.M
E12    WPINDEX          7292582           EPC/FA.M

=> s e3 ran=2008
L16      60693 CLMDE/FA.M

=> d fa.m

L16    ANSWER 1 OF 60693  WPINDEX COPYRIGHT 2011       THOMSON REUTERS on STN

Member(0001)
FA.M DNN, PA, PAO, PACO, IN, INO, PN, AI, APTS, PRAI, PRTS, IPC, IPCI, TT, TI,
     AB, GI, MC, TIEN, TIFR, ABEN, ABFR

Member(0002)
FA.M PA, PAO, PACO, PN, AI, APTS, IPC, IPCI, AG, TIDE, ABDE, CLMDE

=> d clm(2)

L16    ANSWER 1 OF 60693  WPINDEX COPYRIGHT 2011       THOMSON REUTERS on STN

Member(0002)
CLMDE DE 102007018266 A1        UPCL 20081104
     Holographisches Projektionssystem mit einem Wiedergabeschirm und
     mindestens einem holographischen Projektor, der sowohl raeumliche
     Lichtmodulationsmittel enthaelt, die eine Wellenfront zum Rekonstruieren
     einer Szene mit holographischer Information von Videohologrammen
     modulieren, als auch Abbildungsmittel, an denen eine Positionssteuerung
     eine Ausbreitungsrichtung der modulierten Wellenfront und eine
     Ausgangsposition einstellt, um die modulierte Wellenfront ueber den
     Wiedergabeschirm zu einer gewuenschten Augenposition zu fuehren, und um
     die modulierte Wellenfront mit der rekonstruierten Szene der gewuenschten
     Augenposition nachzufuehren, gekennzeichnet durch eine Systemsteuerung,
     welche: - in den Lichtmodulationsmitteln (SLM) Modulatorsegmente (MS0...
     MSn) separat aktiviert und - mit der Positionssteuerung jeweils eine vom
     aktiven Modulatorsegment (MSa) abhaengige Ausbreitungsrichtung (D1, D2)
     sowie eine entsprechende Ausgangsposition (POS1, POS2) fuer eine
     modulierte Teilwellenfront einstellt, so dass jedes aktive
     Modulatorsegment (MSa) ueber ein zugeordnetes Schirmsegment (Sa) auf dem
     Wiedergabeschirm (S) seine modulierte Teilwellenfront mit einem
     rekonstruierten Segment der Szene zur gewuenschten Augenposition (EP)
     richtet, wo alle rekonstruierten Segmente gemeinsam die rekonstruierte
     Szene (3DS) vollstaendig sichtbar machen.
```

Siemens' publications having German language claims:

```
=> s clmde/fa.m (l) siei/paco (l) publication/dlvl ran=2008
         60693 CLMDE/FA.M
          4784 SIEI/PACO
               (SIEI-C/PACO)
       1112568 PUBLICATION/DLVL
L19       2697 CLMDE/FA.M (L) SIEI/PACO (L) PUBLICATION/DLVL

=> d 2 hit

L19   ANSWER 2 OF 2697  WPINDEX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN


Member(0001)
FA.M DNN, PA, PAO, PACO, IN, INO, PN, AI, APTS, PRAI, PRTS, IPC, IPCI, TT, TI,
     AB, GI, MC, AG, TIDE, TIEN, TIFR, ABDE, CLMDE


=> d 2 memb

L19   ANSWER 2 OF 2697  WPINDEX COPYRIGHT 2011      THOMSON REUTERS on STN


Member(0001)
PI   EP 1981325     A2 20081015 (200871)* DE  13[2]
TIDE Zufuehrung von Flaechenmagazinen mittels einer Transportstrecke eines
     Leiterplatten-Transportsystems mit mehreren Transportstrecken
TIEN Supply of magazines via the conveyor of a circuit board transport system
     with multiple conveyor paths
TIFR Alimentation de magasins a l'aide d'une voie de transport d'un systeme de
     transport de plaques conductrices avec plusieurs voies de transport
AG   Maier, Daniel Oliver
       AGA: Siemens AG, Postfach 22 16 34, 80506 Muenchen, DE
IN   DIETRICH S
       INO: Dietrich, Stefan
       INA: Indianaring 15, 76149, Karlsruhe, DE
     RAABE M
       INO: Raabe, Martin
       INA: Rossmarkt 4, 76646, Bruchsal, DE
     STUETZER R
       INO: Stuetzer, Roland
       INA: Theodor-Heuss-Str. 17, 64653, Lorsch, DE
PA   (SIEI-C) SIEMENS AG
       PAO: SIEMENS AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT
       PAA: Wittelsbacherplatz 2, 80333 Muenchen, DE
ADT  EP 1981325 A2 EP 2008-101931 20080225
APTS 2008EP-000101931
PRAI DE 2007-102007017258 20070412
PRTS 2007DE-100017258 20070412
IPCI Current: H05K0013-02 [I,A]; H05K0013-02 [I,C*]; H05K0013-04 [I,A];
     H05K0013-04 [I,C*]
     Original: H05K0013-02 [I,A]; H05K0013-02 [I,C*]; H05K0013-04 [I,A];
     H05K0013-04 [I,C*]
ABDE Es wird eine Vorrichtung (110) zum Bestuecken von Bauelementetraegern
     (102) mit Bauteilen beschrieben. Die Vorrichtung (110) weist auf eine
     erste Transportstrecke (121), eingerichtet zum Transportieren eines ersten
     Bauelementetraegers (102) in einen ersten Bestueckbereich (122), eine
     zweite Transportstrecke (131), eingerichtet zum Transportieren eines
     zweiten Bauelementetraegers in einen zweiten Bestueckbereich (132), und
     einen Bestueckkopf (136), welcher derart verfahrbar ist, dass zumindest
     die beiden Bestueckbereiche (122, 132) erreichbar sind. Die zweite
     Transportstrecke (131) ist ferner derart eingerichtet, dass in
     Flaechenmagazinen (104) aufbewahrte Bauteile in den zweiten
     Bestueckbereich (132) zufuehrbar sind. Es wird ferner ein Bestuecksystem
     (100) beschrieben, welches zumindest eine Bestueckvorrichtung (110) des
     oben genannten Typs aufweist. Ausserdem wird ein Verfahren zum Bestuecken
     von Bauelementetraegern (102) mit Bauteilen angegeben, welche in einem
     Flaechenmagazin (104) bereitgehalten werden. Dabei wird eine
     Bestueckvorrichtung (110) des oben beschriebenen Typs verwendet.
CLMDE Vorrichtung zum Bestuecken von Bauelementetraegern (102, 202) mit
     Bauteilen, die Vorrichtung (110, 210) aufweisend- eine erste
     Transportstrecke (121, 221), eingerichtet zum Transportieren eines ersten
     Bauelementetraegers (102, 202) in einen ersten Bestueckbereich (122),-
     eine zweite Transportstrecke (131, 231), eingerichtet zum Transportieren
     eines zweiten Bauelementetraegers in einen zweiten Bestueckbereich (132,
     232), und- einen Bestueckkopf (136), welcher derart verfahrbar ist, dass
     zumindest die beiden Bestueckbereiche (122, 132, 232) erreichbar sind,
     wobei- die zweite Transportstrecke (131, 231) ferner derart eingerichtet
     ist, dass in Flaechenmagazinen (104, 204) aufbewahrte Bauteile in den
     zweiten Bestueckbereich (132, 232) zufuehrbar sind.
```

Publication Level Update Dates

Qualifiers

Search	/UPAA, /UPAT, /UPCL, /UPIO, /UPNO
Display	UPAA, UPAT, UPCL, UPIO, UPNO
Select	UPAA, UPAT, UPCL, UPIO, UPNO
Sort	UPAA, UPAT, UPCL, UPIO, UPNO

Content

Update codes are assigned to all records to indicate when a new record is added to the database or when information is added to an existing record.

Update Date Author Abstract (/UPAA)

The Author Abstract update code /UPAA is assigned to a record whenever an author abstract is added at the Patent Publication Level.

Update Date Author Title (/UPAT)

The Author Title update code /UPAT is assigned to a record whenever an author title is added at the Patent Publication Level.

Update Date Claims (/UPCL)

The Claims update code /UPCL is assigned to a record whenever a claims field is added at the Patent Publication Level.

Update Date International Patent Classification, Original (/UPIO)

The /UPIO update code is assigned to a record upon the addition of Original IPCs at the Patent Publication Level.

Update Date USPTO Classification, Original (/UPNO)

The /UPNO update code is assigned to a record upon the addition of Original USPTO Classifications at the Patent Publication Level.

Appendix I – Thomson Reuters Standard Abbreviations

Thomson Reuters has abbreviated many commonly occurring words in titles and abstracts (Basic Index) over time. Since 1998 it has been policy not to abbreviate where possible and thus, for comprehensive results, the abbreviation should be searched together with the corresponding full term.

Term	Abbreviation	Term	Abbreviation
addition(s)	addn./addns.	melting point	m.pt.
administration	admin.	minimum	min.
amount(s)	amt./amts.	mixture(s)	mixt./mixts.
apparatus	appts.	molecule(s)	mol./mols.
aqueous	aq.	obtained	obtd.
atmosphere	atmos.	optionally	opt.
boiling point	b.pt.	oxidation	oxidn.
coefficient(s)	coefft./coeffts.	particularly	partic.
composition(s)	compsn./compsns.	parts by weight	pts. wt.
compound(s)	cpd./cpds.	parts per million	ppm.
concentrated	conc.	precipitate(s)	ppte./pptes.
concentration(s)	concn./concns.	precipitated	pptd.
condensation	condensn.	precipitation	pptn.
containing	contg.	preferably	pref.
continuation	cont.	preparation	prepn.
continuation in part	c.i.p.	prepared	prepd.
corresponding	corresp.	primary	prim.

derivative(s)	deriv./derivs.	product(s)	prod./prods.
determination	determn.	production	prodn.
diameter	dia.	purification	purificn.
dilute	dil.	quaternary	quat.
distillation	distn.	reduction	redn.
divided/division	div.	saturated	satd.
divided out of	div. ex	secondary	sec.
equivalent(s)	equiv./equivs.	separated	sepd.
especially	esp.	separating	sepg.
evaporation	evapn.	separation	sepn.
extraction	extn.	solution(s)	soln./solns.
for example	e.g.	substituent(s)	substit./substits.
gram molecule(s)	mole./moles.	substituted	substd.
group(s)	gp./gps.	temperature(s)	temp./temps.
insoluble	insol.	tertiary	tert.
liquid	liq.	that is	i.e.
manufacture	mfr.	volume	vol.
manufactured	mfd.	weight	wt.
manufacturing	mfg.	with respect to	w.r.t.
maximum	max.		

Other standard abbreviations for units of measurement, electrical and engineering elements, chemical groups, and chemical formulae are also used in abstracts.

Appendix II – WIPO Country Codes

Assignment of standard codes is governed by ISO Standard and WIPO committee acceptance.

A			BF	Burkina Faso 10
AD	Andorra		BG	Bulgaria 8
AE	United Arab Emirates		BH	Bahrain
AF	Afghanistan		BI	Burundi
AG	Antigua and Barbuda		BJ	Benin 10
AI	Anguilla		BM	Bermuda
AL	Albania 9		BN	Brunei Darussalam
AM	Armenia		BO	Bolivia
AN	Netherlands Antilles		BR	Brazil 6
AO	Angola		BS	Bahamas
AP	African Regional Ind. Property Organization (ARIPO)1		BT	Bhutan
AR	Argentina 6		BV	Bouvet Island
AT	Austria 6,8		BW	Botswana 11
AU	Australia 6		BX	Benelux Trademark Office (BBM)/Benelux Designs Office (BBDM) 2
AW	Aruba		BY	Belarus
AZ	Azerbaijan		BZ	Belize
B			C	
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina 9		CA	Canada 6
BB	Barbados		CD	Democratic Republic of the Congo
BD	Bangladesh		CF	Central African Republic 10
BE	Belgium 6, 8		CG	Congo 10

CH	Switzerland 6, 8
CI	Cote d'Ivoire 10
CK	Cook Islands
CL	Chile
CM	Cameroon 10
CN	China 6
CO	Colombia
CR	Costa Rica
CU	Cuba
CV	Cape Verde
CY	Cyprus 8
CZ	Czech Republic 6, 8
D	
DE	Germany 4, 6, 8
DJ	Djibouti
DK	Denmark 6, 8
DM	Dominica
DO	Dominican Republic
DZ	Algeria
E	
EA	Eurasian Patent Organisation 1
EC	Ecuador
EE	Estonia 8
EG	Egypt
EH	Western Sahara 3

EM	Office for Harmonisation in the Internal Market (Trademark and Designs) (OHIM)
EP	European Patent Office 1, 6
ER	Eritrea
ES	Spain 6, 8
ET	Ethiopia
F	
FI	Finland 6, 8
FJ	Fiji
FK	Falkland Islands
FO	Faroe Islands
FR	France 6, 8
G	
GA	Gabon 10
GB	United Kingdom 6, 8
GC	Patent Office for the Cooperation Council for Arab States of the Gulf (GCC)
GD	Grenada
GE	Georgia
GH	Ghana 11
GI	Gibraltar
GL	Greenland
GM	Gambia 11
GN	Guinea 10
GQ	Equatorial Guinea 10
GR	Greece 6
GS	South Georgia & South Sandwich Islands

GT	Guatemala
GW	Guinea Bissau 10
GY	Guyana
H	
HK	Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China
HN	Honduras
HR	Croatia 9
HT	Haiti
HU	Hungary 6, 8
I	
IB	International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Office (WIPO) 5
ID	Indonesia
IE	Ireland 6, 8
IL	Israel 6
IN	India 6
IQ	Iraq
IR	Iran (Islamic Republic of)
IS	Iceland 8
IT	Italy 6, 8
J	
JM	Jamaica
JO	Jordan
JP	Japan 6
K	
KE	Kenya 11
KG	Kyrgyzstan

KH	Cambodia
KI	Kiribati
KM	Comoros
KN	Saint Kitts and Nevis
KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea
KR	Republic of Korea 6
KW	Kuwait
KY	Cayman Islands
KZ	Kazakhstan
L	
LA	Lao People's Democratic Republic
LB	Lebanon
LC	Saint Lucia
LI	Liechtenstein 8
LK	Sri Lanka
LR	Liberia
LS	Lesotho 11
LT	Lithuania 8
LU	Luxembourg 6, 8
LV	Latvia 8
LY	Libyan Arab Jamahiriya
M	
MA	Morocco
MC	Monaco 8
MD	Republic of Moldova
MG	Madagascar

MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia 9
ML	Mali 10
MM	Myanmar
MN	Mongolia
MO	Macau
MP	Northern Mariana Islands
MR	Mauritania 10
MS	Montserrat
MT	Malta
MU	Mauritius
MV	Maldives
MW	Malawi 11
MX	Mexico 6
MY	Malaysia
MZ	Mozambique 11
N	
NA	Namibia 11
NE	Niger 10
NG	Nigeria
NI	Nicaragua
NL	Netherlands 6, 8
NO	Norway 6
NP	Nepal
NR	Nauru
NZ	New Zealand 6

O	
OA	African Intellectual Property Organization (OAPI) 1
OM	Oman
P	
PA	Panama
PE	Peru
PG	Papua New Guinea
PH	Philippines 6
PK	Pakistan
PL	Poland 8
PT	Portugal 6, 8
PW	Palau
PY	Paraguay
Q	
QA	Qatar
R	
RO	Romania 6, 8
RU	Russian Federation 6
RW	Rwanda
S	
SA	Saudi Arabia
SB	Solomon Islands
SC	Seychelles
SD	Sudan 11
SE	Sweden 6, 8

SG	Singapore 6
SH	St. Helena
SI	Slovenia 8
SK	Slovakia 6, 8
SL	Sierra Leone 11
SM	San Marino
SN	Senegal 10
SO	Somalia 11
SR	Suriname
ST	Sao Tome and Principe
SU	USSR 7
SV	El Salvador
SY	Syrian Arab Republic
SZ	Swaziland 11
T	
TC	Turks and Caicos Islands
TD	Chad 10
TG	Togo 10
TH	Thailand
TJ	Tajikistan
TL	Timor-Leste
TM	Turkmenistan
TN	Tunisia
TO	Tonga
TR	Turkey 8
TT	Trinidad and Tobago

TV	Tuvalu
TW	Taiwan, Province of China 6
TZ	United Republic of Tanzania 11
U	
UA	Ukraine
UG	Uganda 11
US	United States of America 6
UY	Uruguay
UZ	Uzbekistan
V	
VA	Holy See
VC	Saint Vincent and the Grenadines
VE	Venezuela
VG	Virgin Islands (British)
VN	Viet Nam
VU	Vanuatu
W	
WO	World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO) 5, 6
WS	Samoa
Y	
YE	Yemen
YU	Yugoslavia / Serbia & Montenegro
Z	
ZA	South Africa 6
ZM	Zambia 11
ZW	Zimbabwe 11

Additional Codes used by Thomson Reuters:

RD   Research Disclosure© Kenneth Mason Publications Limited [2006] www.researchdisclosure.com

TP   Technology Disclosure 12

Notes:

1.   Intergovernmental organisations (regional patent offices) acting for certain Contracting States under the PCT (Patent Cooperation Treaty). In the case of the European Patent Office, it also acts as International

a.   Searching Authority and International Preliminary Examining Authority under the PCT.

2.   The Benelux Trademark and Designs Offices have replaced the national Offices of Belgium, Luxembourg, and the Netherlands with regard to actions relating to marks and industrial designs.

3.   Provisional name

4.   In the electronic database of the International Register of Marks, the International Bureau of WIPO uses the following additional codes, not part of the active codes: "DD" to designate Germany without the

a.   territory that, prior to 03/10/1990, constituted the Federal Republic of Germany; "DT" to designate Germany without the territory that, prior to 03/10/1990, constituted the German Democratic Republic

5.   The code "WO" is used in relation to the international publication under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) of international applications filed with any PCT receiving office. The code "IB" is used in relation to

a.   the receipt of international applications under the PCT filed with the International Bureau of WIPO in its capacity as a PCT receiving office.

6.   Countries covered in Derwent World Patents Index

7.   Countries covered in Derwent World Patents Index that no longer exist

8.   Member countries of the EPO (European Patent Office)

9.   Extension countries of the EPO (will become members)

10. Member countries of OAPI (African Intellectual Property Organisation).

11. Member countries of ARIPO (African Regional Industrial Property Organisation).

12. TP is used for Technology Disclosure in Derwent World Patents Index

Appendix III – Patent Number Formats and Kind Codes

For patent numbers containing a year element as part of the serial, this is generally a 2-digit format for 19YY (YY) and a 4-digit format for 2000 onwards (20YY). Examples of these have been included in the table below.

Abbreviations used in the table:

NTIS - National Technical Information Service
OPI   - Open for Public Inspection
PCT   - Patent Cooperation Treaty
CC   - Country Code

Country Code	Formats Derwent	STN	Index	Status	Notes
AR	AR------203725	AR 203725	AR203725	A	Patent [1974 -1976 only]
AT	AT-----8500819	AT 8500819	AT8500819	A	OPI application without examination (old law)
	AT---200008020	AT 2000008020	AT2000008020	A	OPI application without examination (from 1 Jan 2000) (old law)
	AT------500001	AT 500001	AT500001	A1	Publication of application with search report (from 200574)
	AT------500002	AT 500002	AT500002	A2	Publication of application without search report (from 200574)
	AT------504836	AT 504836	AT504836	A3	Publication of search report (from 200754)
	AT------500003	AT 500003	AT500003	A4	A2 document published on the same day as the B document with no corresponding A3 (from 200574)
	AT------500862	AT 500862	AT500862	A5	Supplementary search report (from 01.08.2005)
	AT------500004	AT 500004	AT500004	A8	Corrected title page of Austrian A document (from 200574)
	AT------500005	AT 500005	AT500005	A9	Complete reprint of Austrian A document (from 200574)
	AT------395582	AT 395582	AT395582	B	Granted patent (from 199303) (old law)
	AT------500001	AT 500001	AT500001	B1	Patent (from 200574)
	AT------500002	AT 500002	AT500002	B2	Patent amended after opposition (from 200574)
	AT------500004	AT 500004	AT500004	B8	Corrected title page of Austrian B document (from 200574)
	AT------500005	AT 500005	AT500005	B9	Complete reprint of Austrian B document (from 200574)
	AT-------11291	AT 11291	AT11291 U	U1	Utility model with search report (publications from January 2010 appearing from 201049)
	AT-------11201	AT 11201	AT11201 U	U2	Utility model without search report (publications from January 2010 appearing from 201049)

Country Code	Derwent	Formats STN	Index	Status	Notes
				U3	Utility model search report only (publications from January 2010 appearing from 201049)
				U8	Corrected first page of utility model (publications from January 2010 appearing from 201049)
				U9	Corrected complete utility model (publications from January 2010 appearing from 201049)
AU	AU-----8423025	AU 8423025	AU8423025	A	OPI application without examination
	AU---200061304	AU 2000061304	AU2000061304	A	OPI application without examination (from 1 Jan 2000)
	AU--2004212605	AU 2004212605	AU2004212605	A1	First publication of an unexamined standard patent application or the divisional standard/petty application of a standard patent/patent application
	AU--2004203029	AU 2004203029	AU2004203029	A2	Amended first publication
	AU--2005100060	AU 2005100060	AU2005100060	A4	Publication of granted innovation patent
	AU--2005100111	AU 2005100111	AU2005100111	A5	Amended Pre-Grant OPI Innovation Patent
	AU--2001100539	AU 2001100539	AU2001100539	A6	Amended Post-Grant OPI Innovation Patent
	AU--2004201523	AU 2004201523	AU2004201523	A8	Correction to the bibliographic data of an A level publication
	AU--2001100167	AU 2001100167	AU2001100167	A9	Correction to the patent specification of an A levelpublication
	AU------634440	AU 634440	AU634440	B	Examined and accepted patent (from 199308)
	AU--2004208689	AU 2004208689	AU2004208689	B1	First publication of the patent application occurring at acceptance of the application (Acceptance notification without previous OPI notification)
	AU--2003208050	AU 2003208050	AU2003208050	B2	Second publication of the patent application at acceptance of the A1 application (Acceptance notification following previous OPI notification)
	AU------616152	AU 616152	AU616152	B3	Second publication of the patent application at acceptance of the A3 application (Acceptance notification following previous OPI notification)
	AU--2004101067	AU 2004101067	AU2004101067	B4	Publication of a certified innovation patent
	AU--2003262344	AU 2003262344	AU2003262344	B8	Correction to the bibliographic data of a B level publication
	AU--2001100017	AU 2001100017	AU2001100017	B9	Correction to the patent specification of a B level publication
	AU--2010202039	AU 2010202039	AU2010202039	C1	Amendment after acceptance/grant of a Standard Patent
	AU--2011101402	AU 2011101402	AU2011101402	C4	Amendment after certification of an Innovation Patent
				C8	Corrected C1 or C4 document (bibliographic data)
	AU--2007215611	AU 2007215611	AU2007215611	C9	Corrected C1 or C4 document (complete reprint)
BE	BE------893309	BE 893309	BE893309	A	Unexamined granted patent
	BE-----1011014	BE 1011014	BE1011014	A0	Unexamined granted patent
	BE-----1003729	BE 1003729	BE1003729	A3	Initial text with search report
	BE-----1003780	BE 1003780	BE1003780	A4	Changed/corrected text with search report

Country Code	Formats Derwent	STN	Index	Status	Notes
	BE-----1003497	BE 1003497	BE1003497	A5	Text with amended claims and search report
	BE-----1003750	BE 1003750	BE1003750	A6	6-Year patent of invention – not searched or examined
	BE-----1003736	BE 1003736	BE1003736	A7	Corrected 6-year patent of invention
	BE-----1005374	BE 1005374	BE1005374	B3	Patent of invention, 2nd publication with search report after A3
	BE-----1005196	BE 1005196	BE1005196	B5	Patent of invention, 2nd publication after A5
	BE-----1015434	BE 1015434	BE1015434	B6	Patent of invention, 2nd publication after A6
	BE----1010358	BE 1010358	BE1010358	B7	Patent of invention, 2nd publication after A7
	BE----------93	BE 93	BE93	T	Transfer to BE national patent from EP application
	BE---------114	BE 114	BE114	T7	European Transfer
BR	BR-----8200174	BR 8200174	BR8200174	A	OPI application - not searched or examined
	BR---200006666	BR 2000006666	BR2000006666	A	OPI application - not searched or examined (from 1 Jan 2000)
	BR---200801937	BR 2008001937	BR2008001937	A2	Application for a patent/pipeline patent published without search report from 11.11.2008
	BR-----1100685	BR 1100685	BR1100685	A3	Pipeline patent application
	BR---200106133	BR 200106133	BR200106133	B1	Granted patent (from 01.01.2010)
	BR---200800536	BR 2008000536	BR2008000536	E2	Certificate of addition application without search report (from 01.01.2010)
	BR-----9705996	BR 9705996	BR9705996	F1	Granted certificate of addition (from 01.01.2010)
	BR-----8801020	BR 8801020	BR8801020 U	U2	Utility model application without search report (from 01.01.2009)
	BR-----8102868	BR 8102868	BR8102868	Y1	Utility model application without search report (from 01.01.2009)
CA	CA-----1134551	CA 1134551	CA1134551	A	Examined granted patent before 16 Oct 1990/OPI application from 16 Oct 1990
	CA----2550449	CA 2550449	CA2550449	A1	OPI (from 2000001 on)
	CA-----1272200	CA 1272200	CA1272200	B	Reissue (old law)
	CA-----1275151	CA 1275151	CA1275151	C	Granted patent (old & new law)
	CA-----1302705	CA 1302705	CA1302705	E	Reissue patents granted after 01.10.89 (old & new law)
CH	CH------632885	CH 632885	CH632885	A	Granted unexamined patent or examined application
	CH------699700	CH 699700	CH699700	A1	Patent application including search report
	CH------699683	CH 699683	CH699683	A2	Patent application without search report
	CH------681267	CH 681267	CH681267	A3	OPI application - searched and preliminary examined (from 1978)
	CH------681338	CH 681338	CH681338	A5	Granted without examination
	CH------694784	CH 694784	CH694784	A8	Correction to the bibliographic data of an A level publication
	CH------694800	CH 694800	CH694800	A9	Correction to the patent specification of an A level publication
	CH------630505	CH 630505	CH630505	B	Examined accepted specification

Country Code	Derwent	Formats STN	Index	Status	Notes
	CH------697259	CH 697259	CH697259	B1	Assigned patent
				B2	Modified patent
	CH------680330	CH 680330	CH680330	B5	Examined accepted specification (from 559,000)
	CH------697394	CH 697394	CH697394	B8	Rectified first page of B document
	CH------696146	CH 696146	CH696146	B9	Rectified B document
	CH------696028	CH 696028	CH696028	C1	Partial withdrawal of Swiss patent
				C2	Partial annulment of Swiss patent
				C3	Second partial withdrawal of Swiss patent
				C9	Rectified C document
				H1	Partial withdrawal of EP patent granted for Switzerland
				H2	Partial annulment of EP patent granted for Switzerland
				H3	Second partial withdrawal of EP patent granted for Switzerland
				H9	Rectified H document
CN	CN----88105901	CN 88105901	CN88105901	A	OPI application (before 1989)
	CN-----1054343	CN 1054343	CN1054343	A	OPI application
	CN-----1026996	CN 1026996	CN1026996 C	C	Examined patent application
	CN---101012345	CN 101012345	CN101012345	A	Published Application published from October 3, 2007
	CN---101012345	CN 101012345	CN101012345	C	Granted Patent published from October 3, 2007
	CN---200956145	CN 200956145	CN200956145	Y	Utility Model Application published from October 3, 2007
CS	CS-----8101239	CS 8101239	CS8101239	A	Examined accepted specification
	CS-----9006710	CS 9006710	CS9006710	A1	Patent application
	CS-----9103400	CS 9103400	CS9103400	A2	Patent application (from 199232)
	CS------276791	CS 276791	CS276791	B	Granted patent (from 199301)
CZ	CZ-----9702871	CZ 9702871	CZ9702871	A3	OPI before examination (from 199417)
	CZ---200100051	CZ 2001000051	CZ2001000051	A3	OPI before examination (from 1 Jan 2000)
	CZ------283344	CZ 283344	CZ283344	B6	Granted patent (from 199417)
DD					
	DD------156461	DD 156461	DD156461	A	Examined granted patent
	DD------230532	DD 230532	DD230532	A3	Patent specification – searched and examined (Economic Patent)
	DD------299844	DD 299844	DD299844	A4	Economic patent (Wirtschaftspatent), (additional patent) according to paragraph 29(1) patent law 50

Country Code	Derwent	Formats STN	Index	Status	Notes
	DD------299207	DD 299207	DD299207	A5	Patent specification (exclusive patent)
	DD------299147	DD 299147	DD299147	A7	Patent specification (exclusive and searched)
	DD------302008	DD 302008	DD302008	A8	Addition of exclusive patent
	DD------302031	DD 302031	DD302031	A9	OPI application (published from 1 May 1992)
	DD------147014	DD 147014	DD147014	B	Re-examined after grant
	DD------271492	DD 271492	DD271492	B1	Economic patent, searched and examined
	DD------275484	DD 275484	DD275484	B3	Exclusive patent, searched and examined
	DD------302031	DD 302031	DD302031	B5	Patent specification following an A7 after an objection
	DD------279420	DD 279420	DD279420	C	Examined granted patent
	DD------234470	DD 234470	DD234470	C2	Economic patent (Wirtschaftspatent), amended according to paragraph 19 patent law 83 or corrected/amended according to paragraph 23 VerfAO 83
	DD------294274	DD 294274	DD294274	C4	Granted examined exclusive patent
	DD------240135	DD 240135	DD240135	C5	Patent specification, 3rd publication according to patent law 83 extension act
	DD------281507	DD 281507	DD281507	T9	Translation under Havana agreement
DE	DE-----3223281	DE 3223281	DE3223281	A	OPI application before examination (from 1968)
	DE-----2165423	DE 2165423	DE2165423	A	Examined accepted specification (pre 1974)
	DE-----4229047	DE 4229047	DE4229047	A1	OPI application before examination (from 199301)
	DE----19813012	DE 19813012	DE19813012	A1	OPI application before examination (from 199526)
	DE102004035364	DE102004035364	DE102004035364	A1	OPI application before examination (applied for after 1 Jan 2004)
	DE112006000659	DE112006000659	DE112006000659	A5	Title page for PCT application filed in Germany (from 2007)
	DE102004018847	DE102004018847	DE102004018847	A8	Correction of patent application (bibliographic change)
	DE----10307534	DE 10307534	DE10307534	A9	Correction of patent application (claims, description or drawings)
	DE-----2829631	DE 2829631	DE2829631	B	Examined accepted specification (from 1974 - 1981)
	DE102004025786	DE102004025786	DE102004025786	B3	Examined patent – first publication (from 200404)
	DE----10206286	DE 10206286	DE10206286	B4	Examined patent – second publication (from 200404)
	DE----10346055	DE 10346055	DE10346055	B8	Correction of examined patent (bibliographic change)
	DE----10336941	DE 10336941	DE10336941	B9	Correction of examined patent (claims, description or drawings)
	DE-----3136278	DE 3136278	DE3136278	C	Granted patent from 1981 (from 198138)
	DE-----4119823	DE 4119823	DE4119823	C1	Examined patent – first publication (from 199252)
	DE----19808987	DE 19808987	DE19808987	C1	Examined patent – first publication (from 199526)
	DE102004000001	DE102004000001	DE102004000001	C1	Examined patent – first publication (applied for after 1 Jan 2004)

Country Code	Formats Derwent	STN	Index	Status	Notes
	DE-----4109215	DE 4109215	DE4109215	C2	Examined patent – second publication (from 199252)
	DE----19745773	DE 19745773	DE19745773	C2	Examined patent – second publication (from 199526)
	DE102004000002	DE102004000002	DE102004000002	C2	Examined patent – second publication (applied for after 1 Jan 2004)
	DE----10151243	DE 10151243	DE10151243	C5	Modified granted patent (previously kind code C3)
	DE----19523358	DE 19523358	DE19523358	C8	Correction of modified patent (bibliographic change)
	DE----19511788	DE 19511788	DE19511788	C9	Correction of modified patent (claims, description or drawing)
	DE-----3485556	DE 3485556	DE3485556	E	Granted EP (English or French) (prior to 1989)
	DE----68902278	DE 68902278	DE68902278	E	Granted EP (English or French) assigned DE number (from 198901; as notified in the PatentBlatt)
	DE602004000001	DE602004000001	DE602004000001	E	Granted EP (English or French) assigned DE number (applied for after 1 Jan 2004; as notified in the PatentBlatt)
	DE-----3161384	DE 3161384	DE 3161384	G	Granted EP assigned DE number (prior to 1989)
	DE----58900386	DE 58900386	DE58900386	G	Granted EP in German assigned DE number (from 198901; as notified in the PatentBlatt)
	DE502004000001	DE502004000001	DE502004000001	G	Granted EP in German assigned DE number (applied for after 1 Jan 2004; as notified in the PatentBlatt)
	DE-----3249155	DE 3249155	DE3249155	T	PCT transfer to DE (as notified in the PatentBlatt)
	DE112004000010	DE112004000010	DE112004000010	T	PCT transfer to DE (applied for after 1 Jan 2004; as notified in the PatentBlatt))
	DE----10392170	DE 10392170	DE10392170	T0	PCT transfer to DE published in non-German language (as notified in the PatentBlatt)
	DE----69634325	DE 69634325	DE69634325	T2	Translation of granted EP in English or French with DE assigned serial number (from 2005/34)
	DE112004000029	DE112004000029	DE112004000029	T5	Translation of PCT international announcement (from June 2005)
	DE----10392190	DE 10392190	DE10392190	T8	Correction of EP application (bibliographic change)
	DE----10296848	DE 10296848	DE10296848	T9	Correction of EP application (claims, description or drawings)
	DE----29700012	DE 29700012	DE29700012	U1	Utility Model (from 199626)
	DE202004000001	DE202004000001	DE202004000001	U1	Utility Model (applied for after 1 Jan 2004)
	DE202004008752	DE202004008752	DE202004008752	U8	Correction of Utility Model (bibliographic change)
	DE202004006865	DE202004006865	DE202004006865	U9	Correction of Utility Model (claims, description or drawings)
DK	DK-----8104311	DK 8104311	DK8104311	A	OPI application
	DK---200100466	DK 2001000466	DK2001000466	A	OPI application (from 1 Jan 2000)
	DK------165583	DK 165583	DK165583	B	Granted patent (from 199301)

Country Code	Derwent	Formats STN	Index	Status	Notes
EP	EP------140267	EP 140267	EP140267	A	OPI application
	EP------488479	EP 488479	EP488479	A1	OPI application with search report (from 199220)
	EP------500371	EP 500371	EP500371	A2	OPI application without search report (from 199221)
	EP------347038	EP 347038	EP347038	A3	Examiner's search report only for A2 (from 199221)
	EP------764489	EP 764489	EP764489	A4	Supplementary search report
	EP-----1079574	EP 1079574	EP1079574	A8	Corrected title page of an A document
	EP-----1076436	EP 1076436	EP1076436	A9	Complete reprint of an A document
	EP--------7694	EP 7694	EP7694	B	Examined granted specification (pre 199220)
	EP------308133	EP 308133	EP308133	B1	Examined granted specification (from 199220)
	EP-----1116432	EP 1116432	EP1116432	B2	Amended specification (from 199220)
	EP------806304	EP 806304	EP806304	B8	Corrected title page of a B document
	EP------997261	EP 997261	EP997261	B9	Complete reprint of a B document
ES	ES-----8500742	ES 8500742	ES8500742	A	Unexamined granted patent
	ES-----2018120	ES 2018120	ES2018120	A	OPI application from 1987
	ES-----9200006	ES 9200006	ES9200006	A1	Patent application published with search report
	ES-----2111447	ES 2111447	ES2111447	A2	Patent application published without search report
	ES-----2027897	ES 2027897	ES2027897	A6	OPI application without search report
	ES-----2020008	ES 2020008	ES2020008	B	Granted patent published with search report
	ES-----2105966	ES 2105966	ES2105966	B1	Granted patent published with search report
	ES-----2245562	ES 2245562	ES2245562	B2	Granted patent published after examination
	ES-----2328098	ES 2328098	ES2328098	B8	Modified first page granted patent
	ES-----2334764	ES 2334764	ES2334764	B9	Correction of granted patent
	ES-----2026835	ES 2026835	ES2026835	T1	Translation of claims with drawings of EP application
	ES-----2028461	ES 2028461	ES2028461	T3	Translation of complete text of granted EP
	ES-----2047961	ES 2047961	ES2047961	T4	Corrected translation of a granted European patent
	ES-----2031677	ES 2031677	ES2031677	T5	Modified translation of a granted European patent
				T6	Translation of PCT application
	ES-----2246195	ES 2246195	ES2246195	T7	Translation of European patent after limitation procedure (EP B3)
	ES-----2365990	ES 2365990	ES2365990	T8	
	ES-----2363653	ES 2363653	ES2363653	T9	
	ES-----1071114	ES 1071114	ES1071114 U	U	Utility model application
	ES-----1073749	ES 1073749	ES1073749 U	U8	Modified first page utility model

Country Code	Formats Derwent	STN	Index	Status	Notes
FI	FI-----8201863	FI 8201863	FI8201863	A	OPI application
	FI---200100249	FI 2001000249	FI2001000249	A	OPI application (from 1 Jan 2000)
	FI-------88240	FI 88240	FI88240	B	Examined patent application (from 199302)
	FI------100915	FI 100915	FI100915	B1	Granted patent (new law) (from 199733)
FR	FR-----1464005	FR 1464005	FR1464005	A	Granted patent (until 1969)
	FR-----2504772	FR 2504772	FR2504772	A	OPI application (from 1969)
	FR-----2670849	FR 2670849	FR2670849	A1	OPI application
	FR-----2668972	FR 2668972	FR2668972	A2	Application for certificate of addition
	FR-----2670250	FR 2670250	FR2670250	A3	Application for certificate of utility
	FR-----2793843	FR 2793843	FR2793843	B1	Patent of invention (after (A1) (from Jan 2010)
				B2	Certificate of addition (after A2) (from Jan 2010)
	FR-----2933223	FR 2933223	FR2933223	B3	Certificate of utility (after A3) (from Jan 2010)
				B4	Certificate of addition to utility (after A4) (from Jan 2010)
	FR-------95386	FR 95386	FR95386	E	Certificate of addition (until 1969)
	FR--------2435	FR 2435	FR2435	M	Medicament (until 1979)
	FR---------272	FR 272	FR272	M	Medicament addition (until 1979)
GB	GB-----1593412	GB 1593412	GB1593412	A	Examined granted specification (<2000000)
	GB-----2019743	GB 2019743	GB2019743	A	OPI application (2000000+)
	GB-----2403612	GB 2403612	GB2403612	B	Examined granted specification
GC	GC--------1002	GC 1002	GC1002	B	Granted patent
HK	HK-----1122446	HK 1122446	HK1122446	A2	Short term patent
	HK-----1144171	HK 1144171	HK1144171	A0	Patent application
	HK-----1073438	HK 1073438	HK1073438	A1	Granted patent
HU	HU------213591	HU 213591	HU213591	A	OPI application – examination requested or deferred
	HU-----9601092	HU 9601092	HU9601092	A1	Unexamined patent application
	HU-----9601003	HU 9601003	HU9601003	A2	Examined patent application
	HU---200002481	HU 2000002481	HU2000002481	A2	Examined patent application (from 2000)
	HU-------59276	HU 59276	HU59276	T	Examined accepted specification
	HU--------3612	HU 3612	HU3612	H	OPI application
	HU---200004909	HU 2000004909	HU2000004909	B	Granted patent with search report (from 199302)
	HU------223703	HU 223703	HU223703	B1	Granted patent

Country Code	Derwent	Formats STN	Index	Status	Notes
IE	IE-----6900457	IE 6900457	IE6900457	A	Patent specification (1963 – 1969 only)
	IE-------77149	IE 77149	IE77149	B	Granted patent (from 199517)
	IE-------77774	IE 77774	IE77774	B3	Short patent (from 199617)
IL	IL-------61670	IL 61670	IL61670	A	Application for patent of invention
IN	IN---199803549	IN 1998DE03549	IN199803549 I1 + IN1998DE3549	I1	Pre-grant application from Delhi
	IN---199801027	IN 1998KO01027	IN199801027 I2 + IN1998KOO1027	I2	Pre-grant application from Kolkata
	IN---19980439	IN 1998MU00439	IN199803549 I3 + IN1998MU00439	I3	Pre-grant application from Mumbai
	IN---199800107	IN 1998CH00107	IN199800107 I4 + IN1998CH00107	I4	Pre-grant application from Chennai
	IN---199803821	IN 1998DN03821	IN199803821 P1 + IN1998DN03821	P1	National phase PCT application from Delhi
	IN---199800980	IN 1998KN00980	IN199800980 P2 + IN1998KN00980	P2	National phase PCT application from Kolkata
	IN---199802624	IN 1998MN02624	IN199802624 P3 + IN1998MN02624	P3	National phase PCT application from Mumbai
	IN---199801742	IN 1998CN01742	IN199801742 P4 + IN1998CN01742	P4	National phase PCT application from Chennai
	IN---200502490	IN 2005002490	IN200502490 I1 + IN2005DE02490	I1	Pre-grant application from Delhi
	IN---200500848	IN 2005000848	IN200500848 I2 + IN2005KO00848	I2	Pre-grant application from Kolkata
	IN---200501580	IN 2005001580	IN200501580 I3 + IN2005MU01580	I3	Pre-grant application from Mumbai
	IN---200501562	IN 2005001562	IN200501562 I4 + IN2005CH01562	I4	Pre-grant application from Chennai
	IN---200301634	IN 2003001634	IN200301634 P1 + IN2003DN01634	P1	National phase PCT application from Delhi
	IN---200301145	IN 2003001145	IN200301145 P2 + IN2003KN01145	P2	National phase PCT application from Kolkata

Country Code	Derwent	Formats STN	Index	Status	Notes
	IN---200300913	IN 2003000913	IN200300913 P3 + IN2003MN00913	P3	National phase PCT application from Mumbai
	IN---200401796	IN 2004001796	IN200401796 P4 + IN2004CN01796	P4	National phase PCT application from Chennai
	IN------195175	IN 195175	IN195175	B	Pre opposition granted application
IT	IT-----1074059	IT 1074059	IT1074059	A	Patent
	IT-----1230497	IT 1230497	IT1230497	B	Patent of invention - 2nd publication
JP	JP----63012394	JP 63012394	JP63012394	A	OPI application
	JP----04281830	JP 04281830	JP04281830	A	OPI application
	JP--2001110589	JP 2001110589	JP2001110589	A	OPI application (from 1 Jan 2000)
	JP----92074295	JP 92074295	JP92074295 + JP04074295 B	B	Examined application
	JP-----3624196	JP 3624196	JP3624196 B	B1	Registered granted patent not published as an A document(199626-)
	JP----94000555	JP 06000555	JP06000555 B2	B2	Ex. application (199404-199618)
	JP-----3537145	JP 3537145	JP3537145 B	B2	Registered granted patent (199626-)
	JP----04501316	JP 04501316	JP04501316	W	PCT transfer (origin abroad)
	JP--2000513578	JP 2000513578	JP2000513578	W	PCT transfer (origin abroad) (from 1 Jan 2000)
	JP----03513251	JP 03513251	JP03513251 X	X	PCT transfer (origin Japan)
	JP----04500003	JP 04500003	JP04500003 U	Y	PCT transfer to Utility Model (origin abroad)
	JP----61600004	JP 61600004	JP61600004 U	Z	PCT transfer to Utility Model (origin Japan)
	JP-----2607898	JP 2607898	JP 2607898 U	Y2	Utility Model (prior to March 1996)
	JP-----3144128	JP 3144128	JP3144128 U	U	Utility Model
KR	KR-----8800853	KR 8800853	KR8800853	A	Application
	KR--2001000008	KR 2001000008	KR2001000008	A	Application (from 1 Jan 2000)
	KR-----9002995	KR 9002995	KR9002995	B	Examined patent specification (before Sept 1997)
	KR------321868	KR 321868	KR321868	B	Examined patent specification (from Sept 1997)
	KR-----9305210	KR 9305210	KR9305210	B1	Examined patent specification (from 199252)
	KR-----9706779	KR 9706779	KR9706779	B2	Examined Patent Application (1st publication)
	KR--2008000022	KR 2008000022	KR2008000022 U	U	Utility Model
	KR------438014	KR 438014	KR438014 U	Y1	Utility Model (old law)
LU	LU-------85505	LU 85505	LU85505	A	Unexamined granted patent

Country Code	Derwent	Formats STN	Index	Status	Notes
MY	MY------140685	MY 140685	MY140685	A	Granted Patent (publications from Jan 15 2010 appearing from 201075)
MX	MX------183636	MX 183636	MX183636	A	Patent of invention (from 199816)
	MX-----9602708	MX 9602708	MX9602708	A1	Published patent application(from 199816)
	MX--2000000073	MX 2000000073	MX2000000073	A1	Published patent application(from 1 Jan 2000)
	MX-----9605530	MX 9605530	MX9605530	A2	Anticipated publication of patent application(from 199816)
	MX--2001000039	MX 2001000039	MX2001000039	A2	Anticipated publication of patent application (from 1 Jan 2000)
	MX--2006000018	MX 2006JL0018	MX2006000018 A4 + MX2006JL00018	A4	Regional filing - Jalisco
	MX--2005000043	MX 2005NL00043	MX2005000043 A5 + MX2005NL00043	A5	Regional filing -Nuevo Leon
	MX--2005000004	MX 2005YU00004	MX2005000004 A6 + MX2005YU00004	A6	Regional filing - Yucatan
	MX--2005000004	MX 2005GT00004	MX2002000004 A7 + MX2005GT00004	A7	Regional filing - Guanajuato
	MX------183905	MX 183905	MX183905	B	Granted patent (patent law 1991) (from 199816)
NL	NL-----8501512	NL 8501512	NL8501512	A	OPI application
	NL------175138	NL 175138	NL175138	B	Examined accepted specification
	NL-----1005213	NL 1005213	NL1005213	C2	20-year new law granted patent (from 199608)
	NL-----1007567	NL 1007567	NL1007567	C6	6-year new law petty patent
NO	NO-----8901308	NO 8901308	NO8901308	A	OPI application
	NO---200004853	NO 2000004853	NO2000004853	A	OPI application (from 1 Jan 2000)
	NO------171500	NO 171500	NO171500	B	Granted patent (from 199301)
	NO------302461	NO 302461	NO302461	B1	Granted patent
NZ	NZ------233812	NZ 233812	NZ233812	A	Examined application (from 199301)
PH	PH-------27230	PH 27230	PH27230	A	Patent application (from 199511)
	PH--1199758233	PH 1199758233	PH1199758233	B	Granted patent (new law)
	PH--1199758504	PH 1199758504	PH1199758504	B1	Granted patent (from 200267)
	PH--2200900069	PH 2200900069	PH2200900069 U	Z	Utility model (publications from 01/2010 appearing from 201057)
PL	PL------387357	PL 387357	PL387357	A1	Patent Application
	PL------387357	PL 387357	PL387357	A3	Patent Application
	PL------206623	PL 206623	PL206623	B1	Granted Patent

Country Code	Derwent	Formats STN	Index	Status	Notes
	PL------206623	PL 206623	PL206623	B3	Granted Patent
	PL------118018	PL 118018	PL118018 U	U1	Utility Model Application
	PL------118018	PL 118018	PL118018 U	U3	Utility Model Application
	PL-------65097	PL 65097	PL65097 U	Y1	Granted Utility Model
	PL-------65097	PL 65097	PL65097 U	Y3	Granted Utility Model
PT	PT-------76934	PT 76934	PT76934	A	Application for patent of invention
	PT------101777	PT 101777	PT101777	A1	Application of certificate of addition to patent of invention
RD	RD------343123	RD 343123	RD343123	A	© Kenneth Mason Publications Limited [2006] www.researchdisclosure.com
RO	RO-------86035	RO 86035	RO86035	A	Examined granted patent
	RO------125455	RO 125455	RO125455	A0	Unexamined application publ. before 18 months from application or priority or before 6 months from entry to national phase (publications from 01/2010 appearing from 201049)
	RO------125065	RO 125065	RO125065	A1	Unexamined application pub. after 18 months with search report (publications from 01/2010 appearing from 201049)
	RO------125385	RO 125385	RO125385	A2	Unexamined patent application publ. after 18 months without search report (publications from 01/2010 appearing from 201049)
	RO------125461	RO 125461	RO125461	A3	Search report published subsequent to A2 (publications from 01/2010 appearing from 201049)
				A4	Application published before 3 months of date information in application is declassified (publications from 01/2010 appearing from 201049)
	RO------125164	RO 125164	RO125164	A8	Modified first page of patent application (publications from 01/2010 appearing from 201049)
				A9	Modified complete specification
	RO------112552	RO 112552	RO112552	B	Granted patent according to 1991 law
	RO------112553	RO 112553	RO112553	B1	Granted patent according to 1991 law
RU	RU--2008128038	RU 2008128038	RU2008128038	A	Application (publications from 01/2010 appearing from 201069)
				A8	Modified first page of patent application (from 01/2010)
				A9	Modified complete specification (from 01/2010)
	RU-----1022622	RU 1022622	RU1022622	C	Granted patent of invention
	RU-----2090021	RU 2090021	RU2090021	C1	Granted patent of invention
	RU-----2314147	RU 2314147	RU2314147	C2	Granted patent of invention, 2nd publication
	RU---- 2295510	RU 2295510	RU2295510	C8	Modified first page of granted patent
	RU-----2307827	RU 2307827	RU2307827	C9	Reprinted granted patent of invention

Country Code	Derwent	Formats STN	Index	Status	Notes
	RU-------90393	RU 90393	RU90393 U	U1	Utility model (publications from 01/2010 appearing from 201069)
	RU-------88565	RU 88565	RU88565 U	U8	Modified first page of utility model (from 01/2010)
				U9	Modified complete specification of UM (from 01/2010)
SE	SE-----8702558	SE 8702558	SE8702558	A	OPI application
	SE---200100253	SE 2001000253	SE2001000253	A	OPI application (from 1 Jan 2000)
	SE---200950201	SE 200950201	SE200950201	A1	OPI application (publications from 13 April 2010 appearing from 201049)
				A2	Republished OPI application (publications from 13 April 2010 appearing from 201049)
	SE------467494	SE 467494	SE467494	B	Examined accepted specification (from 198701)
	SE------502236	SE 502236	SE502236	C	Granted patent
	SE------501839	SE 501839	SE501839	C1	First level patent specification (from 1 to 227869)
	SE------506689	SE 506689	SE506689	C2	Granted patent (new law)
SG	SG-----9400549	SG 9400549	SG9400549	A	Registration (from 199513)
	SG-------45465	SG 45465	SG45465	A1	Patent application (from 199631)
SK	SK-----9600868	SK 9600868	SK9600868	A3	Patent application
	SK---200000011	SK 2000000011	SK2000000011	A3	Patent application (from 1 Jan 2000)
	SK------278702	SK 278702	SK278702	B6	Granted patent
SU	SU-----1002359	SU 1002359	SU1002359	A	Examined granted patent
	SU-----1712770	SU 1712770	SU1712770	A1	Inventor's Certificate
	SU-----1712600	SU 1712600	SU1712600	A2	Addition to Inventor's Certificate
	SU-----1711687	SU 1711687	SU1711687	A3	Patent
	SU-----1679967	SU 1679967	SU1679967	A4	Patent of Addition
	SU------845271	SU 845271	SU845271	B	Reissued patent
	SU-----1806907	SU 1806907	SU1806907	C	Patents replacing inventor's certificate (from 1981)
TH	TH-------72130	TH 72130	TH71130	A	Granted patent (publications from 01/2010 appearing from 201072)
TP	TP------119202	TP 119202	TP119202	A	International Technology Disclosure
TW	TW------323366	TW 323366	TW323366	A	Examined – old law
	TW---200300883	TW 2003000883	TW2003000883	A	Examined – old law
	TW------220308	TW 220308	TW220308 B	B1	Examined - new law (from 1 Aug 2004)
	TW------236190	TW 236190	TW236190 U	U	Utility Model (from January 2008)
	TW------331148	TW 331148	TW331148 U	U1	Utility Model (to July 2004)

Country Code	Derwent	Formats STN	Index	Status	Notes
US	US-----4398634	US 4398634	US4398634	A	Examined granted patent (until December 2000)
	US----N6322144	US N6322144	USN6322144	N	NTIS-published invention application
	US----N7187804	US N7187804	USN7187804	N	NTIS-published invention application
	US-20010031555	US 20010031555	US20010031555	A1	OPI application (from 2 Jan 2001)
	US-20050010008	US 20050010008	US20050010008	A2	2nd / subsequent publication of Patent Application (from 2 Jan 2001)
	US-20050038419	US 20050038419	US20050038419	A9	Corrected published utility patent application
	US-----3713099	US 3713099	US3713099	B	Re-examination certificate (prior to 2 Jan 2001)
	US-----5579669	US 5579669	US5579669	B1	Re-examination certificate (prior to 2 Jan 2001)
	US-----4366382	US 4366382	US4366382	B1	Utility patent grant (from 2 Jan 2001) - no pre-grant publication
	US-----5381524	US 5381524	US5381524	B2	Re-examination certificate (prior to 2 Jan 2001)
	US-----4366382	US 4366382	US4366382	B2	Utility patent grant - with pre-grant publication (from 2 Jan 2001)
	US-----4913396	US 4913396	US4913396	B3	Re-examination certificate (prior to 2 Jan 2001)
	US-----6007003	US 6007003	US6007003	C1	First re-examination certificate (from 2 Jan 2001)
	US-----4726193	US 4726193	US4726193	C2	2nd Re-examination publication (from 2 Jan 2001)
	US-----5164444	US 5164444	US5164444	C3	3rd Re-examination publication (from 2 Jan 2001)
	US-------31089	US 31089	US31089	E	Reissue
	US------104803	US 104803	US104803	H	Defensive specification
	US--------1035	US 1035	US1035	H	Statutory Invention Registration
VN	VN-------21971	VN 21971	VN21971	A	Application (publications from 01/2010 appearing from 201072))
	VN----10008554	VN 10008554	VN10008554	B	Granted patent (publications from 01/2010 appearing from 201072)
WO	WO--1990001382	WO 1990001382	WO1990001382	A	OPI application
	WO--1992007455	WO 1992007455	WO1992007455	A1	OPI application with search report (from 199220)
	WO--1992013379	WO 1992013379	WO1992013379	A2	OPI application without search report (from 199220)
	WO--1997045996	WO 1997045996	WO1997045996	A3	Search report for A2 (from 199220)
	WO--2007121892	WO 2007121892	WO2007121892	A8	Modified first page
	WO--2007125143	WO 2007125143	WO2007125143	A9	Complete corrected document
	WO--2007116177	WO 2007116177	WO2007116177	B1	Amended Claims
ZA	ZA-----8909975	ZA 8909975	ZA8909975	A	Unexamined accepted
	ZA---200100168	ZA 2001000168	ZA2001000168	A	Specification
	ZA-----9501302	ZA 9501302	ZA9501302	AA	Second application with same number
	ZA------887458	ZA 887458	ZA887458	AZ	Second application with same number

Appendix IV – Application and Priority Application Number Formats

Country Code	Country	Formats Derwent	STN	Notes
AE	U.A.E	2003AE-000000265	AE 2003-265	
AL	Albania	1995AL-000000041	AL 1995-41	
AM	Armenia	2003AM-000000098	AM 2003-98	
AP	ARIPO	1998AP-000000238	AP 1998-238	
AR	Argentina	1990AR-000318198	AR 1990-318198	
AT	Austria	1991AT-000002405	AT 1991-2405	
		2000AT-000008014	AT 2000-8014	
AU	Australia	1991AU-000004146	AU 1991-4146	
AZ	Azerbaijan	2003AZ-000000179	AZ 2003-179	
BA	Bosnia & Herzegovina	2003BA-000001463	BA 2003-0001463	
BD	Bangladesh	2002BD-000000167	BD 2002-167	
BE	Belgium	1992BE-000701101	BE 1992-701101	PCI priority numbers always use the full Belgian priority (not the local town number). This number remains in the record as an associated priority, when available.
BH	Bahrain	1999BH-000000126	BH 1999-126	
BI	Burundi	2000BI-000000063	BI 2000-63	
BO	Bolivia	1984BO-000000166	BO 1984-166	
BR	Brazil	1992BR-000000108	BR 1992-108	
		1991BR-000000711U	BR 1991-711U	
BS	Bahamas	1999BS-000001161	BS 1999-1161	
BW	Botswana	1999BW-000000021	BW 1999-21	
BX	Benelux	1998BX=000074656	BX 1998-74656	
BY	Belarus	2002BY-000000603	BY 2002-603	
CA	Canada	1990CA-000049485	CA 1990-49485	
		1991CA-002034163	CA 1991-2034163	
CH	Switzerland	1991CH-000003636	CH 1991-3636	
CG	Congo	1988CG-000059423	CG 1988-59423	
CL	Chile	2002CL-000002772	CL 2002-2772	
CM	Cameroon	1992CM-000060240	CM 1992-60240	

Country Code	Country	Formats Derwent	STN	Notes
CN	China	1991CN-000100015	CN 1991-100015	
		1991CN-000225158U	CN 1991-225158U	
		2000CN-000103651	CN 2000-103651	
		2004CN-000078801	CN 2004-78801	
		2007CN-010000639	CN 2007-10000639	The '10' indicates a patent application
		2006CN-080000435	CN 2006-80000435	The '80' indicates a PCT transfer application
		2006CN-020007114U	CN 2006-20007114U	The '20' indicates an Utility model application
CO	Colombia	2003CO-000012620	CO 2003-12620	
CR	Costa Rica	2002CR-000000172	CR 2002-172	
CS	Chechoslovakia	1991CS-000002474	CS 1991-2474	
CU	Cuba	2003CU-000000224	CU 2003-224	
CY	Cyprus	2003CY-000000066	CY 2003-66	
CZ	Czech Republic	1993CZ-000001000	CZ 1993-1000	
DD	German Democratic Republic	1991DD-000336107	DD 1991-336107	
DE	Germany	1970DE-B00807017	DE 1970-B807017	
		1992DE-004200008	DE 1992-4200008	
		1992DE-000000524U	DE 1992-524U	
		1997DE-100033093	DE 1997-19733093	
		2001DE-200000001	DE 2001-20100001	
		2004DE-102004012345	DE 2004-102004012345	The leading "10" indicates that this is a patent application
		2004DE-202004013010	DE 2004-202004013010	The leading "20" indicates that this is a utility model application
		2004DE-212004000002	DE 2004-212004000002	The leading "21" indicates that this is a utility model application via the PCT route
DK	Denmark	1991DK-000000105	DK 1991-105	
DO	Dominican Rep.	2000DO-000005611	DO 2000-5611	
DZ	Algeria	2003DZ-000000028	DZ 2003-28	
EA	Eurasian PO	2003EA-000000342	EA 2003-342	
EC	Ecuador	2003EC-000004705	EC 2003-4705	
EE	Estonia	2000EE-000000410	EE 2000-410	
EG	Egypt	2003EG-000090947	EG 2003-90947	

Country Code	Country	Formats		Notes
		Derwent	STN	
EP	European Patent Office	1992EP-000904679	EP 1992-904679	
		2000EP-000102309	EP 2000-102309	
ES	Spain	1992ES-000000144	ES 1992-144	
		1991ES-000001791U	ES 1991-1791U	
ET	Ethiopia	1989ET-000000597	ET 1989-597	
FI	Finland	1992FI-000002300	FI 1992-2300	
FR	France	1992FR-000009166	FR 1992-9166	
		2000FR-000013835	FR 2000-13835	
GB	Great Britain	1992GB-000000027	GB 1992-27	Where a filing date is quoted associated with a number from an earlier year, the earlier year is entered, not the filing date.
GC	Gulf Cooperation Council	1999GC-000000264	GC 1999-264	
GE	Georgia	2002GE-000004925	GE 2002-4925	
GH	Ghana	1998GH-000000002	GH 1998-2	
GR	Greece	2003GR-000100404	GR 2003-100404	
GT	Guatemala	2001GT-000000030	GT 2001-30	
HK	Hong Kong	2003HK-000104544	HK 2003-104544	
HR	Croatia	2003CR-000000816	HR 2003-816	
HT	Haiti	1985HT-000000001	HT 1985-1	
HU	Hungary	1991HU-000000306	HU 1991-306	
		1979HU-FE0001046	HU 1979-FE1046	Numbers assigned prior to 1980 comprise two letters from the patentee's name and up to five digits, entered as such, provided initial letters are known. Current serial numbers comprise only digits.
ID	Indonesia	2003ID-000000042	ID 2003-42	
IE	Ireland	1979IE-000000339	IE 1979-339	
IL	Israel	1991IL-000096973	IL 1991-96973	
IN	India	2002IN-MUM000754	IN 2002-MU754	
		2003IN-DEL001086	IN 2003-DE1086	
		2003IN-KOL000266	IN 2003-KO266	
		2005IN-CHE000042	IN 2005-CH42	
		2002IN-DELNP001046	IN 2002-DN1046	

Country Code	Country	Formats		Notes
		Derwent	STN	
		2003IN-KOLNP000765	IN 2003-KN765	
		2002IN-MUMNP001571	IN 2002-MN1571	
		2004IN-CHENP000010	IN 2004-CN10	
IQ	Iraq	1988IQ-000000255	IQ 1988-255	
IR	Iran	2002IR-000038104	IR 2002-38104	
IS	Iceland	2003IS-000006974	IS 2003-6974	
IT	Italy	1990IT-000093369	IT 1990-93369	
		1991IT-AN0000011	IT 1991-AN11	From 1st January 1991 a two-letter city code is included in the application number.
JM	Jamaica	2000JM-000003985	JM 2000-3985	
JO	Jordan	1996JO-000004492	JO 1996-4492	
JP	Japan	1992JP-000163744	JP 1992-163744	
		2001JP-000000337	JP 2001-337	
		1993JP-000033610U	JP 1993-33610U	
KE	Kenya	2003KE-000000396	KE 2003-396	
KG	Kyrgystan	1996KG-000000016	KG 1996-16	
KP	North Korea	2003KP-000000300	KP 2003-300	
KR	South Korea	1992KR-000001382	KR 1992-1382	
KW	Kuwait	1984KW-000000135	KW 1984-135	
KZ	Kazahkstan	2003KZ-000001348	KZ 2003-1348	
LB	Lebanon	2003LB-000006740	LB 2003-6740	
LI	Liechtenstein	1996LI-000001091	LI 1996-1091	
LK	Sri Lanka	2003LK-000013138	LK 2003-13138	
LS	Lesotho	1995LS-000000010	LS 1995-10	
LT	Lithuania	2003LT-000000081	LT 2003-81	
LU	Luxemburg	1997LU-000090008	LU 1997-90008	
MX	Mexico	1995MX-000000286	MX 1995-286	
LV	Latvia	2004LV-000000046	LV 2004-46	
LY	Libya	1987LY-000000088	LY 1997-88	
MA	Morocco	2003MA-000000649	MA 2003-649	
MC	Monaco	2003MC-000002494	MC 2003-2494	
MD	Moldova	2001MD-000001669	MD 2001-1669	

Country Code	Country	Formats Derwent	STN	Notes
MG	Madagascar	2003MG-000000011	MG 2003-11	
MK	FYR Macedonia	2003MK-000000053	MK 2003-53	
MT	Malta	2002MT-000001817	MT 2002-1817	
MU	Mauritius	2002MU-001157730	MU 2002-1157730	
MW	Malawi	1991MW-000000063	MW 1991-63	
MX	Mexico	2003MX-JL0000008	MX 2003-JL8	
MY	Malaysia	2003MY-000003644	MY 2003-3644	
NE	Niger	1984NE-000006865	NE 1984-6865	
NG	Nigeria	2003NG-000000086	NG 2003-86	
NI	Nicaragua	1999NI-000000101	NI 1999-101	
NL	Netherlands	1992NL-000000447	NL 1992-447	
		1973NL-A00000166	NL 1973-A166	Applications from the Antilles have the application number preceded by the letter A.
NO	Norway	1992NO-000000059	NO 1992-59	
NZ	New Zealand	1996NZ-000280346	NZ 1996-280346	
OA	OAPI	2002OA-000000098	OA 2002-98	
PA	Panama	2001PA-000001202	PA 2001-1202	
PE	Peru	2002PE-000000466	PE 2002-466	
PH	Philippines	1996PH-000014494	PH 1996-14494	
PK	Pakistan	2003PK-000001113	PK 2003-1113	
PL	Poland	2003PL-000363015	PL 2003-363015	
PT	Portugal	1991PT-000096995	PT 1991-96995	
PY	Paraguay	2003PY-000008160	PY 2003-8160	
RD	Research Disclosures	1992RD-000334012	RD 1992-334012	© Kenneth Mason Publications Limited [2006] www.researchdisclosure.com
RO	Romania	1992RO-000001434	RO 1992-1434	
RU	Russia	1995RU-000113104	RU 1995-113104	
		2000RU-000119226	RU 2000-119226	
SD	Sudan	2003SD-000001328	SD 2003-1328	
SE	Sweden	1992SE-000000031	SE 1992-31	
SG	Singapore	1995SG-000000013	SG 1995-13	
SI	Slovenia	2003SI-000000254	SI 2003-254	

Country Code	Country	Formats		Notes
		Derwent	STN	
SK	Slovakia	1997SK-000000010	SK 1997-10	
SL	Sierra Leone	1997SK-000000010	SK 1997-10	
SM	San Marino	2003SM-000000001	SM 2003-1	
SN	Senegal	2001SN-000000002	SN 2001-2	
SR	Suriname	2001SR-000000004	SR 2001-4	
SU	Soviet Union	1989SU-004747284	SU 1989-4747284	
SV	El Salvador	2001SV-000000624	SV 2001-624	
SY	Syria	2000SY-000001090	SY 2000-1090	
TH	Thailand	2003TH-000000937	TH 2003-937	
TP	Technology Disclosure	1992TP-000029201	TP 1992-29201	
TR	Turkey	2003TR-000001770	TR 2003-1770	
TT	Trinidad/Tobago	2002TT-000000032	TT 2002-32	
TR	Turkey	2003TR-000001770	TR 2003-1770	
TW	Taiwan	2003TW-000118606	TW 2003-118606	
		2009TW-000205340U	TW 2009-205340U	
UA	Ukraine	2003UA-000108892	UA 2003-108892	
US	United States of America	1998US-000080114P	US 1998-80114P	US provisional application number
		1992US-000493916	US 1992-493916	
UY	Uruguay	2003UY-000027788	UY 2003-27788	
UZ	Uzbekistan	2002UZ-000000686	UZ 2002-686	
VE	Venezuela	2003VE-000000401	VE 2003-401	
VN	Viet Nam	2003VN-000000858	VN 2003-858	
WO	World Intellectual	1992WO-FI0000009	WO 1992-FI9	
	Property Organisation	1992WO-EP0000011	WO 1992-EP11	
		1992WO-IT0000021	WO 1992-IT21	
		2001WO-US0000498	WO 2001-US498	
ZA	South Africa	1990ZA-000008527	ZA 1990-8527	
		1990ZA-A00007769	ZA 1990-A7769	Occasionally two inventions are given the same application number. These are distinguished from each other by adding a preceding letter A to one of them.
ZM	Zambia	2001ZM-000000005	ZM 2001-5	
ZW	Zimbabwe	2003ZW-000002725	ZW 2003-2725	

Appendix V – Thomson Reuters Country Coverage

Start Dates:

Country	Code	Pre-CPI			CPI		EPI/EngPI	
		Farmdoc	**Agdoc**	**Plasdoc**	**Major**	**Minor**	**Major**	**Minor**
Argentina	AR					02.1975		02.1975
Australia	AU	18.1.1963	1.4.1965	3.3.1966	21.12.1982		21.12.1982	
Austria	AT				15.12.1992	15.3.1975		15.3.1975
Belgium	BE	25.1.1963	1.4.1965	25.4.1966	16.1.1970		25.2.1974	
Brazil	BR				4.3.1987	16.12.1975		16.12.1975
Canada	CA	29.1.1963	6.4.1965	26.4.1966	6.1.1970		5.3.1974	
China	CN				10.9.1985		10.9.1985	
Czech Republic	CZ					16.3.1994		16.3.1994
Czechoslovakia	CS					28.3.1975		28.3.1975
Denmark	DK				14.10.1974		14.10.1974	
European	EP				20.12.1978		20.12.1978	
Finland	FI					30.9.1974		30.9.1974

Country	Code	Pre-CPI			CPI		EPI/EngPI	
		Farmdoc	Agdoc	Plasdoc	Major	Minor	Major	Minor
France	FR	1.2.1963	2.4.1965	29.4.1966	14.11.1969		18.1.1974	
German Democratic Republic	DD	1.1.1963	5.4.1965	5.5.1966	20.10.1969		5.1.1974	
Germany	DE	31.1.1963	1.4.1965	28.4.1966	2.1.1970		7.3.1974	
Hungary	HU				23.12.1982	28.5.1975		28.5.1975
India	IN				4.12.2004		4.12.2004	
International Technology Disclosures	TP				25.1.1984		25.1.1984	
Ireland	IE	25.1.1963	28.3.1965	1.4.1966	25.1.1995		25.1.1995	
Israel	IL				31.12.1982	13.3.1975		13.3.1975
Italy	IT			19.9.1966		30.9.1977		30.9.1977
Japan	JP	9.1.1963	1.4.1965	8.4.1966	5.1.1970		8.1.1981	
Korea, South	KR				2.5.1989	30.1.1986		30.1.1986
Luxembourg	LU					24.9.1984		24.9.1984
Mexico	MX				1.1.1997		1.1.1997	
Netherlands	NL	5.2.1963	2.4.1965	2.5.1966	31.1.1970		26.2.1974	
New Zealand	NZ				28.10.1992		28.10.1992	
Norway	NO					4.11.1974		4.11.1974

Country	Code	Pre-CPI			CPI		EPI/EngPI	
		Farmdoc	Agdoc	Plasdoc	Major	Minor	Major	Minor
PCT	WO				19.10.1978		19.10.1978	
Philippines	PH				31.1.1992		31.1.1992	
Portugal	PT				30.12.1982	4.10.1974		4.10.1974
Research Disclosures	RD				01.1978		01.1978	
Romania	RO				07.1982	1.6.1975		1.6.1975
Russian Federation	RU				30.3.1994		30.3.1994	
Singapore	SG				13.1.1995		13.1.1995	
Slovakia	SK					7.7.1993		7.7.1993
South Africa	ZA	23.1.1963	7.4.1965	3.5.1966	02.1970		2.2.1974	
Soviet Union	SU	01.1963	04.1965	06.1966	12.1969		7.3.1974	
Spain	SP				1.6.1987	1.7.1983		1.7.1983
Sweden	SW				23.9.1974		23.9.1974	
Switzerland	CH	15.2.1963	15.4.1965	15.1.1969	27.2.1970		15.5.1974	
Taiwan	TW					1.1.1993		1.1.1993
United Kingdom	GB	6.2.1963	7.4.1965	27.4.1966	7.1.1970		13.3.1974	
United States	US	29.1.1963	6.4.1965	26.4.1966	6.1.1970		5.3.1974	

Appendix VI – Japanese Coverage

Initial input comes from the Japanese patent documents on DVD produced by the Japanese Patent Office. DWPI includes the following documents:

- A   Unexamined application open for public inspection (Kokai)
- B   Examined accepted specification (Kokoku)
- B1   Examined accepted specification not previously published as unexamined
- B2   Examined accepted specification (Kokoku) (from 199404)
- B2   Granted patent (Toroku) (from 199626)
- W   World patent application (PCT) transfer originating from abroad
- X   World patent application (PCT) transfer originating from Japan
- Y   World patent application (PCT) transfer to Utility Model originating from abroad
- Z   World patent application (PCT) transfer to Utility Model originating from Japan

Due to the volume of Japanese documents that publish annually, Thomson Scientific initially adopted a special selection criteria for the inclusion of Japanese documents. These were criteria based on the International Patent Classification scheme.

Thomson Scientific included all chemical patents, for both Unexamined and Examined documents in the Chemical Patents Index. All electrical patents for unexamined documents only, were included in the Electrical Patents Index. From 199548, coverage for Unexamined documents (Kokai) was extended to include all technologies. From 200450 (publication date 07.07.2004) the DWPI coverage of JP-B was extended to include all technologies.

DWPI includes the inventor(s) name(s) for Japanese specifications from 1977 onwards.

DWPI Data Elements included Online:

Data Elements	CPI	EPI	EngPI
Bibliographic & Abstract	B(JP-A/B)	B(JP-A/B)	B(JP-A/B)
Bibliographic	B+Eq	B+Eq	-
Manual Code	B	B	-
Fragmentation Code	B	-	-
Markush Code	B	-	-

All entries have Thomson Scientific title plus bibliographic data. Abstracts are included for unexamined applications and for examined CPI basics.

Date of Inclusion: 1963

Effective publication dates:

	Examined	Unexamined
pre-CPI: FARMDOC	09.01.1963	-
AGDOC	01.04.1965	-
PLASDOC	08.04.1966	-
CPI (Sections A-M):	05.01.1970	16.07.1971
EPI/EngPI (Sections S-X):	-	05.01.1982 (IPC 'H')

Since the end of 1995 (update 199548) Derwent World Patents Index has included all Japanese Kokai applications (JP-A documents). Until mid 1995 (update 199528), coverage was restricted to chemical and electrical technologies based on the International Patent Classification (IPC). In the period from update 199528 to update 199548, coverage was phased in online until complete coverage was attained as indicated below:

Subject Area	International Patent Classification	Update
Automotive	B60, F01, F02N, F02P, F16, F17, B65-B68	199528
Computing	G06, G11, B02-B09	199532
Machine Tools	B21-B28, B30-B32, B41-B44, F21-F41	199536
Construction	E01-E21, F02-F15, B61-B64	199540
Instrumentation	G01-G12	199544
Agriculture	A01-A47, A61-A63	199548

The coverage of Japanese patents before update 199528 is shown in the following table by IPC. IPCs other than those shown have a coverage of less than 10%. Those indicated with an asterisk (*) may have abstracts if they have additional IPCs in other groups.

Coverage before update 199528

IPC	Section	IPC Covered	% Covered	Abstracts
A	Human Necessities A01, A21-A24, A41-A47, A61-A63	A01N, A21, A22, A23, A61K A61L, A61M, A62D A01H, A01J, A01K, A24D, A41B, A41C, A41D, A44B, A47J, A47K, A47L, A61B, A61C, A61F A01G, A01M, A24B, A41F, A41G, A45D, A61J, A62C	100 50-99 24-49 10-24	Yes Yes Yes Yes
B	Performing Operations Transporting B01-B09, B21-B32, B41-B44, B60-B68	B01,B29 B21B, B21H, B21K, B22, B23K B27K, B60C B03, B04, B05, B07B, B32, B65H B21C, B21J, B41D, B41M, B41N	100 50-99 50-99 25-49 10-24	Yes No* Yes Yes Yes
C	Chemistry C01-C14, C21-C23, C25-C30	C	100	Yes
D	Textiles and Paper D01-D07, D21	D	100	Yes
E	Fixed Constructions E01-E06, E21	E21B	50-99	Yes
F	Mechanical, Lighting, Heating, Explosives F01-F04, F15-F17 F21-F28, F41-F42	F17C, F42B F25, F27 F22B, F26, F28	50-99 25-49 10-24	Yes Yes Yes
G	Physics G01-G12, G21	G21, G01N31-33 G03C, G03G	100 50-99	Yes Yes
H	Electrical	(Nearly all as Derwent expanded titles) (Complete only from 1982) (Kokai only)	100	No*

STN Service Centers

In Europe

FIZ Karlsruhe
STN Europe
P.O. Box 2465
76012 Karlsruhe
Germany
Phone: +49-7247-808-555
Fax: +49-7247-808-259
helpdesk@fiz-karlsruhe.de
www.stn-international.de

In North America

CAS
STN North America
P.O. Box 3012
Columbus, Ohio 43210-0012 U.S.A.
CAS Customer Care:
Phone: 800-753-4227 (North America)
              614-447-3700 (worldwide)
Fax: 614-447-3751
help@cas.org
www.cas.org

In Japan

JAICI (Japan Association for
International Chemical Information)
STN Japan
Nakai Building
6-25-4 Honkomagome, Bunkyo-ku
Tokyo 113-0021, Japan
Phone: +81-3-5978-3601 (Technical Service)
              +81-3-5978-3621 (Customer Service)
Fax: +81-3-5978-3600
support@jaici.or.jp (Technical Service)
customer@jaici.or.jp (Customer Service)
www.jaici.or.jp

FIZ Karlsruhe

Leibniz Institute for Information Infrastructure